updated Wednesday, April 4, 2001

Notes and Sources ........................................................................ 853
Introduction: Never Forget Your Trademark ................................ 853

1: A Very Big and Very Ugly War ................................................ 857
2: Prime Minister with Nothing to Hide ..................................... 860
3: The Charter that was Never Signed ...................................... 863
4: Shall We Dance? asks Mr Churchill ....................................... 865
5: ‘We Did It Before — and We Can Do It Again!’ .................... 869
6: Carry a Big Stick .................................................................. 872
7: The ‘Nigger in the Woodpile’ .............................................. 876
8: Really Not Quite Normal .................................................... 880
9: Westward Look .................................................................... 883
10: Gaps in the Archives .......................................................... 884
11: A Sorry Pass ....................................................................... 890
12: Day of Perfidy ..................................................................... 896
13: At the White House ............................................................ 907
14: Some Chicken ...................................................................... 911
15: The Completest Intimacy ...................................................... 916
16: Poor Winston ....................................................................... 922
17: Churchill Up and Churchill Down ....................................... 925
18: Humiliation Valley .............................................................. 931
19: Three Men and a Baby ......................................................... 936
20: Molotov and the Mongolian Smile ....................................... 940
21: One Thousand Bombers ..................................................... 943
22: The Blame for Tobruk .......................................................... 948
23: The Knight’s Move .............................................................. 951
24: A Visit to the Ogre in His Den ............................................ 955
25: In Chains ........................................................................... 962
26: Pig in the Middle: Darlan ..................................................... 968
27: A Little Airplane Accident ................................................... 973
28: Getting Rid of Darlan .......................................................... 979
29: All the Usual Suspects ........................................................ 985
30: ‘Use Force if Necessary’ ...................................................... 990
31: The Hill of Goats ................................................................ 995
32: ‘Is that you, Winston?’ ......................................................... 1000
33: Cheated of the Bomb ........................................................ 1006
34: ‘Soldiers Must Die’ ............................................................. 1008

Appendices I – III .................................................................... 1013
Notes and Sources

Introduction: Never Forget Your Trademark

3 Sir Ian Jacob to Mrs Long, May 25, 1954 (Alanbrooke papers, 12/xi/2/11).
4 WSC to Brooke, Mar 12, 1957 (Alanbrooke papers, 13/3/1/3); WSC saw only the version published by Bryant.
5 In the proof copy of the prewar book by Churchill (hereafter ‘WSC’), Step by Step, the final chapter written in about March 1939 held that the world could still ‘welcome and aid a genuine Hitler of peace and toleration.’ When the book was published in June 1939, this chapter had been cut out (Longwell papers; Hoover Library, Stanley Hornbeck papers, box 117; Evening Star, Washington, Dec 11, 1965).
6 The papers of Sir Walter Monckton in the Bodleian Library contain as items 23 and 24 correspondence with Queen Elizabeth revealing her desire to accept Hitler’s 1940 peace offer; access to these items was restricted until 1999.
7 See the letter from R A Butler to Lord Halifax, May 9, 1940, on the terms on which the Labour Party agreed to enter into WSC’s coalition government (Hickleton papers, A4.410.16).
8 See comment of P J Grigg to his father, Feb 23, 1941 (Grigg papers, 2/4).
9 Thus Brendan Bracken revealed to Mirror group newspaperman Bartholomew on May 1, 1942 that ‘the Government knew the Scharnhorst and Gneisenau had run on some mines when escaping through the Channel . . . because we at that time knew the naval code and had picked up their report to that effect.’ Bartholomew at once retailed this to Cecil King: hand-written diary, May 5, 1942 (Boston Univ., Mugar Memorial Library, Cecil King papers) (hereafter: Cecil King diary).
10 See Halifax’s secret diary, Jul 10, 1941.
11 The British Channel 4 television broadcast on Nov 16 and 23, 1995 a documentary entitled ‘Edward VIII. The Traitor King,’ which rehashed, though without attribution, the evidence we presented that his right-wing and anti-war leanings were the real cause of his enforced abdication in 1936 and his enforced exile, at pistol-point, to the Caribbean in Aug 1940.
12 Morton to WSC, Aug 23; a Prof. Rougier had arrived in Switzerland from Paris, with word that Weygand wanted to get in touch with WSC and de Gaulle (prm.7/6; this file was closed until 1996). Again on Oct 5, Morton to WSC: ‘Monsieur Rougier, who was to have come here as an emissary from Pétain, has ar-
rived. He has been seen by Lord Halifax, Cadogan and myself. I have found him disappointing. ’ ’He has no real mandate to commit Pétain in any way but he carries a signed note showing that his visit is known to Petain. ’ Rougier, said Morton, ’was manifestly bewildered at finding food, petrol and normal intercourse in London. He expected to clamber over piles of smoking wreckage to discover the Prime Minister hiding in a cellar’ (prem. 7/3). Rougier saw Halifax on Oct 24, and WSC with Halifax on Oct 25.

Before leaving the UK on Oct 28, he drafted an outline of arguments he would put to Gen. Weygand; Strang and Halifax inserted manuscript amendments, which Churchill approved (Hickleton papers, A2.278.35). While Halifax was careful to go on the record on Dec 15, 1942 – at the height of the poisonous Darlan controversy – that in September 1940 ’the government of Marshal Pétain wished to reach an agreement with HMG, were determined to prevent at any price the seizure by the Axis of the French fleet and bases; and were anxious to prepare the way for a large scale landing of Allied forces on African soil,’ he also warned the FO that if Rougier to reveal this now it could only damage. ’It is a great pity that we ever had any dealings with this unpleasant man,’ lamented one FO official, while Eden virtually minced, Dec 21, 1942: ’I don’t think that I know this apparently nasty piece of work. But this reply [threatening Rougier with ugly consequences if he publishes] seems [the] only possible one.’

From a letter from Desmond Morton to WSC on Apr 9, 1945, released only in 2001, it is evident that there was a secret agreement’ between the British Government and Vichy which Eden and WSC later took pains to deny. Pierre Flandin, on trial for his life for collaborating with Vichy, had appealed through Morton to WSC to come clean (prem. 7/7).

It was during the trial, on Feb 26, 1945, that Flandin first publicly revealed the existence of this ’secret agreement’ between Vichy and WSC’s government. After the latter issued denials, through Reuters on Feb 28 and Mar 31, Rougier published a pamphlet in Canada, May 2, entitled ’Mission secrète à Londres.’ Kenneth de Courcy, the incorrigible arriviste, printed a translation in his Review of World Affairs that same month. Pétain, by then also on trial for his life, likewise built the agreement into his defence. Speaking in the House on Jun 12, 1945 WSC had to deny for a third time that there had been any such agreement, but he admitted that talks had taken place in a ’neutral capital.’

In a further book, Les Accords Pétain–Churchill, Rougier published in Jun 1945 some of the documents, forcing the outgoing Churchill government to publish a White Paper, during the Pétain trial, of which it sent copies to defence and prosecuting counsel. Its repudiation of the ’agreement,’ noted the FO’s E M Young, was couched in ’unduly strong,’ meaning unwarranted, terms.

See too the War Cabinet paper WP (40) 486, ’Contacts with the Vichy Government,’ Dec 19, 1940, and P0.371/12073, from which however a key item has been removed until 2018. See White Paper, Despatch to HM Ambassador in Paris regarding relations between HMG in the UK and the Vichy Government in the autumn of 1940, Cimd. 6662, published Jul 13, 1945.

13 Deakin to Strang, Feb 11, 1964 (Churchill College, Strang papers, 2/13); this file
was closed until 1996. It includes a ‘Chronological outline of events relating to M
Rouvier,’ Oct 24, 1940 – Jun 15, 1944,
by E M Young.
14 ‘Hitler is anti-Christ. The whole fight is
against anti-Christ.’ Mackenzie King,
memo on a conversation with FDR and
WSC, May 20, 1943 (Mackenzie King pa-
pers).
15 WSC to Lord Halifax, Aug 3, 1940 (Pub-
lic Records Office [hereafter: PRO] file
PREM.4/100/1).
16 Sir John Colville diary, Jun 1 – Sep 30,
1941 (Churchill College, CLVL.1/5)
(hereafter: Colville diary), Aug 20, 1940.
Extracts were published as The Fringes of
Power 10 Downing Street Diaries 1939–1955
17 On Aug 15, 1940 (Hoover Libr., Edouard
Taborsky papers).
18 Cf. Nigel Nicolson (ed.), Harold
Nicolson, Diaries and Letters 1939–1945
(London, 1967), entry for Jan 22, 1941
(hereafter: Nicolson diary). WSC spoke
very similarly to Cecil King over lunch-
on on Feb 19, 1941 (Cecil King diary):
as soon as one got away from platitudes
when speaking about war aims, one ran
into difficulties. Thus, recorded the news-
paperman in his diary, Lord Vansittart
wanted to oppress Germany after the war,
while WSC believed in a European family
of nations and would treat the Germans
generously, while denying them any arms.
19 Lester B Pearson to Canadian Secretary
of State for External Affairs, Sep 11, 1943
(Canadian National Archives, Ottawa,
Hume Wrong papers, MG. 30, E. 101).
20 The Führer had enthused to his staff, ‘War
is the father of all things’ on Aug 15, 1938,
May 20, 1942, Jan 27, 1944, Jun 22,
1944, and Jan 9, 1945. David Irving,
Hitler’s War (London, 1991), 123.
21 OSS report 55343, Apr 10, 1943 (NA,
RG. 226, Records of the Office of Strate-
gic Services).
22 Brooke diary, Oct 26, 1941 (Alanbrooke
papers); some of the entries were pub-
lished by Sir Arthur Bryant (ed.), The Turn
23 P J Grigg to his father, Feb 23 and Jul 14,
1941 (Grigg papers, 2/4).
24 Pound to Cunningham, May 30, 1943
(Cunningham papers, Add. MS 2561).
25 Tovey to Cunningham, Oct 5, 1943
(Cunningham papers, Add. MS 2571).
27 John Charmley, Chamberlain and the Lost
Peace (London, 1989), 54; Maurice Cowling,
The Impact of Hitler (London, 1995),
1–2, and 242. For the Focus files see
Churchill College, CHAR.2/236 and /
282–6.
28 Quoted in Martin Gilbert, ‘The most
horrible crime’ in Times Literary Supple-
ment, Jun 7, 1996, 5.
29 WSC’s mother Jenny Jerome was ‘outed’
in the Jerusalem Post, Jan. 18, 1993: editorial
columnist Moshe Kohn wrote: ‘Cun-
n ing, no doubt, came to Churchill in the
Jewish genes transmitted by his mother
Lady Randolph Churchill, née Jenny
Jacobson/Jerome.’ As Prof. William
Rubinstein of the Univ. of Wales has
shown, the case of Winston’s schoolfriend
and later India Secretary, Leo Amery, was
‘possibly the most remarkable example of
concealment of identity in 20th century
British political history.’ In his 1955 auto-
biography Amery wrote that his father was
English and that his mother was born
Elisabeth Leitner, a Hungarian exile who
had fled via Constantinople to England;
Rubinstein’s convincing research estab-
ishes that she was born Erzsebet Saphir
in Pest, in the Jewish quarter of the Hun-
Both of her parents were Jews. Amery – later one of the authors of the 1917 Balfour Declaration – changed his middle name from Moritz to Maurice when he entered Harrow c. 1887. History Today, Feb 1999, and letter from Prof. Rubinstein, Nov 22, 2000.

30 FDR to Col. The Hon and Mrs Arthur Murray, Argyll, Scotland Jun 2, 1941 (FDR Libr., PSF, box 53, 'Great Britain: Arthur Murray'.)

31 Lord Moran [Sir Charles Wilson], Winston Churchill. The Struggle for Survival, 1940–65 (London, 1966); hereafter: Moran, 'diary.' Compare for instance page 218 of Moran with page 841 of Robert Sherwood’s The White House Papers of Harry Hopkins. Lord Moran’s heirs did not grant our requests for access to his original notes, which are now in a medical library. In Beaverbrook’s papers is a letter from Moran quoting from his WW1 diary, which seems to be of the same style; on Feb 5, 1963 Moran wrote to Beaverbrook about finding an editor for the Diaries (Beaverbrook papers, C. 249).

32 Moran to Beaverbrook, Dec 11, 1962 (ibid.).

33 In his history of Naval Intelligence (Naval Historical Branch, London: Vice-Adm. John H Godfrey papers).

34 Martin Gilbert freely draws on the Moran ‘diaries’ in Winston S Churchill, vol. vii: Road to Victory 1941–1945 (London, 1987) (hereafter: Gilbert, vol. vii), but seems to have suspected them after a while; initially, e.g., page 32, he would write of Moran, ‘nothing in his diary later that day,’ but later in the volume Gilbert no longer calls them ‘diaries’ tout court, but ‘Sir Charles Wilson, notes relating to’ etc., or ‘diary and recollections.’


36 John Charmley, reviewing Gilbert, vol. vii, in ‘The Gilbert and Churchill Show,’ notes that Gilbert ‘a little naughtily’ gave the source of documents in his companion volumes as ‘the Norwich papers’ when he had not in fact had access to those; they were in fact all quoted from the autobiography of Duff Cooper (Lord Norwich), with one exception, Cooper’s account of the night before his resignation over Munich: Duff Cooper had sent it to Churchill in 1953, who refused him permission to publish it. ‘Gilbert’s copy comes from the Churchill papers,’ Charmley concludes, ‘not the Norwich papers.’

37 The Holy Fox – A Biography of Lord Halifax.


41 Alan Clark, writing in The Times, in 1994. Reviewing Ponting’s Churchill biography in The Spectator, Apr 23, 1994, Clark calls vol. i of our biography ‘underrated (as well as, in this country, effectively suppressed by the book trade).’

42 Paul Johnson, in The Wall Street Journal: ‘A Revisionist’s Look at World War II.’ Readers familiar with Britain’s political dependence on Washington (‘the special relationship’) and with the alien invasion inflicted on her by her governments since the 1950s, without any mandate from the people, will dissent from Johnson’s smug concluding sentence, that Britain ‘was still democratic and independent at the end of the 20th century.’
speeches. The matter was resolved in our favour when a British newspaper reported that Shelley’s son Anthony had just found among his father’s possessions an original 78 rpm disc of the Jun 4, 1940 speech, stamped, ‘BBC, Churchill: Speech. Artist Norman Shelley.’ See The Observer, Oct 29, 2000: ‘FINEST HOUR FOR ACTOR WHO WAS CHURCHILL’S RADIO VOICE.’


47 Re-released by Decca in 1983 as Winston Churchill, a Selection of his Wartime Speeches, 1939–1945. Decca claimed them to be ‘historic recordings, taken from radio transcriptions dating from 1939 to 1945.’ The BBC asked Decca to drop this claim.


49 Letter by Sally K Hine in The Guardian, Apr 22, 1991 (‘Here in the Archive we have watched this story grow with great interest and some irritation’); she says that other wartime speeches were recorded in 1949 by WSC for the Decca twelve-record set. She told the Melbourne Herald Sun that in their archives was also an interview with Shelley revealing that he stood in for Churchill’s voice in broadcast

50 Beaverbrook to Mrs Ince, Mar 1, 1942; and memo, Mar 16, 1942 (Beaverbrook papers, D.448); PM’s card.

51 P J Grigg to his father, Aug 15, 1941 (Grigg papers, 2/4).


53 Findings of the British Institute of Public Opinion, published in News Chronicle, Nov 4, 1941. WSC’s acceptance ratings were as follows: 1940, Oct 89%; Nov 88%; 1941, Feb 83%, Mar 86%, Jun 87%, Oct 84%. For an expert analysis of WSC’s popularity, see Tom Harrisson, head of Mass Observation, writing (‘Who will win?’) in Political Quarterly, vol. xv, No. 1.

54 Gallup poll of Jul 11, 1941; Gallup asked the same question on Dec 15, 1941 and found little change.


1 A Very Big and Very Ugly War


2 Colville diary, Jun 22, 1941.
3 Ambassador Anthony Biddle to FDR, Jun 27, 1941 (FDR Libr.).
4 Cecil King diary, Jun 26, 1941; and PM’s appointment card, a copy of which is in our possession (hereafter: PM’s card). The 16 x 18 inch cards record WSC’s daily appointments; we ‘rented’ these from a gentleman who acquired them under questionable circumstances, and we have donated copies to Churchill College archives (Author’s microfilm no. 51, ‘Prime Minister’s desk diaries, 1939–45’).
5 See e.g., Tokyo to Washington, No. 867, Dec 27; British intercept No. 698,440 dated Dec 4, 1941 (HW:1/297). For the suppression of references to FECB in the PRO, see e.g., Adm. Sir Geoffrey Layton’s file in which Section 286, ‘Transfer of FECB from Singapore to Colombo,’ has been physically chopped out of the bound vol. in 1971 before its release to the PRO as file ADM. 199/1472a. As for the records of FECB (PRO series HW.4), the PRO would have us believe that records for 1941–3 ‘have not survived.’
7 Hinsley. Only late in 1944, and then very selectively, were the first ‘BJ’-intercepts released to the PRO (series HW.1). For typical ‘BJ’-numbers see also FDR Library, Map Room file 166, Aug 1943, with its references to BJ/121,257, 121,258, 121,273.
8 Cadogan diary, Jun 28–9 (Churchill College, Cambridge: Sir Alexander Cadogan papers, ACAD. i/10) (hereafter: Cadogan diary); and see David Dilks (ed.), The Diaries of Sir Alexander Cadogan, o.m., 1938–1945 (London, 1971) (hereafter: Dilks); and the diary of John Martin (WSC’s Principal Private Secretary), Jun 28, 1941 (hereafter: Martin diary; in Sir J Martin’s papers, complete copy in our possession).
9 WSC to Beaverbrook, M.683/1, Jun 30, 1941 (Beaverbrook papers, D.417).
10 WSC to Portal, Jun 23 (PREM.3/11/1); and to Ismay, Jun 23, in Gilbert, vol. vi, 1122f; cf. Eden to WSC, Jun 24, 1941 (Eden papers, FO.954/24).
11 Martin diary, and letter, Jun 29; chiefs of staff meeting, Jun 23, 1941, COS (41) 224th.
12 Defence committee (Operations) meeting, Jun 25, 1941, minute 8 (Cab.69/2; cf. PRO, CAB.44/4); tank statistics from COS aide-mémoire, (41) 133(O)
13 Pownall diary, Jun 30, Jul 23, 1941.
15 PM’s card; Lytton, 223ff (his dates are incorrect). WSC’s paper was WP (41) 148, Jun 28, 1941. The PRO file on this is CAB.120/250.
17 Elizabeth Layton (Nel) diary, Jun 30, in Gilbert, vol. vi, 1128; Martin diary, Jun 30, 1941. In general, Elizabeth Nel, Mr Churchill’s Secretary (London, 1955).
18 WSC to Ismay, Jun 27, 1941 (PREM.3/119/2). The important files of this Special Secret Intelligence Centre were opened in 1995, PRO series CAB.121.
19 WSC to Dill, Jul 6, in Gilbert, vol. vi, 1130; cf. defence committee (Operations) meeting, Jul 3, 1941 (Cab.69/2).

Frank Owen, quoted by Cecil King diary, Jul 7, 1941.

Cecil King diary, Jul 3, 1941.


MEW to Moscow, Jul 4 (CAB.65/18); cf. Hugh Dalton’s diary, Jun 16, 1941.

Cripps to FO, Jun 29, 1941 (PREM.3/401/1).


WSC to Portal, M.717/1, Jul 7, 1941 (PREM.3/2114).

WSC to Stalin, Jul 7, rec’d Moscow Jul 8, 1941 (PREM.3/401/1); Churchill, vol. iii, 340; and in Correspondence between the Chairman of the Council of Ministers of the USSR and the Presidents of the USA and the Prime Ministers of Great Britain during the Great Patriotic War of 1941–1945 (Moscow, 1957) (hereafter: Stalin–Churchill Correspondence), vol. 1, No. 1.

For the Soviet record of the Cripps–Stalin conversation, see Sovetsko-angliiskie otnoshenya vo vremya velikoi otechestvennoi vory, 1941–1945: dokumenty i materialy, two vols., vol. 1, 1941–1944 (Moscow, 1983) (hereafter: Sov.-angliiskye), vol. 1, 69ff. We are indebted to Richard Ogdon for drafting translations of these documents.

Harvey diary, Jul 9, 1941 (British Library); and see John Harvey (ed.), The War Diaries of Oliver Harvey 1941–1945 (London, 1978) (hereafter: Harvey diary).

Cadogan diary, Jul 9; WSC to Stalin, Jul 10, 1 a.m. (PREM.3/170/1); WSC to Cripps, Jul 10, 1941: Churchill, vol. iii, 34ff, and Sov.-angliiskye, vol. 1, 76.

Colville diary, Jul 9, 1941.

Lyttelton, op. cit., 244ff.

WSC to Attlee, Aug 6, 1941, in Gilbert, vol. vi, 1157.

Cecil King diary, Jul 19, 1941.

Ibid., Jul 17, 1941.

Elizabeth Nel, Mr Churchill’s Secretary (London, 1958) (hereafter: Nel), 59ff.

Elizabeth Layton (Nel) diary, Jul 18, 1941.

WSC to Cherwell, Jul 10, 1941 (PREM.3/22/4).

Menzies diary, Mar 28, 1941 (National Library of Australia, Canberra, Robert Menzies papers, MS.4936/1/57).

Cecil King diary, Jul 17; cf. Nicolson diary, Jul 18; and Martin diary, Jul 18, 1941: ‘Active afternoon in connection with new ministerial appointments.’

Pownall diary, Jul 25, 1941.

WSC to Auchinleck, Jul 1, 1941 (PREM.3/291/1).

Auchinleck to WSC, Jul 6, 1941 (ibid.).

Auchinleck to WSC, Jul 23, 1941 (ibid.).

Ismay to J Martin, Jul 26, 1941 (ibid.).

Stalin to WSC, Jul 18, 1941 (PREM.3/170/1); Sov.-angliiskye, vol. 1, 85ff; Churchill, vol. iii, 342; and in Stalin–WSC Correspondence, vol. 1, No. 3.


Jacob diary, record of Arcadia conferences, Dec 1941, 43 (Churchill College,
There are 118 microfilm reels of Hull's papers in the US Library of Congress.

Harriman, born Nov 15, 1891 in New York City to a railroad-building family, was chairman of the Illinois Central Railroad (1939–42) and of Union Pacific. He died in 1986.

As reported at COS (41) 254th meeting, minute 1 (cf. CAB. 44/54, 84).

Ibid., Jul 21, 1941. Every room in the MI6 safe house near Aldershot where Hess was being held was bugged with hidden microphones.

Minutes of war cabinet (defence committee) meeting (Supply), Jul 22, 1941, attended by Harriman and Hopkins: DC (S) (41) 6th Mtg (Hopkins papers; Sherwood collection, box 307, folder 'Hopkins returns to London, #2').

Eden diary, Jul 21, 1941.

Harvey diary, Jul 21, 1941.

Dalton diary, Jul 21. The minutes are also in Hopkins's papers. Minutes of war cabinet (defence committee) Supply meeting Jul 21, 1941, 5 p.m.: DC(S) (41) 7th Mtg (Hopkins papers).

Lee diary, Jul 21, 1941.

War Cabinet, Minutes of a Special Meeting held in Conference Room A, Ministry of Labour, on Jul 24, at 3 p.m., attended by Bevin, Hankey, etc., and Hopkins, Harriman, Lee, and Bridges; there were further meetings in Hankey's room on Jul 28 and 29 (ibid.). See too Churchill, vol. iii, 377ff; Lee diary, Jul 24; COS (41) 21st meeting (O), Jul 24, 1941; and Hopkins's version in Robert Sherwood, *The White House Papers of Harry Hopkins*, two vols (New York, 1948–1949), 31ff.

Hopkins to FDR, Jul 25, 1941 (FDR Libr., microfilm 6, 0387f; and FDR Libr., PSF, Hopkins).

Colville diary, Jul 24–5, 1941.

Prime Minister with Nothing to Hide

Neville Butler of the North American dept. of the FO was informed on Sep 8, 1941 that 'all our [FO] files go to show that they had not met before.' Cdr C R Thompson, WSC's personal assistant, stated that 'the question was raised when they met, and it was decided conclusively that they had met before' (PREM.4/711/1).


PM's card, Jul 16; Cadogan diary, Jul 29, 1941.

Mackenzie King diary, Apr 20, 1941.


Jacob diary, Aug 11, page 43: the governor then hurried over by train to Placentia for lunch with WSC. See Malcolm Macdonald to FO, Aug 13, 1941: Mackenzie King felt that the Dominions should have been informed in advance of the charter. E E Bridges' file shows the trouble taken.
to keep the Dominions in the dark on
riviera (cab.120/26).

7WSC to King George VI, Jul 25, 1941; this
and the king’s reply are in prem.4/71/1;
‘Meeting between PM & President Roose-
veld Aug 1941’; about 20 pages appear
to have been blanked out in this file.

8Hopkins, note on meeting with King
George VI (Hopkins papers, microfilm);
the passage was deleted from Sherwood’s
edition; the king made similar disparag-
ing remarks to Eleanor Roosevelt, Mac-
kenzie King, and others. On Aug 7 Eden
(diary) noted Sir Alec Hardinge’s report
that the king was ‘nervy’ (i.e., on edge),
and agreed on Aug 8 that ‘he is certainly
“nervy” as Alec had warned me. I still do
not find him easy to talk to. ’

9WSC to FDR, Jul 24, 1941 (FDR Libr.,
microfilm 6, 05847; and Churchill, vol. iii,
386).

10WSC to FDR, Jul 26, 1941 (ibid.).
11Hopkins to FDR, Jul 25, 1941 (ibid.,
05871; cf. undated postwar memo by R
Sherwood in Beaverbrook papers, C. 175.

12WSC to Stalin, Jul 28, 1941 (prem.3/
170/1; Sov.-angliiskiye, vol. i, 91; in Sta-
lin—WSC Correspondence, vol. i, No. 6;
Churchill, vol. iii, 146).

13On Cripps see Gabriel Gorodetsky,
Stafford Cripps’ Mission to Moscow, 1940–
1942 (Cambridge, 1985).

14Harvey diary, Jul 28, 1941.
15C R Thompson MS (Thompson papers).
16Elizabeth Layton to her parents, Jul 25,
1941: Gilbert, vol. vi, 1141.
17Pownall diary, Jul 25, 1941.
18Vincent Massey’s report to Ottawa, Jul
31, 1941 (Canadian National Archives,
Ottawa, Mackenzie King papers). Massey
became the first Canadian-born Gover-
nor-General of Canada.
19WSC to FDR, May 29, 1941 (NA, RG.84,
20Defence committee (Operations) meet-
ing, Jul 21, 1941 (cab.69/7).
21’ultra History of US Strategic Air Force
Europe vs. German Air Force,’ Jun 1945
(NA, RG.457, SRI—013).
22WSC minute, Jun 28, 1941 (ADM.205/
10).
23There was a sequel. After former SIS
officer Harford Montgomery Hyde admit-
ted the forgery in The Daily Telegraph in
Oct 1979, the Bolivian government re-
habilitated Belmonte and promoted him
to general. Hyde’s papers are now housed
in Churchill College—but the Intelligence
items, including his history of William
Stephenson’s clandestine operations, have
been sealed indefinitely.
24Stimson diary, Aug 13, 1941.
25Berle diary, Sep 5 (FDR Libr., Adolph A
Berle papers, VII/2/122f). Berle minuted to
Summer Welles on Sep 7, 1941: ‘Mr
Elliott . . . Stephenson’s assistant in the
British Intelligence is running Donovan’s
Intelligence service. You are familiar with
the fact that we recently took up with the
British Government the fact that British
Intelligence had given us documents
which they had forged. . . I believe that
the British Intelligence probably has been
giving attention to creating as many “in-
cidents” as possible to affect public opin-
ion here’ (ibid.).
26Ankara to Tokyo, Tel. No. 150, Jul 28,
reporting remarks by Papen on Jul 26; de-
ciphered and translated by US army, Jul
29, 1941 (NA, RG.457, file SRDJ.13527).
27WSC to Pound, minute M.710/1, Jul 7,
1941 (ADM.205/10).
28Cecil King diary, Jul 9; he would die in
1987 without seeing the American troops
leave Britain. Cf. Lee diary, Jul 11, Nov 6,
1941.
29 Martin MS, based on his diary.
30 Mason–Macfarlane to war office, Aug 1, 1941 (WO 216/174).
31 On Sep 4 Grand-Adm. Karl Dönitz, the U-boat commander-in-chief, expressed concern that the British were fixing his U-boat positions with exactitude. The German decode of a British admiralty signal of Sep 6 contained 'an overview of probable U-boat locations which is absolutely spot-on and can only partly have been obtained by sightings and direction-finding.' Baffled, the German naval staff added, 'There can be no question of their having gained insight into our code materials.' Kriegstagebuch der Seekriegsleitung, Sep 19, 1941.
32 Pound to WSC, Jul 2, 1941 (ADM 205/10).
33 WSC to Pound, Jul 5, 1941 (ibid.).
34 Pound to WSC, Jul 9, 1941 (ibid.).
36 Harvey diary, Aug 4, 1941; Churchill, vol. iii, 361.
37 Eden diary, Aug 1, 1941.
38 WSC memo, Jul 31 (Beaverbrook papers, D 418). COS (41) 27th meeting, Jul 31, minute 2; and defence committee (Operations) meeting, Aug 1, 1941, minute 1 (PREM 3/286).
39 Martin diary, Jul 26, 1941.
41 Brooke, quoted in Dalton diary, Feb 10, 1942.
42 See e.g. Amery diary, Oct 14, 1942: ‘. . . just after Winston had discussed it with me in his bath towel. . . . ’ and Cadogan diary, Aug 24, 1943: when Eden and Cadogan went up to see WSC at 11:30 a.m. to get final approval of recognition for de Gaulle’s committee they found him stark naked, drying himself.
43 This was on Aug 26, 1941. Elliott Roosevelt, in Parade magazine, Los Angeles, Oct 10, 1982.
44 Mackenzie King diary, May 21, 1943.
45 L C Hollis minute to WSC, Jul 28, 1941, and WSC’s marginalia (PREM 3/485/6).
46 HM Queen Elizabeth to WSC, and reply, Aug 3, 1941 (ibid.). For Riviera, see the diary kept by Lieut-Col. E I C Jacob throughout (Churchill College archives, JACR 1/9).
47 FDR to WSC, Jul 15, 1941 (NA, State dept. file 740.0011 European War 1939/14007–4/5).
48 WSC to Bridges and Ismay, Aug 3, 1941 (Beaverbrook papers, D 122; and PREM 3/485/6; a truncated version is in Churchill, vol. iii, 383).
49 T L Rowan note, Aug 5, 1941, on a meeting with C and others (ibid.). This initially specified that the FO would be responsible for selecting which ‘BJs’ to send; the FO was replaced by ‘Major Morton.’
50 Martin diary, Aug 1, 1941.
52 Lee diary, Aug 3–4, 1941.
53 WSC to FDR, Aug 4, 1941 (FDR Libr., microfilm 6, 931; Churchill, vol. iii, 381).
55 Jacob diary, Aug 7, 1941.
56 Ibid., Aug 4, 1941.
57 Transocean Radio Message, Aug 5, 8:15 p.m., and related minutes (PREM 4/71/1); Jacob diary Aug 7, 1941.
58 Stimson diary, Aug 6, 1941: ‘There is a wild rumor going around town tonight.’
59 FDR to Hull, Aug 6, 1941 (Hull papers).
60 Cadogan diary, Aug 7–8, 1941.
61 Ibid., Aug 7; Jacob diary, Aug 7, 1941: ‘I thought we had touched rock bottom with the film the previous evening, but this one, called High Sierra, was even worse.’
62 Ibid., Aug 8, 1941, 23.
63 Arnold diary, Aug 1941; and in general ‘Log of the President’s Cruise on Board the USS Potomac and USS Augusta, Aug 3–16, 1941’ (FDR Libr., PSF, ‘Atlantic Charter’).
64 Jacob diary, Aug 9. On Aug 11, 1941 he noted with anger that the visiting US naval officers had not made a single inquiry about Prince of Wales, her capabilities or equipment, or her part in sinking Bismarck. ‘They do not appear in the least interested in the progress of the naval war... they seem to be much more concerned in getting a few drinks and in having a good time and getting back on shore.’

3: The Charter that was Never Signed

1 Undated postwar memo by R Sherwood in Beaverbrook papers, C. 175.
2 As Col. Jacob noted at the time, ‘No-one has any idea of what the Prime Minister has been saying to the President’ (diary, Aug 10). But seeWSC, typescript draft report, ‘Joint Anglo-American declaration of principle,’ Aug 14, 1941 (CAB. 126/21).
3 Arnold diary, Aug 10, 1941.
4 Ibid., Aug 7, 1941. Arnold also recorded the same FDR statement more fully as, ‘If Japan goes into Thailand, the United States will not be overly concerned; but if it goes into Dutch East Indies, then we are vitally interested and must do our utmost to get them out.’ The British chiefs of staff were aware of this American attitude. Pownall, Vice-CIGS, noted on Aug 8 (diary), ‘Siam: Japan is obviously going to have her next crack there... It would be worth calling Siam a vital interest and going to war with Japan if she intrudes, if we were sure that America would come in at once on the same grounds. But it is quite certain that America would not go to war for Siam, and the last thing in the world we want to do is to have to take on Japan without America.’ In general: ‘Log of the President’s Cruise on Board the USS Potomac and USS Augusta, Aug 3–16, 1941’ (FDR Libr., PSF, ‘Atlantic Charter’).
5 Keynes, quoted by Kingsley Wood, in Dalton diary, Aug 25. Claude Wickard, secretary for agriculture, had also found FDR fatigued (diary, Jul 19, 1941).
6 Longwell to WSC, Apr 1, 1949 (Columbia University, New York, Butler Library, Daniel Longwell papers).
8 War Cabinet, WM (41) 84, Aug 19, minute 19, 1941 (CAB. 65/19).
9 Pownall diary, Aug 19, 1941.
10 HM King George VI diary, Aug 19, 1941, in J Wheeler-Bennett, King George VI: His Life and Reign (London, 1958).
11 WSC to Smuts, Nov 8, 1941 (PREM. 3/ 476/3; Churchill, vol. iii, 529).
12 Cabinet meeting of Roosevelt (hereafter: FDR) on Aug 21, in Wickard diary, manuscript, Aug 23, 1941 (FDR Library, Claude R Wickard papers) (hereafter: Wickard diary).
13 There is fleeting but seemingly unambiguous evidence that WSC and FDR had agreed on an unwritten de facto alliance committing the USA to war with Japan.
even if Japan did not attack US territory first; this evidence is to be found in the records of the (American) Joint Army and Navy boards and committees chaired by Adm. Stark, especially the meetings dated Sep 4, 14, and Nov 3, 13, 1941 (NA, RG.225).

14 Cadogan on Aug 9, 1941, quoted in a Sumner Welles memo (NA, State dept. files, 740.0011 European War, 1939/14007–1/5).

15 Wickard diary Nov 8. From Apr 21–27, 1941 there had been American–Dutch–British conversations in Singapore to agree contingency plans against Japan. In 1945 Washington asked permission to publish the agreement; while the British chiefs of staff agreed to the document’s release, the Cabinet Office objected, advising on Nov 18, 1945 that ‘hostile propagandists’ might represent it as proof ‘we were preparing for war against Japan and that Japan had some justification for taking the first step.’ That would be a complete travesty (PO.371/44667).


18 Arnold diary, Aug 14, 1941.


20 Churchill, vol. iii, 385, related that FDR made the ‘helpful suggestion’ that they draw up such a Declaration. This seems unfounded.

21 Capt. J R Beardall, usn, to Cdr. C R Thompson, Aug 9 (PREM.4/71/1); Jacob diary, Aug 16, 1941, 39.

22 Original menu in FDR Libr.: Safe File, Atlantic Charter meeting; and see the Arnold diary.

23 Jacob diary, Aug 11, 1941, 49.

24 The draft was by Cadogan. Churchill, vol. iii, 38ff, called it ‘my text’ and wrote that it ‘was in its first draft a British production cast in my own words.’ The ‘original draft’ reproduced by him is, incidentally, dated Aug 12, 1941.

25 Declaration to Japan (PREM.3/485/1; Churchill, vol. iii, 390). See WSC’s contemporary memo, ‘Far East,’ giving the history of his attempt to induce FDR to issue the warning to Japan (CA.B.126/21). WSC informed Eden, Nov 23, 1941, ‘I remember that President Roosevelt himself wrote in, “There must be no further encroachment in the North,” at the Atlantic Conference’ (PREM.3/156/6).

26 WSC to cabinet, Aug 12, 1941; COS (41) 25th meeting (O), annexe i; cf. CAB.126/54, fol. 93.

27 Sumner Welles note in NA, State dept. files, 740.0011 European War, 1939/14007–1/5.

28 L C Hollis, record of COS meeting, Aug 11, 1941, 9:30 a.m., COS (RIVIERA) 6 (Beaverbrook papers, D.122), WSC to Eden, Aug 11, 1941: Churchill, vol. iii, 38ff.

29 WSC minute, Aug 11 (Beaverbrook papers, D.122); and WSC to Eden, Aug 11, 1941, Churchill, vol. iii, 38ff.

30 Record of Anglo–US chiefs of staff conference, Aug 11, 1941 (NA, RG.18, item No. 293, in file 337b). This shows that the British chiefs of staff accepted the loss of the B-17s so meekly that it seems a fair conclusion that this was a quid pro quo for the United States agreeing to an un-
written alliance with Britain against Japan.


33 Mackenzie King diary, Aug 24, 1941.

34 Ibid.

35 Sumner Welles memo, Aug 11, 1941 (NA, State dept. files, 740.0011 European War, 1939/14007-1/5).


37 Sumner Welles memo, Aug 11, 1941 (NA, State dept. files, 740.0011 European War, 1939/14007-4/5). Welles noted, 'The President said that he was entirely in accord with the redraft of Point Four which was better than he had thought Mr Churchill would be willing to concede.'

38 Harold Smith diary, Sep 26, 1941.

39 WSC to cabinet, Aug 11; reply, Aug 12, 4 A.M. (PREM 3/485/13); Churchill, vol. iii, 391; Jacob diary, Aug 12, 1941, 51.

40 Arnold diary, Aug 12, 1941.

41 FDR speaking to his cabinet on Feb 13, as recorded in Ickes diary, Feb 15, 1942.

42 For versions of how Point Four came to be drafted, and the conflicting chronologies, see Churchill, vol. iii, 385ff; Sumner Welles, Where Are We Heading? (New York, 1946), 9-14; A J Taylor, Beaverbrook (London, 1972), (hereafter: Taylor, Beaverbrook).

43 WSC to FDR, Aug 9, 1942 (PREM 3/485/9).

44 Churchill was aware of the significance of not signing it. This also explains the entry in Martin diary, Aug 14, 1942: 'This is apparently to be taken now as Atlantic Charter Day, being the anniversary of publication (not “signature”).'

45 Amery diary, Aug 14, 1941.

46 Presidential press conference, Dec 19, 1944, in FDR Press Conferences, Vol. 24, 266f (FDR Library). FDR had been fussed into signing a parchment copy of it by Truman’s naval aide Lieut. Elsey, as a souvenir, and it irked him. Elsey had a printed copy of the Atlantic Charter which both men had (very reluctantly, he recalled) autographed for him. The press hinted at this, and White House files were ransacked for the offending item. Another copy was turned up with both men’s names on it, both executed in FDR’s handwriting! But Hitler’s Battle of the Bulge had now begun, and the world had other preoccupations (Harry S Truman Library, Oral History of George M Elsey, Apr 9, 1970).

47 Daily Telegraph, Dec 20, 1944; Hansard, House of Commons Debates, Dec 23, 1944 (Question by Mr H L Davies).

48 Hurley, interview of WSC, Apr 1945 (Hoover Library, Patrick Hurley papers).

49 Memo for US Ambassador, Feb 13, 1942 (NA, RG 84, US embassy in London, secret files, box 1, file ‘Atlantic Charter’).

50 WSC to FDR, Aug 9, 1942 (PREM 3/485/9).

51 Eden to J H Peck, Jan 16, 1943 (PREM 4/71/1).

52 Jacob diary, Aug 19, 1941, 89.

53 Arnold diary, Aug 12, 1941.

4 Shall We Dance? asks Mr Churchill

Dalton diary, Apr 7, 1943 (London School of Economics, Political Science Library: Hugh Dalton papers, I, file 28, 104-6).

2 Ickes diary, Mar 17, 1938. Passing through Canton in 1941, Robert Menzies had found the local British Resident, a rather solitary gentleman in a grass skirt, living
in a hut with his native wife.

3 FO 371/16199. FDR signed an executive order in May 1936 annexing Canton Island. The file contains an original photo of the grass hut, with a large British flag which attracted 'caustic comment' from Pan Am passengers stopping over on the long haul from San Francisco to Auckland.

4 Eisenhower handwritten note, ca Nov 5, 1942 (Butcher papers).

5 WSC to Ismay, Aug 30 (PREM.3/276); Menzies to WSC, Sep 29, 1940 (PREM.4/43b/1).

6 Mackenzie King diary, Jul 15, 1942.

7 HM King George VI to Queen Mary, Aug 30; and diary, Aug 18, 19, 1941.

8 Halifax diary, Aug 18; Colville diary, Aug 18. WSC's popularity did not extend to the USA yet: after the Atlantic conference US military intelligence noted an increase in 'a rather miscellaneous booing and hissing' by US army audiences when newsreels showed him together with FDR and Gen. Marshall. Report on conduct of enlisted men, Sep 4, 1941. 'Soldiers do not altogether realize seriousness of the act' (NA, RG.319. Records of the Army Staff, IRR file X814 6666, 'Winston Churchill').

9 Bridges memo, Aug 18, 1941 (Beaverbrook papers, D.418).

10 Eden diary, Aug 19, 1941.

11 At the defence committee on Aug 20, WSC decided that Britain would invade Iran as soon as the Russians were ready. 'He is really much more concerned with establishing a line of communication for helping the Russians than with getting out the Germans,' wrote Amery: diary, Aug 20. Pownall admitted on Aug 8, 1941 (diary), 'We really want not only that but physical control over the Anglo-Persian Oil Company and the refinery at Abadan.'

12 Eden diary, Aug 19, 1941.

13 Harvey diary, Aug 25, 1941.


15 HM King George VI diary, Aug 19, 1941.

16 Molotov to Maisky, Aug 24, 1941 (Sov.angliiskie, vol. i, 104).

17 Smuts to WSC, Aug 23, 1941; copy in Mackenzie King diary.

18 Mackenzie King diary, Aug 7, 8, 1941. He was prime minister of Canada 1921–26, 1926–30, 1935–48. The diaries were published in a rigorously 'cleansed' edition by his loyal chief of staff John Whitney Pickersgill (1905–1997); we have relied on the unedited archive originals (Canadian National Archives, JG.26).

19 Ibid., Aug 11, 1941.

20 Ibid., Nov 9, 1941, handwritten entry on his talk with FDR on Nov 1, 1941.

21 So Clementine said: ibid., Aug 24, 1941.

22 Winant to FDR, Aug 22, 23, 1941 (NA, State dept. files, 740.0011 European War, 1939/14241–2/3).

23 WSC to Mackenzie King, Aug 20, 1941; Eden diary, Aug 22, 1941.


25 Eden diary, Aug 23, 1941.

26 Jacob diary, record of arcadia conferences, Dec 1941, 57 (Churchill College, JACR.1/12).

27 Cecil King diary, Aug 22, 1941.

28 Mackenzie King diary, Aug 22, 1941.

29 See ibid., May 13, 1943. 'Just before waking, I had had a rather remarkable vision in which it seemed that the people of England were anxious that I should run for Parliament there...I...saw myself elected a Member, the whole thing standing out as a great achievement. The Houses of Parliament seemed suddenly to visualise themselves like a bit of stained glass on
the window with Gold as the prevailing colour. . . The moment I woke I instantly said to myself: that is an interesting vision, but I would never think of leaving Canada.'

32 On Aug 11 and 12, 1943 he recorded full-length dreams about the Führer.
33 *Ibid.*, May 4, 1944. On Apr 17, 1941 he dictated: 'When I had made this decision I looked at the little clock and the hands were exactly together at about 25 minutes to 8 – as happens so significantly with respect to every decision. I have felt over and over again that there was evidence of real guidance. I have thought frequently of the words, “My time is in Thy hands.”'

35 After FDR mentioned Japan at his cabinet meeting on Aug 29, 1941 the vice president Henry Wallace sent him a letter by courier urging him to ‘take an exceedingly firm stand’ in the current conversations with the Japanese, and to avoid anything smacking of appeasement. ‘I do hope, Mr President, you will go to the absolute limit in your firmness in dealing with Japan’ (Hopkins papers: Sherwood collection, box 308, folder ‘Far East.’)

36 GC&CS, report ZIP/MSGP 27, Aug 21, 1941: ‘Police Activities in Russia 3.7.– 14.8.41, and Police Activities in Germany and the Occupied Countries’ (HW.16/6, part 1). For WSC’s support of GC&CS against the rival Radio Security Service which also monitored German police and agents, see *Ibid.*


37 *Ibid.* A subsequent report (ZIP/MSGP 28) dated Sep 12, 1941 pointed out, ‘Whether all those executed as “Jews” are indeed such is of course doubtful; but the figures are no less conclusive as evidence of a policy of savage intimidation if not of ultimate extermination.’ This analyst speculated that listing the victims as ‘Jews’ was ‘the ground for killing most acceptable to the Higher Authorities.’ (*Ibid.*).


39 [Nigel] de G[rey], *Most Secret Report, German Police*, Sep 11, 1942 (HW.1/62). He appended this note: ‘The fact that the Police are killing all Jews that fall into their hands should be now sufficiently well appreciated. It is not therefore proposed to continue reporting these butcheries specially, unless so requested.’ Cf. Hinsley, vol. ii, 671. These British intercepts dated Jul–Sep 1941 have now been released by the

40 GC&CS summary ZIP/MSGP 29, dated Oct 22, 1941 (H.W. 16/6, part i).

41 Item decoded on Oct 9, 1941 (ibid.).

42 [Nigel] de G[rey], 'German Police,' Oct 11, 1941 (H.W. 1135).

43 GC&CS summary ZIP/MSGP 29, dated Oct 22, 1941 (H.W. 16/6, part i).

44 GC&CS German Police Section, [Nigel] de G[rey], 'German Police,' Oct 17 (H.W. 1148); WSC ticked this paragraph on Oct 18, 1941.

45 GC&CS summary ZIP/MSGP 30, covering period Oct 1 – Nov 14, 1941 (H.W. 16/6, part i).

46 GC&CS summary ZIP/MSGP 29, dated Oct 22, 1941 (H.W. 16/6, part i).

47 GC&CS, 'History of the German Police Section, 1939-45' (H.W. 1155).

48 He often recalled that 'dance.' Mackenzie King diary, Dec 26, 1941.

49 WSC minutes in file PREM. 3/ CHECK INDEX CARDS.

50 See Amery diary, Aug 25, 1941.


52 WSC to Stalin, Aug 28, rec'd Aug 30, 1941 (PREM. 3/170/1 and PREM. 3/401/1); also in Sov.-angliiskye, vol. i, 109ff; in Stalin–WSC Correspondence, vol. i, No. 9; and in Churchill, vol. iii, 403.

53 Lindemann to WSC, Aug 27, 1941 (Cherwell papers, 'Tube Alloys'; original, with red sideling by WSC, in CAB. 121/271).

54 WSC to Ismay for COS Committee, COS (41) 187(O), Minute D.246/1, Aug 30, 1941 (CAB. 121/271; PREM. 3/139/83; Churchill, vol. iii, 710).

55 Hollis to WSC, Sep 2 (PREM. 3/139/83); Ismay to Anderson, Sep 4, 1941 (CAB. 121/271).

56 FDR to WSC and to Dr Vannevar Bush, Oct 11 (FDR Libr., microfilm 1, 049ff; PREM. 3/139/83). On Nov 6, 1941 Bush briefed Henry Stimson (diary), about 'a most terrible thing' – clearly the atomic bomb project.

57 WSC to Hopkins, Aug 28, 1941 (NA, RG. 84, US embassy in London, secret files, file '311 War, U-Boats, Atlantic').

58 WSC to Chancellor, minute M.839/1, Aug 28 (Beaverbrook papers, D.122, and PREM. 4/71/1).

59 Minute by J R Colville, Sep 11, 1941 (PREM. 4/71/1). The 'Declaration' now had a footnote, headed: 'A secret intimation,' and reading: 'For the purposes of this document the self-governing Dominions of the British Commonwealth of Nations must be regarded as Nations.'

60 WSC to Randolph, Aug 29, 1941: Churchill, vol. iii, 428; and PM's card.

61 Halifax diary, Aug 30. On Aug 31, 1941 he added, 'Talked to Anthony Eden and Winant in the morning, while Winston worked in bed. [Lord] Melchett [Chairman of ICI] came to luncheon to show Winston something he is producing for the Government. After luncheon Winston discussed on the habits of the White Ant, applied to current political problems.'

62 Colville diary, Aug 30, 1941.
5: ‘We Did It Before – and We Can Do It Again!’

1 On Mar 8, 1942, after visiting Eton College, Eden privately wrote: ‘Watched the boys troop in. We were not impressed. Dirty and sloppy, with an ever increasing percentage of Jews, was our conclusion!’ (Avon papers, 20.3.8). See too his irritation with Henry Morgenthau and ‘this German Jew’s bitter hatred of his own land’ (ibid., Sep 15, 1944; file 20.1.22).

2 Bruce Lockhart, Jun 1943 and May 13, 1944 (Hoover Library, Sir R Bruce Lockhart papers). On Aug 15, 1944 he noted: ‘The restaurant . . . was crowded with a revolting looking Jew with an Old Etonian tie and a still more revolting family.’ And on Jan 4, 1946: ‘Here the reason [for increasing anti-Semitism in Britain] is the ability of the Jewish émigré to enrich himself even in exile.’ And Aug 20, 1947: ‘Hamish [Erskine] said . . . people were saying “Hitler was right” about our army of foreign Jews.’

3 Harvey diary, Jul 14 and Aug 7, 1941.

4 Cecil King diary, Sep 21, 1941.


6 Home Office Weekly Report, May 18–26, 1942, sent by Bruce Lockhart to Beaverbrook (Beaverbrook papers, D.444).

7 Weizmann to WSC, Feb 7 (Weizmann Archives, Wix Library, Rehovot, Israel: Weizmann papers). Lord Moyne was appointed on Feb 8, 1941 and assassinated by Jewish terrorists in Nov 1944.

8 WSC to Lord Moyne, minute M.524/1, Mar 10, 1941 (PREM.3/348).


10 Weizmann, memo on visit to Downing St., Mar 12, 1941, 3:15 P.M. (ibid.).

11 Harvey diary, Aug 27, 1941.


Samuel Landman wrote in a pamphlet, Great Britain, The Jews And Palestine (New Zionist Publications, London, 1936), ‘The fact that it was Jewish help that brought the USA into the War on the side of the Allies has rankled ever since in German – especially Nazi minds – and has contributed in no small measure to the prominence which anti-semitism occupies in the Nazi programme.’

13 Amery diary, Sep 12, 1941, 715. Despite the burdens of war, WSC did not overlook those Jews who had sustained him during his ten poverty-stricken years out of office. His appointment card shows on Oct 6 a luncheon date with ‘Mr [Clark] Eichelberger,’ an American Jewish leader, and on Oct 30 luncheon with Sir Henry Strakosch, who had effectively given him £20,000 in 1938, a sizeable fortune at that time.

After much nagging from the usual quarters, WSC sent a grudging message to the Jewish Chronicle on its centenary, Nov 14, 1941, but asked for it to be kept secret: it read, ‘On the occasion of the centenary of the Jewish Chronicle, a landmark in the history of British Jewry, I send a mes-
sage of good cheer to Jewish people in this and other lands. None has suffered more cruelly than the Jew the unspeakable evils wrought on the bodies and spirits of men by Hitler and his vile regime. The Jew bore the brunt of the Nazis’ first onslaught upon the citadels of freedom and human dignity. He has borne and continued to bear a burden that might have seemed to be beyond endurance. He has never lost the will to resist. Assuredly in the day of victory the Jew’s sufferings and his part in the struggle will not be forgotten. Once again, at the appointed time, he will see vindicated those principles of righteousness which it was the glory of his fathers to proclaim to the world. Once again it will be shown that, though the mills of God grind slowly, yet they grind exceeding small.’

14 Eden diary, Sep 12, 1941.
15 He said ‘five hours’ to Maisky. The PM’s card records on Sep 3 a 6:30 p.m. ‘Persian Railways Meeting’ which can not have lasted beyond 10 p.m.
16 On the Hess affair, see Beaverbrook papers, D.443; the transcript of Beaverbrook’s conversation with Hess on Sep 6, 1941; Bruce Lockhart diary, Sep 5 and 13, 1943; and in general David Irving, Rudolf Hess: The Missing Years (London, 1987). Hess sent Beaverbrook his memorandum, ‘Germany—England from the Viewpoint of the War against the Soviet Union.’
17 Eden diary, Sep 4, 1941; PM’s card.
20 Maisky to Stalin, Sep 5, (Sov.-angliiskiye, vol. i, 113 ff. Cf. Eden to Cripps, Nov. 277, Sep 4, 1941, reporting the interview (PREM.3/170/1, and Eden papers, F0.954/24).
21 War Cabinet, Sep 5, 1941, WM (41) 90th meeting, minute 1.
23 Eden diary, Sep 4, 1941.
24 Ib., Sep 5, 1941.
25 WSC to FDR, Sep 5; Churchill, vol. iii, 409. It is not included on the FDR Libr. microfilm of their letters. On Sep 5 Mackenzie King wrote, ‘He [WSC] had the feeling that...a separate [German–Soviet] peace could not be altogether excluded.’ Cf. Cadogan diary, Sep 5, 1941.
26 Mackenzie King diary, Sep 5, 1941; Eden diary, Sep 5, 1941.
27 For the file on Cripps’ correspondence with WSC and Eden, Aug-Sep 1941, betraying his extreme reluctance to stay on in Moscow, see CAB.127/64. Eden pointed out to Cripps in Oct that it would be most undesirable for the British ambassador to seem to be fleeing from Moscow.
28 Colville diary, Sep 11, 1941, quoting Major Morton, who also told him that Stalin was only ‘lukewarm’ about continuing the fight against Hitler. On Soviet cyphers, see e.g., Halifax to Beaverbrook, May 21, 1940 (Beaverbrook papers, D.29); the reference might be to telephone tapping; and see the memo by Lieut. Cdr. W C Ladd, USNR, Oct 1, 1943 (NA, RG.84, US embassy in London, secret files, box 12, file ‘711 Political Intelligence OSS’).
29 Eden diary, Sep 5, 1941.
30 WSC to Stalin, No. 1202, Sep 4 (PREM.3/401/1). This is also the date given by Churchill, vol. iii, 407, but it was clearly despatched at midnight Sep 5–6. Cf. too F0.954/24, and Sov.-angliiskiye, vol. i, 116 ff.
Cripps handed it to Stalin on Sep 6, 1941: 
Stalin–WSC Correspondence, vol. i, No. 11.
31 WSC to Cripps, Sep 5, 1941: Churchill, 
v. ill., 409.
32 Eden diary, Sep 5, 1941.
33 Martin diary, Sep 4–5, 1941.
34 This was the Government Code & Cypher School (GC&CS) at Bletchley Park. 
Martin diary, Sep 6.
35 The staff were provided by all three services and the FO. A Feb 1942 document 
credits GC&CS with ‘some 7,000 employees’ (hw.14/48). For a description of Station X 
(Bletchley Park) and the layout of the admiralty’s operational Intelligence centre in 
The Citadel, see the transcript of the Apr 6 lecture by Captain H R Sandwith, RN, 
‘Discussion of British W/T Intelligence Organisation’ (hw.14/46).
36 Cadogan diary, Sep 6, 1941. Until the recent release by GCHQ of relevant files 
to the PRO, evidence of wartime work done by GC&CS on foreign diplomatic 
cyphers was hard to come by. We interviewed Sir Leonard Hooper about this on 
Feb 7, 1984: Hooper joined the Air Ministry in 1918, heading first the Italian and 
then the Japanese Air Section at GC&CS. Security was so strict that he was ‘as- 
tounded’ to learn after 1945 that GC&CS had been reading German diplomatic 
cyphers as well as military. For Spanish cyphers, see the Dalton diary, Jan 29, 1942 
(The Duke of Alba] thinks he has made a discovery. . .’) For Italian cyphers, see e.g., 
Hinsley, vol. i, 354, 361, 368, 410.
37 Denniston to C, Oct 28, 1941 (hw.14/45). The reading of American cyphers is 
confirmed in e.g., hw.1/66, the decrypt of Tel. No. 527 from the US minister in 
Budapest to the State dept., Washington, Sep 12 (GC&CS decrypt No. 095,510); 
see too WSC’s letter to FDR, Feb 24, 1942 (FDR Libr., PSF, ‘Gen. Marshall’); on 
which see too David Kahn, The Codebreakers 
38 Group Capt. R Humphreys, ‘The Use of 
“U” in the Mediterranean and Northwest 
African Theatres of War,’ Oct 1945 (NA, 
RG 457, file SRI.037).
40 Quoted in Hinsley, vol. ii, 65ff; and Cave 
Brown, Menzies, 39ff.
41 Martin diary.
42 Cripps to FO, Sep 7 (PREM. 3/401/1).
43 WSC to Auchinleck, Sep 6, 1941: Church-
ill, vol. iii, 567.
44 WSC speaking to Balfour; quoted in Chips 
Channon diary, Sep 17, 1941.
45 WSC to Auchinleck, Sep 17: Churchill, 
voll, iii, 568; and to Fadden, Sep 29, 1941, 
in Gilbert, vol. vi, 1191.
46 Nicolson diary, Sep 9, 1941.
47 War Cabinet, WM (41) 92, minute 4.
48 WSC to Smuts, Sep 14, 1941: Churchill, 
voll, iii, 459.
49 PM’s card. Maisky to Moscow, Sep 15, 
50 Stalin to WSC, Sep 13, 1941, ibid., vol. i, 
118; in Stalin–WSC Correspondence, vol. i, 
No. 12; COS (41) 204(O); 954/24; 
Churchill, vol. iii, 41ff.
51 On Sep 12, 1941 Gen. Brooke (diary) had 
visited WSC at Chequers, where the PM 
‘also discussed plans for operations in Nor-
way.’ WSC had begun to hanker for the 
capture of Trondheim, and it would take 
all Brooke’s powers to squelch this project.
52 Lee diary, Sep 15, 1941.
53 War Cabinet meeting, WM (41) 90,
minute 3. Lord Beaverbrook’s account, DO (41) 11. Cf. CAB.44/54.

54 Colville diary, Sep 27, 1941.

55 Lee diary; diary of John Martin, and PM’s card, Sep 19, 1941.


6: Carry a Big Stick

1 Churchill, vol. iii, 514ff, especially 516: ‘I do not pretend to have studied Japan.’

2 Ibid., 527.

3 WSC to First Lord, Sep 15, 1940.

4 COS (40) meeting, Sep 19, 1940; extracts in CAB.44/14.

5 WSC to Cadogan, Feb 16 (PREM. 1/252/62); WSC to FDR, Feb 15, 1941. In Jan 2001 the PRO released a MOST SECRET letter in which Morton informed WSC on March 25, 1941 that, asked to explain his recent failure to obtain any Japanese ‘conversations,’ C had assessed that the Japanese had not been bluffing with the earlier ‘conversations,’ but that their ambassador had become aware of ‘indiscretions’ and had ordered his staff ‘to avoid “conversations” of the type I am referring to.’ C did not think the ambassador realised that the British knew of the earlier ‘conversations.’ WSC red-inked: ‘But were there any conversations before the period of activity?’ (PREM. 7/7).

6 Tokyo to Moscow, Mar 19, 1941; translated by US navy, Mar 25 (NA, RG.457, file SRDJ.10612); and Berlin to Tokyo, No. 308, Mar 26; translated by US navy, Mar 29, 1941 (ibid., SRDJ.10685); cf. Göring diary, Mar 26, 1941 (Institut für Zeitgeschichte, Munich).

7 Sir Robert Craigie, final report on Tokyo mission, 1943 (FO.371/35957); see Prof. Donald C Watt’s article on this, ‘Was War with Japan Necessary?’ in The Daily Tel-
graph, Jul 15, 1972.

8 FO file on Anglo-Japanese relations, Sep – Oct 1941 (PREM. 1/252/5). As Prof. Warren F Kimball pointed out, all references to MAGIC were systematically removed from both the FDR Library’s Map Room series except for three 1944 items dated Jan 16, 19, 22, and from the PRO’s files of WSC–FDR correspondence. Although many British files of MAGIC have been belatedly released to the PRO since the mid-1990s, scholars will note significant gaps in the sequence, and the absence of any ‘Japan’ file in the Avon papers in both the PRO and Birmingham University library, leaving only a handful of items in a residual ‘Far East’ file (FO.94/6).

9 See Cdr. Alastair Denniston’s 21-page study on GC&CS’s antecedents, dated Dec 1, 1944 (Churchill College, DENN.1/4).

10 According to Rear-Adm. Edwin T Layton, And I Was There (New York, 1985), one of the American MAGIC machines supplied to Britain in 1941 had originally been earmarked for his unit at Pearl Harbor. For the exchange agreement, see vol. i of this biography, 1987 edition, page 511. Gen. Marshall was only distantly involved, informing FDR on Jul 11, 1942, ‘We find that an interchange of cryptanalytic information has been in progress for over a year’ (FDR Libr., Hopkins papers). In general, see The Magic Background to Pearl Harbor (US dept. of Defense, Washington DC, 1977), 8 vols., hereafter: MBPH.

11 See WO.268/882.

12 MBPH, vol. ii, Nos. 491 and 110f.

13 Ibid., No. 499.


15 Eden paper for war cabinet, Jul 7, WP (41) 154; war cabinet WM (41) 66th meet-
ing, minute 7. Significantly, Eden’s French phrase figures in the intercept of Tokyo’s Jul 2, 1941 dispatch to Berlin, translated on Jul 3 and filed as sis.19618: it instructed Gen. Oshima to notify Ribbentrop that “the Japanese Government have decided to secure “points d’appui” in French Indo-China to enable Japan further to strengthen her pressure on Great Britain and the United States of America’ (NA, RG.457, file srh 118). Perhaps after reading these exchanges Japan’s opponents should have viewed with a jaundiced eye any message encyphered in PURPLE. See too Dr Ruth Harris, ‘The MAGIC leaks of 1941 and the Japanese–American Relations,’ in Pacific Quarterly, vol. Ix, Feb 1981, 77–96; and NA, RG.457, file srh 118.

16 Stimson diary, Jul 5, and cf. Jul 7, 1941.

17 On Apr 16, 1941 MAGIC deciphered a message from Prince Konoye, the prime minister, to Oshima in Berlin, reporting in the PURPLE cypher that foreign powers were reading Japanese cyphers including I (an auxiliary code), SO (code P–1), and oite (code PAK2), and that ‘to insure secrecy’ Oshima was to use machine- or TSU-cyphers (what the Americans called the J–series). On May 6 the US navy translated an intercepted telegram from Oshima, No. 482, sent from Berlin on May 3, reporting in PURPLE–CA (what the Americans called JD–1) that Ribbentrop’s liaison officer to Oshima, Heinrich Georg Stahmer, had confirmed that the US government was known to be reading Ambassador Nomura’s cypher messages from Washington. On May 5 Japanese foreign minister Matsuoka also notified Washington by PURPLE of these suspicions but Nomura replied the same day, in PURPLE, that he did not share them. Tokyo nevertheless instructed its embassies including those in Washington, Bangkok, and Rome (still in PURPLE) to ‘use 1941 regulations for A and B code machines until further notice.’ On May 16 Nomura then confirmed to Tokyo (by Tel. No. 127, again in PURPLE) that he had now confirmed that the US were ‘reading some of our codes’; this message was translated the next day by the US codebreakers (NA, RG.457, file srh 118). Perhaps after reading these exchanges Japan’s opponents should have viewed with a jaundiced eye any message encyphered in PURPLE. See too Dr Ruth Harris, ‘The MAGIC leaks of 1941 and the Japanese–American Relations,’ in Pacific Quarterly, vol. Ix, Feb 1981, 77–96; and NA, RG.457, file srh 118.

18 Lord Halifax wrote in his secret diary on Jul 10, 1941: ‘I still think, though, myself that they [the Japanese] are cautious people, and I shall not feel sure until they have actually done it.’


20 Cadogan diary, Jul 14–15, 1941.

21 Pownall diary, Jul 15, 1941.

22 War Cabinet, Joint Planning Staff, report, ‘Japanese Southward Move,’ JP (41) 539, Jul 15; Pound to Eden, Jul 16; J C Sterndale Bennett, minute, Jul 16, 1941 (vo.954/6). The Times, Jul 15, 17 (Diplomatic Correspondent’s report), 18, 1941. We shall meet Sir John Sterndale Bennett (1895–1969) again: he headed the FO Far Eastern dept. 1940–2; had an unidentified role, presumably in Intelligence, 1942–; and was again FE head 1944–6.

23 WSC to Ismay for COS Committee, M.345/1, Jul 16, 1941 (Prem.1/232/6a).

24 Wickard diary, Jul 19, 1941. It is evident from the papers of Ickes, FDR’s secretary of the interior (and ‘Petroleum Coordinator’), that he was also one of the prime movers behind the subsequent oil embargo against Japan. FDR assured Ickes that his idea was only to ‘slip the noose around Japan’s neck and give it a jerk now and then.’
Ickes diary, Jun 23, 1941.


26 Halifax diary, Jul 12, 1941

27 War Cabinet, Jul 21, 1941, conf. annexe, minute 19.

28 Cadogan diary, Jul 21, 1941.

29 Eden diary, Jul 21, 1941.

30 Ashley Clarke, Far Eastern dept., FO, 'From the Burma Road Crisis to Pearl Harbor,' Feb 1943, para. 67 (POS. 171/3 (1957)).

31 Ibid., para. 68.

32 Wickard diary, Jul 24, 1941; cf. MBPH, vol. ii, Nos. 514–5. FDR had also assured Ambassador Nomura that he did not want the embargo to include oil supplies to Japan.

33 Colville diary, Jul 24–5, 1941.

34 Hopkins to FDR, Jul 25 (FDR Libr., microfilm 6, 386ff); cf. Hopkins to WSC, Jul 27, 1941 (PREM. 3/156/1). Churchill, vol. iii, 523, etc., repeatedly gave the impression that FDR had singlehandedly initiated the embargo, and that Britain and Holland had merely joined in. The passages in which he examines cause (389) and effect (521ff) are widely separated in his memoirs, and they make no reference to his own and Hopkins's role in egging FDR on. 


36 COS paper, Jul 27; cf. CAB.44/54.

37 Ashley Clarke, see note 30.

38 Nevile Butler, head of the FO's North American dept., minute in Jan 1942, 'This [the July 1941 imposition of sanctions] was the decisive step.' In a highly significant memorandum, he recommended that they 'record where the initiative lay.' J O Ashley Clarke suggested, 'The initiative for making the measure so rigid as to amount to an embargo came from the US' 'It wd. be of historical interest,' Butler however defined on Jan 6, 1942, 'to have on record where the initiative mainly lay for the decision in July to freeze Jap. assets and impose the embargo. My impression is that it was ourselves and the US thinking alike' (POS. 371/37914).

39 Pearl Harbor Hearings, vol. xii, 9.

40 Wickard diary, Aug 2, 1941.

41 Churchill, vol. iii, 522f.

42 Eden to Halifax, Aug 1, 1941, cited in CAB.44/54, fol. 91.

43 Ismay, minute, Aug 8 (PREM.4/71/1); COS (41) 479 and COS (41) 282nd meeting, minute 2 (CAB.44/54); and Amery diary, Aug 7, 1941: [Tom] Phillips, for Admiralty, opposed [to warning the Japanese] and suggested that even if they occupied Kra we should do nothing, as we are so helpless at sea out there, and wait till the Americans came in . . . ! I would certainly sack Pound and Phillips at once.'

44 Welles used the word in a memo on his talk with Cadogan, Aug 9 (NA, State dept. files, 740.0011 European War, 1939/1945/4–4); see also L C Hollis, record of conversations between WSC and FDR, Aug 11, 1941 (COS(R)8, in Beaverbrook papers, D.122).

45 Stimson diary, Aug 8, 9, 1941.

46 Record of Anglo-US chiefs of staff conference, Aug 11, 1941. This also shows the British chiefs of staff endorsing Stark's suggestion that Lend-Lease be 'rearranged' so that the B-17s earmarked for Britain should stream across the Pacific to the Philippines instead (NA, RG 18, item No. 293, file 337b).
47 WSC related FDR’s remarks to his chiefs of staff the next day: L. C. Hollis, record of COS meeting, Aug 11, 9:30 a.m. (COS (R) 6, in Beaverbrook papers, D.123); cf. WSC to Eden, Aug 11, 1941: Churchill, vol. iii, 389f. And see US dept. of State, FRUS, Japan, 1941, vol. ii, 355.

48 Cadogan to Eden, Aug 11, 1941, in Dilks, op. cit., 399.

49 Col. Frank Knox to his wife, Aug 17, 1941 (Library of Congress, Frank Knox papers, box 3: ‘Letters Frank to Annie Knox, 1940–44’).

50 Stimson diary, Aug 19, 1941.

51 A note on his talk with Hull is in Henry Wallace’s diary, May 31, 1945.

52 FDR to WSC, Aug 13, 1941 (FDR Libr., microfilm 6, 6026).

53 Mackenzie King diary, Aug 23, 24, 1941

54 Dalton diary, Aug 25, 1941.

55 See Craigie’s telegram from Tokyo to the FO, Aug 26; on Sep 2 he added that the Japanese foreign minister had officially protested about WSC’s references to Japan, and the FO’s minutes indicate that they agreed that the prime minister’s remarks were ‘not helpful’ (FO 371/27893). On Aug 11 Craigie talked with foreign minister Adm. Tijiro Toyoda and became convinced, as he reported to London, that Toyoda remained well disposed toward Britain, and sincerely hoped, ‘insofar as the situation would permit,’ to prevent any break with Britain. Craigie added that he was more than ever convinced that the policy of ‘keeping Japan guessing’ was a mistake under present conditions, and that Britain could gain more by a frank and open discussion of their mutual difficulties. See Grew’s report to State dept., No. 1735. Tokyo, Aug 14; reprinted in FRUS, 1941, vol. iv, The Far East, 856–7. On Dec 11, 1945 the State dept. asked the US embassy in London to secure FO permission to use Grew’s report for the Pearl Harbor investigations (misfiled in NA, RG.84, US embassy in London, secret files, box 27, file ‘711 EAC’).

56 Grew quoted the Japanese editorials in his Tel. to the State dept., Aug 25, 1941.

57 Dalton diary, Aug 26, 1941. The minutes of WSC’s briefings of his non-war cabinet ministers are in CAB.65/57.

58 Dalton diary, Aug 28. Halifax had used the same disparaging phrase to describe the US system of government on Mar 13, 1941 (PREM.4/27/9).

59 MBPH, vol. iii, No. 201.

60 Ibid., No. 719.

61 Ibid., Nos. 731ff.

62 Ibid., No. 746.

63 Berlin (Oshima) to Tokyo, No. 1027, Aug 15; British intercept No. 094,723, dated Aug 23, 1941 (HWI/25). WSC noted in handwriting to C, ‘in view of the fact that the Americans themselves gave us the key to the Japanese messages, it seems probable the President knows this already. But anyhow it is vy desirable he shd know it. . . wsc, 24.viii.’ ‘The Americans,’ confirmed C, ‘have had this message.’

64 Mackenzie King diary, Aug 23, 24, 1941.


67 WSC to Pound, M.820/1 (CAB.120/611) and M.819, Aug 25, 1941 (ADM.10/10).

68 WSC to Pound, M.819/1, ‘ACTION THIS DAY,’ Aug 25, 1941 (ADM.10/10). Pound, alarmed, wrote the next day to his staff, ‘Please let me have detailed reasons based
on experience of KGV & P of W why it would not be sound for a new ship of this class to be sent abroad before she had had a thorough working up.

69 Edwards diary, Aug 27; Pound to WSC, Aug 28, 1941 (ADM. 199/1934).

70 WSC to Pound, Aug 29, 1941 (PREM. 3/183/2; Pound's records, ADM. 205/10).

71 Ibid.

72 Eden diary, Sep 12, 1941 (Avon papers, 20.11.21).

73 Eden to WSC, Sep 12, 1941, with WSC's marginal comments (PREM. 3/152/6a).

74 Stimson diary, Sep 12, 25, 30, 1941.

75 Halifax to WSC Oct 11 'secret and personal' (Hickleton papers, A4.410.4.11).

76 Halifax to WSC, Oct 10, 'not sent' (ibid.).

77 Stimson to FDR, Oct 21 (FDR Libr., PSF). A copy is also in NA, RG 107, Stimson Safe file, folder: 'White House Correspondence.' See too the memorandum for Gen. Marshall, 'Strategic Air Offensive Against Japan,' dated Nov 19, 1941, in NA, RG 107, Marshall's files.

78 FDR to Hopkins, Oct 25, 1941 (FDR Libr., PSF).

79 Stimson diary, Oct 28, 1941.

7: The 'Nigger in the Woodpile'

1 Colville diary, Sep 28, 1941.

2 Harvey diary, Sep 18, 23, 29, 30, Oct 1.

3 Operational Record Book, RAF Fighter Command, War Room log (AIR. 16/698; and see files 388, 473).

4 WSC to Stalin, Sep 21, 1941 (PREM. 3/401/7; Sov. -angliske skr., vol. 1, 126ff).

5 WSC to Beaverbrook, Sep 21 (CAB. 120/689); WSC directive for Anglo-American–Russian conference, Sep 22, 1941 (CAB. 69/3).

6 Eden diary, Sep 22, 1941.

7 Brazzaville interview of Aug 26, 1941: PREM. 3/121/1; WSC issued it confidentially to the British press on Jun 12, 1943.

8 Colville diary, Aug 27, Sep 11, 1941.

9 Note by Morton for WSC, Aug 28, 1941 (FO. 371/2845).

10 Phone call, Morton to W H B Mack, Aug 30, 3:15 p.m. (FO. 371/2845).

11 Minute by W Strang, Aug 31, 1941 (FO. 371/2845).

12 Eden to WSC, Aug 31, 1941 (FO. 371/2845; and PREM. 3/120/10b): the latter file on relations with de Gaulle, Aug 1941–May 1942 was closed until 1995.

13 WSC minute M. 862/1, Sep 1, 1941 (FO. 371/2845).

14 Morton to Cadogan, Sep 3, 1941 (FO. 371/2845).

15 WSC to de Gaulle, Sep 2, 1941 (FO. 371/2845).

16 De Gaulle to WSC, Sep 3, 1941 (FO. 371/2845).

17 The orders were repeated in Apr 1942 (PREM. 3/120/10b).

18 Minute by W H B Mack, Sep 6, 1941 (FO. 371/2845).

19 WSC to Lord Gort, Sep 7; C-in-C Gibraltar to war office, Sep 9, received Sep 10, 1941 (PREM. 3/120/10c, 'De Gaulle, anti-British activities'; this file was kept closed until 1995).

20 The editor was André Labarthe. T Cadett forwarded Labarthe’s report to D Morton, Sep 10, 1941 (PREM. 3/120/10c).

21 W H B Mack minute, Sep 10; and record of a meeting between the PM and Gen. de Gaulle at No. 10 Downing-street on Sep 12, 1941 (FO. 371/2845 and PREM. 3/120/4; the latter file contains de Gaulle’s note too). WSC gave the cabinet a short
account of this on Sep 15, with the proposed Council as the main point of interest.

22 Morton to Mack, Sep 19, 1941 (FO.371/28545).

23 Morton to Mack, Sep 17, 1941 (ibid.).

24 At this point two lines of Morton's report have been blanked out under Section 3(4) of the Public Records Act, 1938. Morton to WSC, Sep 23 (PREM.7/6, '[Morton] minutes to PM, 1940–41'). This file was closed until 1996; several Sep and Oct 1941 items have been removed, but can now be seen in PREM.3/120/4.

25 Colville diary, Sep 24, and PM's card, Sep 21, 1941. On Oct 1, it records Gen. de Gaulle and Major Morton seeing WSC.

26 Morton to WSC, Sep 24, 1941 (FO.371/28545). See too the papers in PREM.3/120/4.

27 WSC to Eden, M.935/1, Sep 26, 1941 (PREM.3/120/4).

28 Halifax secret diary, Sep 23, 1941. He kept this record separately from the informal daily typed record which he circulated to his family (Hickleton papers, A.7.8.19) (hereafter: Halifax secret diary).

29 Martin diary, Sep 25, 1941, and letters.

30 Colville diary; and PM's card.

31 For the Coventry raid see: Operational Record Book, RAF Fighter Command, War Room log (AIR.16/688; and see files 318, 473); and Martin diary, Nov 14, 1940.

32 WSC to Portal, Sep 27, 1941 (Portal papers, 2; AIR.8/440 and CAB.120/300).

33 Portal to WSC, Oct 2, 1941 (Portal papers, 2; AIR.8/440).

34 War Cabinet, Oct 16; Portal to Sinclair, Oct 19, 1941 (AIR.8/424).

35 Cecil King diary, Oct 9, 1941.

36 WSC to Portal, M/973/1, Oct 7 (AIR.19/186, Sinclair's file on bombing policy, 1940–2; PREM.3/11/112 and CAB.120/300); Churchill, vol. iii, 451. Telegram from D. Kelly (Berne) to FO, Oct 10, 1941, passed to Portal and Air Chief Marshal Portal to WSC, Oct 23, 1941 (PM's card). WSC to Auchinleck, Oct 15, 1941 (ibid.).

37 PM's card, Oct 8.

38 Portal to WSC, Oct 13, 1941 (AIR.19/186). The PM's card records that Portal was due to see WSC at 6 p.m. on Oct 8.


40 L.C. Hollis to J.M. Martin, Oct 12, 1941 (PREM.4/69/1).

41 Tedder to Portal, Oct 13, 1941 (Arthur Tedder papers, courtesy of Prof. the Lord Tedder).

42 Tedder to his wife, Oct 15, 1941 (Tedder papers).

43 WSC to Auchinleck, Oct 16, 1941 (ibid.).

44 Defence committee (Operations meeting, Oct 15, 1941 (CAB.44/54).

45 Portal to Tedder, Oct 15; WSC to Auchinleck, Oct 16 (Tedder papers); WSC notified Auchinleck of Freeman's visit by telegram on Oct 15, 1941.

46 E.g.: CX/MSS/329/T14, Oct 12, 1941 (HW.1/135).


48 PM's card WSC to Auchinleck, Oct 16; in Gilbert, vol. vi, 1216ff.

49 WSC to Auchinleck, Oct 16, 1941 (Tedder papers).

50 Auchinleck to WSC, Oct 21, 1941: 'I have full confidence in Tedder and earnestly request you not to consider any change at the present time' (ibid.).

51 Cadogan diary, Oct 9; Inspector G.F. Scott, hand-written register of weekend guests at Chequers (hereafter: Chequers regis-
ter), Oct 10–11, 1941.
52 Pownall diary, Sep 30; WSC to COS, Oct 4, 1941, in Gilbert, vol. vi, 121 ff.
53 For the Russian record on Beaverbrook's Moscow conferences see Sov.-angliiskie, vol. i, 137ff; the British records are in CAB.99/7. Cf. Harriman, vol. i, 140.
54 WSC to FDR, Oct 4, 1941. Not on the FDR Libr., microfilm series.
56 Eden diary, Oct 10, 1941.
57 Bruce Lockhart diary, Oct 19, 1941.
59 Hankey diary, Oct 15, 1941.
60 P J Grigg to his father, Oct 1, 1941 (Grigg papers, 2/4).
61 Colville diary, Sep 28, 1941.
62 Lyttelton to WSC, Oct 4, 1941; in Gilbert, vol. vi, 1234.
63 Eden diary, Oct 8, 1941.
64 Pownall diary, Oct 2, 1941.
65 Harvey diary, Oct 3, 1941.
66 Brooke diary, Oct 3, 1941 (Alanbrooke papers, 6c, and MS 4/1/84). WSC's file on AJAX is PREM.3/40.
67 Chequers register; Martin diary, Oct 1, 1941: 'To Chequers in afternoon. Three chiefs of staff and Sir Alan Brooke there. Discussion of AJAX.'
68 Pownall diary, Oct 4, 1941.
69 Brooke diary, Oct 4, 1941.
70 WSC to Keyes, Oct 4, 1941; Martin diary.
71 Pound to Adm. Cunningham, Jan 27, 1941 (Cunningham papers, Add. MS 52561).
72 Pownall diary, Sep 20, 1941.
73 The Keyes Papers (London, 1981), vol. iii, 211 ff. Keyes to Ismay, Oct 30, 1941 (King's College London, Ismay papers, IV/KEY, 8/2b).
74 Pound to Cunningham, Nov 25, 1941 (Cunningham papers, Add. MS 52561).
76 Cadogan diary, Oct 6, 1941.
77 Harvey diary.
78 Elizabeth Layton to her parents, Oct 12, 1941; quoted in Gilbert, vol. vi, 1214f.
79 Chequers register, Oct 12, 1941.
80 WSC to Stalin, Oct 12, 1941 (PREM.3/170/1; Sov.-angliiskie, vol. i, 151f; and in Stalin–WSC Correspondence, vol. i, No. 18; Churchill, vol. iii, 431.
81 Brooke diary, Oct 12; and notes, 3/A/iv. Pownall diary, Oct 12–13; Harvey diary, Oct 14, 1941.
82 Eden diary, Oct 15, 1941.
83 For Gen. A G L McNaughton's correspondence with Mackenzie King see McNaughton's papers in Canadian National Archives, Ottawa, MG. 30, E133, vol. 267; for Ralston's, see ibid., MG. 27, III, B.11, vol. 61.
84 WSC to Auchinleck, Oct 18, 1941; Churchill, vol. iii, 481f. 
85 WSC to FDR, initialied 'WSC 15.x.[1941]' (FDR Libr., microfilm 6, 0029). The enclosed extract from Auchinleck’s letter to WSC is endorsed by FDR, ‘Brought to me by A***, man from WSC, Oct 21, 41.’
86 Eden diary, Oct 20, 1941.
87 WSC to FDR, Oct 20, 1941 (FDR Libr., microfilm 1, 055ff); cf. Churchill, vol. iii, 481f.
88 Defence committee (Operations) meeting, Oct 15, 1941 (CAB.69/4). Cf. COS history, CAB.44/54, fol. 111.
89 Cadogan diary, Oct 20, 1941.
90 Pownall diary, Oct 20; Brooke notes on Oct 20. Cf. Gen. Sir Frederick Pile, Acl-
Ack (London, 1949), 208. The PM’s card shows a twice-postponed visit by WSC to the Aa in Richmond Park with Gen. Pyle [sic] on Oct 17; the Chequers register records Pile staying there that night with Nye and Lieut. Gen. G M MacReady (Asst. CIGS), and again on Nov 7, 1941.

91 Harvey diary, Oct 29, 1941.

92 Taylor, Beaverbrook, 500; Crozier’s note on the interview (Beaverbrook papers).

93 WSC to Auchinleck, Oct 21, 1941 (PREM. 1/282).

94 Randolph Churchill to WSC, Oct 20, 1941; quoted in Gilbert, vol. vi, 1226.

95 WSC to Auchinleck, Oct 24, 1941; cited in Gilbert, vol. vi, 1222; cf WSC to Lyttelton, Oct 25; Churchill, vol. iii, 486ff.

96 WSC to Lyttelton, Oct 25; Churchill, vol. iii, 486ff.

97 Cadogan diary, Oct 21–3; Harvey, Oct 25; Bruce Lockhart; War Cabinet meeting, Oct 23; PM’s card, Oct 23, 1941.

98 WSC memo, Mar 30, 1942 (CAB. 120/744).

99 WSC to FDR, Oct 20, 1941 (FDR Libr., microfilm 1, 555ff); Churchill, vol. iii, 482.

100 Pownall diary, Oct 29, 1941.

101 Harvey diary, Oct 27, 1941.

102 WSC to Cripps, Oct 25; Churchill, vol. iii, 413. WSC to Cripps, Oct 28, 1941 (ibid., 426f). Harvey diary, Nov 1, 1941.

103 Greenwood told Kingsley Martin, editor of the New Statesman, who repeated it to Cecil King: diary, Oct 23, 1941.

104 WSC to Randolph Churchill, Oct 30, 1941; cited by Gilbert, vol. vi, 1227. The register of guests shows Harvie-Watt at Chequers on Oct 27 10:30–10:45 a.m.; the PM’s card shows at 11 a.m. a 'Demonstration’ at No. 10 Downing-street.

105 Somerville diary, Oct 24–5, 1941 (Churchill College, SMVL. 1/74).

106 Somerville’s letters to Adm. Cunningham (Cunningham papers, Add. MS 52563). He confuses the dates and omits the year, but begins the letter of ‘Oct 4’ (in reality perhaps Nov 4) with the words, ‘That was a pretty wet project I was called home to discuss,’ and he mentions the presence of ‘Alex & Steve’ (Alexander and Stevenson). Their presence is established by his diary, and by the hand-written register of weekend guests at Chequers, Oct 24, 1941.

107 Somerville to Cunningham, ‘Jun 12’ (7) (Cunningham papers, Add. MS 52563).

108 See the description of Brooke in Jacob’s diary, page 86 (JMB. 1/10).

109 Ismay, interviewed by Sir Arthur Bryant (Alanbrooke papers, 12/xi/1/3).

110 Brooke, quoted by Lady Brookeborough in letter to MCL, Jul 1944 (Alanbrooke papers, 12/xi/2/12).

111 Brooke notes on Oct 26, 1941.


113 Cadogan diary, Oct 27; Somerville diary, Oct 27; Somerville to Cunningham, ‘Oct 4’ (Nov 4), 1941 (Cunningham papers, Add. MS 52563).

114 Cited in Leahy diary, Oct 27, 1941. FDR also spoke of another document in his possession which ‘revealed’ Hitler’s plans to abolish all religions and impose Mein Kampf in place of the Bible. ‘In place of the Cross of Christ will be put two symbols, the swastika and the naked sword.’ When the White House required the War dept. to produce the originals of these alleged documents however, they could not be found. Adolph Berle (diary, FDR Libr.) learned to his dismay that the source was William Stephenson (‘Intrepid’), head of British Intelligence operations in North America. Warning Cordell Hull about
these British forgeries, Berle wrote, ‘I believe that the British intelligence probably has been giving attention to creating as many “incidents” as possible to affect public opinion here. . . Consequently before we shoot off I think we should have some check.’ Cf. Cave Brown, Menzies, 368.

The New York Daily Mirror had first published such a map on Aug 25, ‘said to be identical with maps found in a raid on a German welfare association headquarters in Rosario, Argentina on Aug 1,’ showing South America divided into only three zones; after FDR’s broadcast the New York PM reproduced on Oct 28, 1941 a map published by the ‘Munich Institute of Geopolitics’ dividing South America into five numbered zones. For a file on the (unsuccessful) search for the original of the ‘secret map made in Germany by Hitler’s Government’ see FDR Libr., PSF, box 44, folder ‘Germany 1940–41.’ This includes a map of ‘Südamerika 1950,’ divided into four zones, torn out of Otto Tannenberg’s 1911 book Große Deutschland; Donovan was notified that Professor Karl Haushofer’s Zeitschrift für Geopolitik had been searched for such a map without luck.

8: Really Not Quite Normal

1 Craigie to F.O., No. 2186, Nov 1, 1941 (Cab. 121/144). He added that Shigemitsu had recently told him that the British government had confirmed before he left London that they were leaving the conduct of Far East policy to Washington. ‘I have received no record of such a statement,’ complained Craigie.

2 War Cabinet Oct 27, WM (41) 106, Minute 2, conf. annexe; cf. COS (41) 398, annexe ii. On Sep 19, 1941, inviting Canada to supply two battalions of troops to strengthen the garrison at Hongkong, he expressed the belief that the Japanese were showing ‘a certain weakness’ in their attitude, which made it seem less forlorn to reinforce such a little ‘outpost.’ Churchill, vol. iii, 531.

3 Stimson noted on Oct 6: ‘I told him [Hull] we needed three months to secure our position and to be protected from an explosion of the Japanese army’ while the USA was reinforcing the Philippines; cf. his diary for Oct 26, Nov 6, 25, 26, 1941.


6 Tokyo to Honolulu, Sep 24; translated Oct 9, 1941 (Pearl Harbor Hearings, vol. xii, 261ff).

7 The Washington ‘specialists’ were Capt. Alan Kirk, Director of Naval Intelligence; Capt. Howard Bode; and Cdr. Laurance F Safford. Turner had usurped the ONI’s responsibility for disseminating intelligence.

On that date Safford warned Kimmel that ‘Purpleshows’ that the Japanese embassies had been ordered to destroy their secret papers.

9 Tokyo to Honolulu, No. 113, Nov 18; translated by US army, Dec 5 (NA, RG.457, file Srdj. 17270). Honolulu’s reply to Tokyo, No. 222, dispatched on Nov 18, 1941, was deciphered by the US army on Dec 6, 1941.

10 WM (41) 123rd meeting, Minute 3, conf. annexe.

11 Pound wrote to WSC on Mar 7, 1942, accepting responsibility (Prel. 20/53; Roskill, Admirals, 200). WSC tried to shift the blame in 1953 onto Phillips, writing to his reluctant naval ghost writer G R G Allen that his intention had been that the task force should merely show its face at Singapore and then ‘disappear into the
immense archipelago.’

12 Pound to Cunningham, Oct 10; Francis Brown to Pound’s secretary, Oct 12, 1941 (First Sea Lord’s records, ADM.205/10).

13 Hart diary, Dec 5, 1941 (Hart papers). He was C-in-C, Asiatic Fleet, based at Manila. On Phillips see also Vice-Adm. John H Godfrey’s manuscript, 29 (Naval Historical Branch, London: Godfrey papers), and the entry by Adm. H G Thursfield in Dictionary of National Biography.


15 Defence committee (Operations) meeting, Oct 17, 1941 (CAB.69/3).

16 Halifax to FO, Oct 18, 1941 (PREM.3/232/6a, fol. 83).

17 WSC to FDR, Oct 20, 1941 (PREM.3/486/2).

18 Tokyo to Nomura, Oct 18 (Pearl Harbor Hearings, vol. xii, 76; Layton, op. cit., 169). Defence committee (Operations) meeting, Oct 17, 1941 (CAB.69/3).

19 Defence committee (Operations) meeting, Oct 20, 1941 (CAB.69/3).

20 WSC to Ismay, chiefs of staff, and Dominions Secretary, D.291/1, Oct 31 (CAB.121/184). Ismay pointed out, Oct 31, that under a long-standing arrangement covering such fleet movements, Washington had already been informed of Prince of Wales’ departure on Oct 22, 1941.

21 PM’s card.

22 PM’s minute in PREM.3/32/2.

23 FDR to WSC, Oct 15; and to Mountbatten, Oct 16, 1941 (FDR Libr., microfilm 6, 05198f). The letter concluded, ‘Did you tell you of a possibility for your people to study — to be used only if Pétain goes and Weygand plays with us.’ WSC would however minute to Ismay on Oct 28, referring to FDR’s ‘lively interest in Tangier,’ that he himself foresaw complications with the Spaniards and the French. Churchill, vol. iii, 489.

24 Quoted by Philip Ziegler, Mountbatten, 131ff. Mountbatten to Lady M., Nov 11, 1941 (ibid.).

25 WSC to DMI (Maj. Gen. F H N Davidson), M.1014/1, and reply, Oct 24, 1941; Davidson appended a secret memo, ‘Autumn—winter weather conditions in Russia’ (CAB.163/11).

26 Cabinet meeting, Oct 27, 1941. WM (41) 106, Minute 2, conf. annexe. PM’s card: ‘5 p.m. cabinet (First Sea Lord and First Lord staying on to talk to PM). 10 p.m. D.O. meeting’.

27 War office to C-in-C, Far East and C-in-C, China, Oct 30, 1941, 2:30 a.m. (Special Secret Intelligence Centre papers, CAB.121/14).

28 Halifax secret diary, Oct 30, 1941.

29 WSC to FDR, Nov 1, 1941.

30 WSC to Smuts, Nov 2, 1941 (ADM.199/1941).

31 WSC to Stalin, Nov 4, 1941 (FS.954/24; Sov.-angliiskoe, vol. i, 169ff; Churchill, vol. iii, 468f).

32 Ashley Clarke (see chap. 6, note 30).

33 Roskill to Cunningham, Mar 30, 1953 (Cunningham papers, Add. MS 5251q).

34 Roskill to Cunningham, Sep 18, 1953 (ibid.).

35 Roskill to Cunningham, Sep 28, 1953 (Ibid.). On Dec 30, 1953 he wrote: ‘My first vol. is still firmly jammed by Church-ill.’ After it was published, Roskill wrote on Jun 16, 1954, ‘Except for WSC (who exploded with wrath) everyone has been most kind’ (ibid.).

36 Churchill, vol. iii, 524.

37 Pound to WSC, Mar 7, 1942 (PREM.20/57).

38 Dalton diary, Feb 19, 1947.

39 Chequers register, Nov 9, 1941.
40 WSC to Pound, Nov 11 (First Sea Lord’s records, ADM. 205/10). On Nov 1, 1941, he had complained to Pound that Prince of Wales was taking ‘a very long time’ to reach Capetown (CAB. 121/114).

41 Amery diary, Oct 14, 21, 24, 30, 31, Nov 3, 4, 5, 1941. On Jan 7, 1942 US naval Intelligence informed the COS that U Saw was due back in Bangkok on Jan 10. ‘He plans on arrival to get into touch with Japaneese and with their assistance to set up Quisling or Free Burma government.’ Hollis cabled to Ismay that WSC would want India to hold U Saw’s aircraft pending investigation (CAB. 120/29). For U Saw’s subsequent detention see PREM. 4/11 and /2. He was hanged in 1948.

42 Amery diary, Oct 29, 1941.

43 PM’s card. His afternoon appointments were all postponed or cancelled.

44 WSC to FDR, Nov 2, 1941 (FDR Libr., microfilm 6, 0231).

45 See for instance the letter of Ralph Ingersoll, editor of PM, to Bill Donovan, Oct 21. ‘There is a smell of trouble in the air. . . . I found my friends in the Tory Party smug’ (Hopkins papers: Sherwood collection, box 198, folder ‘Far East’); Cecil King diary, Aug 2, 1941: John Martin letters and Raymond Lee diary, passim.

46 Raymond Lee diary, Nov 3, 1941.

47 WSC to Pound, Nov 2 (ADM. 205/10).

48 Eden diary, Nov 4, 1941.

49 WSC to Stalin, Nov 4, 1941 (PO. 9/4/24; Sov. angliiskye, vol. i, 169ff; Churchill, vol. iii, 468ff; WM (41) 108, Minute 8, conf. annexe).

50 Pownall diary, Nov 5, 1941.

51 WSC to COS Committee, Nov 5, 1941, minute D. 298/1 (PREM. 3/398/3).

52 C to WSC, Nov 12 (CAB. 120/766); cf. Churchill, vol. iii, 492.

53 Cadogan diary, Nov 11, 1941 (Churchill College).

54 WSC to Sinclair and Portal, M. 1038/1, Nov 11, 1941 (PREM. 3/170/1); also in AIR. 19/186; Churchill, vol. iii, 748. Sinclair argued that despite the ‘most painful’ bomber losses he hoped WSC would not ban further raids on Berlin. He spoke in a draft reply, not sent, of the ‘moral effect’ of a good attack on Berlin just when their troops are bogged outside Moscow and Leningrad and of blowing in windows and smashing windows just when the winter is coming on’ (ibid.). See also the Special Secret Intelligence Centre file on bombing policy (CAB. 121/1).

55 WSC to Sinclair and Portal, Nov 14, 1941 (AIR. 19/186, Sinclair’s file, ‘Bombing Policy, 1940–2’).

56 Portal to WSC, Nov 16 (CAB. 121/1).

57 Amery diary, Nov 8, 12, 1941.

58 Ibid., Nov 20, 1941.

59 WSC to Lord Liddihg, Nov 12, 1941: Churchill, vol. iii, 748.

60 Amery diary, Nov 17, 1941.

61 Ibid., Nov 22, 1941.

62 Ibid., Nov 24; and cf. Cadogan diary.

63 Ibid., Nov 3, 5, 1941.

64 Elizabeth Layton diary: Gilbert, vol. vi, 1146.

65 Cecil King diary, Nov 18, 1941, reporting a conversation with Sinclair.

66 WSC to Alexander and Pound, Nov 14, 1941: Churchill, vol. iii, 749. He asked for the actual figures and planned a special meeting on the crisis.

67 Eden diary, Nov 13, 1941.

68 Stalin to WSC, Nov 8, 1941 (Sov. angliiskye, vol. i, 171ff; English translation in PREM. 3/170/1).

69 PM’s card, Nov 11; Eden diary, Nov 11, 1941.

70 Cabinet meeting, Nov 11, 1941. WM (41) 111, Minute 8, conf. annexe (revise).
NOTES TO PAGES 151 TO 157

71 Eden diary, Nov 11, 1941.
72 Ibid., Nov 11, 1941.
73 Pound to WSC, Nov 18, 1941 (CAB.121/1:
114 and ADM.205/10).
74 Smuts to WSC, Nov 18, 1941 (PREM.3/163/3).
75 Lord Camrose to his son, Nov 14, 1941:
Gilbert, vol. vi, 1238.
76 WSC to Dowding, Nov 5; and note by
Dowding on his stay at Chequers, Nov 14–
15, 1941 (RAF Museum, Hendon: Sir
Hugh Dowding papers).
77 Harvie-Watt, Most of My Life (London,
1986), 61.
78 Amery diary, Nov 13; Eden diary, Nov
12, 1941. 'There was talk of Nye to suc-
cceed him, and P.J. [Grigg], rather unex-
pectedly, favoured this.'
79 Imay, interviewed by Bryant (Alanbrooke
papers, 12/xi/1/3). Chequers register:
Pownall diary, Nov 19, 1941: 'It is hardly
a credible tale, and really rather un-
worthy. . . But the PM is like that; he ex-
ercises his patronage in very peculiar di-
rections and with little regard to the
ordinary decencies.'
80 Brooke diary, Nov 16; Hankey diary, Nov
19, 1941, reporting a conversation with
Dill (Churchill College, Cambridge: Lord
Hankey's papers). (hereafter: Hankey di-
ary).
81 WM (41) 114, Minute 1, conf. annexe.
82 Hankey diary, Nov 19, 1941.
83 Eden diary, Nov 14, 1941.
84 Cripps to WSC, and reply, Nov 15, 1941
(PREM.3/170/1).
85 WSC to Stalin, Nov 21, 1941: Churchill,
vol. iii, 471.
86 Eden diary, Nov 21, 1941.
87 Stalin to WSC, Nov 23 (PREM.3/170/1).
WSC refers to a meeting between Maisky
and Eden on Nov 20: Churchill, vol. iii,
470. For Maisky's account, Nov 24, see
Sov.anglinskiye, vol. i, 179f. The PM's card
indicates a further meeting with Maisky
on Nov 25, 1941, but there are no Soviet
or British accounts of this.
88 WSC to Mannerheim, Nov 28, forwarded
via the US Legation in Helsinki (PREM.3/170/1); Cadogan diary, Nov 28, 1941.
89 WSC to Eden, Nov 29, 1941 (ibid., and
90 Eden to WSC, Nov 29, 1941 (PREM.3/170/1).
91 WSC to Eden, Dec 1, 1941 (ibid.).
92 Defence committee (Operations) meet-
ing, Dec 3 (CAB.69/1). Amery diary, Dec
3. The PM's card has these entries: Dec 3:
'4:30 [deleted: Cabinet] Defence Ctee.'
Dec 4: '6 p.m. Cabinet . . . 7:30 Maisky.
10 p.m. staff conference.' Dec 5, 1941:
'12:30 M Maisky. (The 'staff conference'
was a term first used by WSC to describe
'O' (Operations) meetings of the COS
Committee on Dec 1. It first appears on
the PM's card on Dec 4).
93 Amery diary, Dec 4, 1941.
94 Mannerheim to WSC, Dec 2, received
7:10 p.m., Dec 4 (PREM.3/170/1). Chur-
chill, vol. iii, 474 oddly says he received it
Dec 2, 1941.
95 Eden to WSC, Dec 5, 1941 (PREM.3/170/1).
96 Halifax to FO, Dec 6, received 10 p.m.; J
M [Martin], minute, Dec 6, 12:25 A.M. (ibid.).
9 Westward Look

1 WSC to FDR, Oct 20; Churchill, vol. iii,
428f; WSC to FDR, Nov 18, 1941, mid-
night (FDR Libr., microfilm 1, 0541f; 0487); it went at triple priority (NA,
RG.84. Records maintained by Ambassa-
dor Winant, 1938-48).
2 Rommel to OKW, Nov 9, 1941; Church-
ill, vol. iii, 492f.
4 Martin diary, Nov 18, 1941; PM’s card.
5 Hankey diary, Nov 19, 1941.
6 WSC to Auchinleck, Nov 19, 1941; Gilbert, vol. vi, 124f.
7 Auchinleck and Tedder to WSC, Nov 19, 1941 (Tedder papers).
8 Hankey diary, Nov 20; Nicolson diary, Nov 20, 1941: ‘I dread these forecasts.’
9 Auchinleck to WSC, Nov 21; Churchill, vol. iii, 504; Gilbert, vol. vi, 124f.
10 WSC to Auchinleck, Nov 25, 1941; Gilbert, vol. vi, 124f.
11 Intercept CX/MSS/470/T.16, Nov 23, 1941 (HW.1/267). ‘Attached messages were taken over to PM direct, by CSS, 27.11.41.’
14 Auchinleck to WSC, Nov 24, 1941; Churchill, vol. iii, 505.
15 Lyttelton to WSC, Nov 25, 1941; Gilbert, vol. vi, 124f; Lyttelton, 26f.
16 WSC to Lyttelton, Nov 25; Churchill, vol. iii, 506; Eden diary, Nov 25, 1941.
17 WSC to Auchinleck, Nov 25, 1941; Churchill, vol. iii, 506.
18 Amery diary, Nov 24, 1941.
19 Ibid., Dec 1, 1941: ‘...A most unnecessary waste of time and generation of heat owing to Winston's refusal to accept things as they are and not as they were in 1895.’
20 WSC to Auchinleck, Nov 27, 1941; Gilbert, vol. vi, 124f.
21 WSC to Auchinleck, Nov 27, 1941, 7:27 p.m.; Churchill, vol. iii, 510. He wrote untruthfully, ‘Neither I nor the CIGS was convinced, but we did not press our point.’
22 WSC to Auchinleck, Nov 29, 1941; Gilbert, vol. vi, 124f.
23 Forwarded in signal, Auchinleck to WSC, Nov 30, 1941; Churchill, vol. iii, 511.
24 Barrington-Ward diary, Dec 1; PM’s card.

Gaps in the Archives

2 A pencilled entry in Morgenthau diary, Nov 4, 1944 (FDR Library, Henry R Morgenthau papers, page 1458).
3 The British government has still (Aug 2000) withdrawn fol. 24 from the First Sea Lord’s Report on the Loss of the Prince of Wales, dated Jan 25, 1942 – the Appendix II which reproduces ‘signals giving information on the movements of the Japanese fleet’ around Dec 8 and 9, 1941 (PREM 3/163/2). A second copy of the same report (ADM 199/1149) refers on fol. 197 to Appendix II, but again the Appendix is missing. There is a third copy of the report in the same file, differently typed, circulated to the Board of Admiralty by HV Markham with an index on fol. 269 listing: ‘Appendix II. Copies of Important Signals made just prior to and after Force Z sailed.’ This is a different Appendix II from the one which has been withdrawn.
4 Stimson diaries, passim. The retyping was perhaps done in November 1944 – by a secretary using a different typewriter, indenting eleven character-spaces instead of five, leaving three spaces after each period, and with other idiosyncrasies quite different from Stimson’s 1941 private secretary. Historians should also note that there are two versions of Stimson’s letter to FDR dated Nov 25, 1941: one in his ‘Philippines’ file (Yale Univ. Libr.) and in the Cordell Hull papers (Library of Congress).
and another with significant additions in his file of correspondence with FDR, dated Nov 26, 1941.

5 Probably in September 1944. Hopkins's memo on the events of Dec 7, 1941 is in the Hopkins papers, microfilm 19. It emphasises FDR’s more angelic qualities, e.g., ‘The President discussed at some length his efforts to keep the country out of the war and his earnest desire to complete his administration without war. . . ‘

On Sep 16, 1944 Hopkins would write to FDR: ‘I was sorry to learn from Bob Patterson that you had been worried by rumors as to what the Army Pearl Harbor Board might find in its report. The Congressional Joint Resolution directing the creation of such a board was passed while I was in Europe, and the Board was appointed before I returned...I found awaiting me a request to appear before it. I postponed my appearance until now in order that I should have time to make a careful study of the documents and thus make an appearance which would answer any possible false rumors that have arisen. ’

He continued, ‘This morning I was before the Board for two hours and a half. . . I felt at the end of the hearing that they were satisfied with my account of the sequence of events. I had the advantage... of having kept a daily account of my meetings and work during the critical period. . . For myself I can hardly imagine a picture of more close co-operation and anxious desire to warn our outposts of impending attack than was shown by this documented record.’ He recalled that FDR was ‘painstaking on the job throughout that period’ (FDR Libr., PSF, box 44, folder ‘Germany 1944-45’).

6 PRO files, DEF 3 series.

7 Ministry of Defence to the late John Costello, quoted in The Sunday Telegraph, Aug 22, 1982; Foreign & Commonwealth Office to the late James Rusbridger, Sep 12, 1985. The ‘weeders’ removed even innocuous ‘BJs,’ e.g., from PREM.4/68/6b, ‘Movements of Jap Minister for Foreign Affairs,’ Feb 1941. The special messages to which Ismay referred in this file, clearly magics or ‘BJs,’ were sealed until the year 2019. This file has been re-sealed for 75 years since we reviewed it.

8 Pownall diaries, op. cit. A box of Pownall’s diaries is in Churchill College, Cambridge – but not those for the war years.

9 Warren F Kimball, in ‘Churchill and Roosevelt: The Personal Equation,’ in Prologue, Washington DC, Fall 1974, 171 finds that these ‘omissions from the Premier’s records are suggestive.’ File prem.3/752/4, also closed for 75 years.

10 PRO series FO.954. The foreign office has not provided any explanation to us. The file is also missing from the Avon papers.

11 The Times reported on Nov 26, 1993 that James Rusbridger and the Far East codebreaking expert Cdr. Eric Nave had claimed in Betrayal at Pearl Harbor that British codebreakers had intercepted Japanese signals which alerted them to an imminent Japanese attack on Hawaii. Cdr. Denniston wrote to Taylor on Dec 12, 1941 that he knew little about the work being done by the FECB at Singapore; the bureau was still functioning under Shaw, he wrote, but not enjoying much success except with the Japanese consular codes. ‘That is why we and Washington are concentrating on research into Japanese naval and military cyphers’ (HW.14/45).
This was Anthony Best, lecturer in international history at the LSE, quoted in The Daily Telegraph, July 31, 1944.

12 WSC to FDR, Nov 26; this was transmitted as US embassy Tel. 4670 to Washington at six a.m. (NA, State dept. file 711.94/2472); despatched from the FO to Washington as No. 6462, Nov 26, 1941, 3:20 a.m. (FO 371/2791). In the State dept's index of telegrams received from its embassy in London two items are not accounted for between Tels. No. 5,670 (six a.m.) and No. 5,700 (midnight), namely telegrams No. 5,672 and No. 5,688.

13 For the record, the seven 'BJs' were Nos. 097,969, 097,973, 097,977, 097,983, 097,988, 097,989, 097,995 (HW.1/240).

14 Denniston, notes, Aug 4, 1941 (HW.14/45).

15 Denniston later said he found the Americans – apart from their magnificent work on PURPLE – scratching at the outside of the Italian, French, and South American problems. He subsequently sent them all he knew about these as well as the French Colonial, Brazilian, Portuguese, Swedish, and other ciphers they had penetrated. Denniston to Maj G Stevens, Nov 4, 1942 (HW.14/57). Denniston's complaint was that the US war dept. kept him in the dark as to what further progress they had made.
32 Notes on conference held Aug 15, 1941 (hw.14/45); for further 1942 messages between Bletchley Park and Cdr. Nave in Melbourne, relating to his work on Japanese naval codes, see also /46, /47, and /48. Nave appears to have operated on a loose rein. On May 2, 1942 he reported success with the naval code NIGORY.

33 Notes by Cdr. Denniston after his return from USA, Aug 1941 (hw.14/45).

34 Ibid.

35 Denniston to Hastings, Oct 9, 1941 (hw.14/45).

36 Denniston to C, Oct 28 (hw.14/45).


38 Hastings (Washington) to CSS, Tel. CXG No. 105–108, Nov 27 (hw.14/45). The Nov 26, 1941 meeting was also attended by Gen. Olmstead and Captain Wilkinson.

39 CSS to Hastings (Washington), CXG No. 105–109, Dec 1, 1941 (hw.14/45). Hastings was due to leave Washington shortly.


42 [Denniston], untitled MS (Churchill College, Denniston papers, 1/4).

43 Ibid. It is significant that on May 21, 1942 Ismay suggested to WSC that they suppress the phrase ‘based on our own best sources in Melbourne’ in a message about Intelligence on imminent Japanese naval operations (‘those against Midway Island are certain’) (PREM.3/158/6). Nave, the Australian based at Melbourne, had lived in Japan in the 1920s and helped to found the Japanese section of GC&CS in 1927, the forerunner of Bletchley Park. For references to the work and ‘some success’ of Nave and ‘two young Australian military officers’ and a math professor from Melbourne University, see Col. G E Grimson’s report on his visit to Australia, Oct 10–23, 1941 (WO.208/2062).


45 See NA, RG.457, file SRH.149, 14, and SRH.355, 29f. Layton, op. cit., 534, quotes the opinions of three experts on this and on 448 cites a memo by Safford dated May 17, 1944, to be found in NA, RG.80, Pearl Harbor Liaison Office files, box 49.


47 Rusbridger, interviewed by Daily Telegraph, Aug 1, 1984.

48 Denniston to Hastings, Dec 5, 1941 (hw.14/45). At this stage the GC&CS liaison on PURPLE seems to have been with the US navy dept. only; the US war dept. was not supplied with British data for several months. On one message from Stephenson to C, Feb 14, 1942, Bletchley Park noted: ‘I do not know if the American Army cryptographic party know that we are reading Japanese BJs.’ On Feb 19, 1942, GC&CS minuted that their cooperation with the US war dept. on PURPLE was ‘complete’ (hw.14/29).

49 WSC’s 1941 file on Japanese oil stocks was closed until 1992; access was reportedly refused to us even then. In 1997 it was listed as ‘missing,’ then located in the PRO safe room, and finally released relabelled ‘1942 Japan’ and containing only two innocuous items: Admiralty to Adm. Little, Mar 9, requesting data on Japanese oil stocks in Philippines; and the reply, Mar 13, 1942, endorsed: ‘Surely you won’t
bother the PM with this?" (PREM. 3/252/6b). Quite so.


51 Pearl Harbor Hearings, vol. xii, 92 and 97.

The US army had intercepted one part of a three-part message, Tokyo to Washington, No. 725, Nov 4, and translated it Nov 4 (NA, RG 457, file SROJ 16214). Stimson summarised these messages in his diary on Nov 4, 1941: the Japanese, he noted, were sending an emissary with 'a proposal impossible of acceptance.' Matters seemed to be coming to a head. He discussed it on the sixth with FDR who said he would think up something to say to the emissary which would 'give us further time.'

52 Tokyo to Nomura, Nov 5, 1941, intercept No. 24.373, trans., by US army, in Pearl Harbor Hearings, vol. xii, 97, 98, 99, 100.

53 Churchill, vol. iii, 532. See e.g., the British Magic intercept No. 094.723, dated Aug 23, 1941 of Oshima (Berlin) to Tokyo, No. 1027, Aug 15 (HWI/25). WSC noted, 'In view of the fact that the Americans themselves gave us the key to the Japanese messages, it seems probable the President knows this already.'

54 Pownall diary, Nov 15, 1941.

55 Cf. Halifax secret diary, Oct 11, 1941: 'The Americans claim to have sure information that the Japanese are going to start an attack on Yunnan on the 2nd November. I am told that this does not cause the Chinese much anxiety...'


57 Cabinet meeting, Nov 5, 1941. WM (41) 109, minute (2), conf. annexe.

58 WSC to FDR, Nov 5, 1941 (FDR Libr., microfilm 6, 0403); Churchill, vol. iii, 526f.

59 FDR's cabinet of Nov 5, in Wickard diary, Nov 8, 1941. 'Several times during the discussion,' Wickard's note continues, 'the President indicated that he did not expect to declare war against Germany or Japan but intended to carry on undeclared war by shooting on the seas to protect American commerce.'

60 Possibly the Magic had been brought to WSC by William Stephenson himself; there is a 'Mr Stephenson' recorded on the PM's card at 7:15 p.m. on Nov 4, 1941. Any conversation with FDR is likely to have been on the fifth, because on the next two days WSC was away from the London end of the transatlantic radiotelephone link, touring Midlands cities.

61 Because WSC specifically mentioned this aspect to his War Cabinet, WM (41) 11 conf. annexe (CAD 65/24).

62 Wickard diary; Stimson diary, Nov 7, 1941: cabinet feeling, he wrote, 'would have been much stronger if the cabinet had known -- and they did not know except in the case of Hull and the President -- what the Army is doing with the big bombers and how ready we are to pitch in.'

63 Brigadier Gen. Laurence S Kuter, memorandum, Nov 21, 1941 (NA, RG 165, War dept., Chief of Staff, Army 1941–3, 'Philippines project').

64 On Nov 5, 1941 Marshall and Stark sent to FDR a memorandum advising against issuing any further warnings to Japan that the United States could not back up with force. Pearl Harbor Hearings, vol. xvi, 2222.

65 FDR to WSC, Nov 9, 1941 (FDR Libr., microfilm 6, 0403f); this reply had been drafted by Hull, Nov 6 (ibid.). Cf., with minor differences, Churchill, vol. iii, 527.

What Lord Halifax made of this exchange of telegrams, in his secret diary of Nov 10, 1941, was: 'Chiang Kai-shek has made an
impassioned appeal . . . for all-out help. . . Winston has asked the President what he is going to do about this, and has had rather a cautious reply. The President evidently feels that anything too drastic may push the thing over on the other side, and the Americans . . . don’t think the Japanese can do anything in Indo-China for quite a long time, and therefore aren’t as excited as we are.

66 Marshall grasped it, recommending e.g., in his memo of Nov 5 (see note 64) ‘certain minor concessions which the Japanese could use in saving face.’

67 Brooke diary, unpublished, Apr 22, 1943 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/6a).

68 Churchill, vol. iii, 528 f; he wrongly says the speech was at the Guildhall.

69 Japanese embassy in London to Washington and Tokyo, No. 735, Nov 11, 1941; translated by US navy Nov 14 (NA, RG.457, file SRD.16602f). See too the Japanese broadcasts of Nov 11 e.g., at 10:30 p.m. to Germany and at 11 p.m. to England: ‘Informed circles here think the British prime minister’s utterances peculiar and incomprehensible.’ BBC Summary of World Broadcasts, No. 848, Nov 13, 1941.

70 The codebreakers soon furnished a similar message from the Japanese Legation in Thailand, telling Tokyo that Churchill’s speech amounted to a boast that he was ready to fight them. Japanese Legation in Bangkok to Tokyo, Nov 12; translated by US army, Nov 14, 1941 (NA, RG.457, file SRD.16602f).


72 Nomura to Tokyo, Nov 5, 1941 (Pearl Harbor Hearings, vol. xii, 94, 98, 99, 100).

73 Letter and telegram of Lieut-Col. S A Greenwell, US Assistant Military Attaché in London, to US War dept., Nov 21; summarising the British Joint Intelligence Committee report of Nov 18, 1941. Greenwell asked Washington not to divulge to the British that he had obtained the JIC report (Hopkins papers, box 193, ‘Far East docs., xv’).

74 Cadogan’s unpublished diary, Oct 14, 27, 1942 (Churchill College, ACAD, 1/11).

75 Craigie to Eden, Feb 4, 1943; H Ashley Clarke, minute, Sep 21, 1943 (FO 371/35957).

76 Sir H Ashley Clarke, ‘From the Burma Road Crisis to Pearl Harbor,’ May 10, 1943 (FO 371/35957). It makes no reference to magic, but does refer to sensitive items including WSC’s ‘thin diet’ telegram of Nov 26, 1941 (on which Washington blamed their own fateful actions) and the British plan to invade southern Thailand (Matador).

77 WSC to Eden, Sep 19, 1943 M.588/3 (FO 371/35957). As Richard Lamb pointed out in a letter in The Times, Jan 26, 1993, neither J Charmley nor M Gilbert nor Churchill’s own memoirs mentions the Craigie episode. Meeting Craigie in September 1943, Lord Halifax found him ‘much obsessed with the view that if he had been able to get more into the picture of the Japanese negotiations of 1940 [sic] and if we had been willing to lift the Economic Sanctions in return for the Japs getting out of South Indo-China, and reduce their numbers in North Indo-China, they would not have gone for war. It may be so, but I am inclined to think that it would never have been a secure world, with the point that the Japs had reached, without a showdown.’ Halifax diary, Sep 3, 1943 (Hickleton papers, A7.8.13).
890  NOTES TO PAGES 181 TO 184

11: A Sorry Pass

1 FDR to WSC, Oct 24; Donovan to WSC, Oct 27; Maj W D Whitney to WSC, Nov 4, 1941; Morton to Ismay, Jan 18; Ismay to Morton, Jan 19, 1942 (CAB.120/815); Halifax to Eden, Oct 31, Nov 3, 1941 (FO.954/24, fols. 31–3). For Whitney’s work with Harriman’s staff earlier in 1941 see PREM.3/217/4.

2 Chequers guest register, Nov 7–10, 1941.

3 Whitney to W J Donovan, London, Nov 12, 1941 (FDR Libr., PSF, box 141, folder ‘Coordinator of Information, 1941’).

4 Whitney to W J Donovan, London, Nov 12, 1941 (ibid.). Two days later at his 5:30 p.m. cabinet WSC would again say that Britain had to avoid becoming embroiled in war with Japan ‘without the assurance of American participation.’ WM (41) 112, conf. annexe.

5 Ismay to WSC, Nov 19; note by WSC, Nov 22 (CAB.120/815); cf. Cave Brown, Menzies, 361–5. Around Nov 24, 1941 WSC directed that Morton and Ismay collaborate with Whitney on civil and military affairs respectively.

6 Ismay to Whitney, Nov 24; Ismay to Capel-Dunn, Nov 29 (CAB.120/815). In OSS chief Donovan’s files are letters from him to Halifax, Nov 17, and 29, and reply, Nov 21, 1941 about Donovan receiving British daily operational reports (USAMHI, Carlisle, Donovan papers, vol. 34).

7 Amery diary, Nov 11, 1941.

8 JIC report, Nov 18 (see above); for similar speculation on Japan’s intentions, see the Pownall diary, Nov 15, 1941.


10 Nomura to Tokyo, Nov 15; translated by US army Nov 17 (NA, RG.457, file SRDJ.16626).

11 Nomura to Tokyo, Nov 15; translated by US army Nov 19 (NA, RG.457, file SRDJ.16772).


13 Tokyo to Kurusu, Nov 15; translated by US army Nov 17 (NA, RG.457, file SRDJ.16617).

14 Nomura to Tokyo, Nov 17; translated by US army Nov 22 (NA, RG.457, file SRDJ.16844).

15 Ibid.

16 Halifax to FO, Nov 17, 1941 (FO.371/27914).

17 Nomura to Tokyo, Nov 18; sin.25866, translated by US army Nov 21, 1941 (NA, RG.457, file SRDJ.16777).

18 Nomura to Tokyo, Nov 1137, Nov 19; translated by US navy Nov 25, 1941 (NA, RG.457, file SRDJ.16901).

19 Togo (Tokyo) to Nomura, Nov 19. In full: ‘You may point out that the empire can decide independently as to whether or not there had been an attack without being bound to the interpretation of the other countries involved in the Tripartite Pact Treaty.’ This intercept was produced by the Prosecution Section as Document 1132–D(6) at the International Military Tribunal, Far East. At the Tokyo Liaison Conference of Nov 26, 1941, Togo stated that he had that morning directed Nomura once again to tell the American government, ‘Although the United States says that Japan will be a tool of Germany, Japan intends to act on her own.’

20 Nomura to Tokyo, Nov 18 and 19; translated by US army Nov 22 and 24, 1941 (NA, RG.457, file SRDJ.16823 and 16875).

21 Pearl Harbor Hearings, vol. xii, 155.

22 Ibid., vol. xii, 158.
23 Nomura to Tokyo, Nov 20; sis. 23716, translated by US army Nov 24, 1941 (NA, RG.457, file SRJD.16816). At lunch with his secretary of the interior Harold F Ickes on Nov 21, FDR said that Kurusu had still not put his cards on the table. ‘I am not sure whether Japan has a gun up its sleeve.’ When Ickes argued for a defensive – meaning pre-emptive war, FDR remarked that Japan was too far away to be attacked. ‘It seemed to me,’ noted Ickes that day in his diary, ‘that the President had not yet reached the state of mind where he is willing to be as aggressive as Japan.’


25 Tokyo to Singapore, Nov 20, translated Nov 26; and to Bangkok, Nov 20, translated Nov 22, 1941 (NA, RG.457, file SRJD.16931 and 16799).


27 D C Watt emphasises this (see chap. 6, note 7): ‘Whatever he said later ... Hull wanted to accept it.’ In written testimony to the Pearl Harbor hearings, Hull admitted that he had, that weekend, hoped for a temporary accommodation (NA, RG.80, Pearl Harbor Liaison Office files; and Pearl Harbor Hearings, vol. ii, 444).

28 See Halifax secret diary, Nov 23, 1941, evidently referring to the previous day: ‘I still remained completely sceptical about the Japs meaning to do this sort of thing, but I am quite prepared to be proved wrong at any moment.’

29 TV Soong, quoted in Morgenthau diary, Nov 26–27, 1941 (FDR Library, Henry R Morgenthau papers).

30 FRUS, 1941, vol. ii, 755; also in FDR to WSC, Nov 25, 1941 (see below).

31 Stimson diary, Nov 25, 1941.

32 Chequers register. The evidence that FDR sent to WSC a message, not yet released to public files, late this day, Nov 23, 1941, is strong. In Churchill, vol. iii, 531, the prime minister wrote, ‘[Hull] did not even mention to these [Japanese emissaries] the modus vivendi about which the President had telegraphed to me on the 23rd.’

33 WSC Minute M.1661/2 to Eden, Nov 23, 1941 (PREM.3/156/6 and CAB.121/114). The former file does not contain the Washington message on which the PM is commenting. After the war WSC would write merely, using the – here convenient – passive voice, ‘We were informed of the Japanese Note [of Nov 20, 1941] and asked for our views.’ Churchill, vol. iii, 529.


35 Amery diary, Nov 24, 1941.

36 PM’s card.

37 TV Soong, quoted in Morgenthau diary, Nov 26–27, 1941 (FDR Library, Henry R Morgenthau papers).

38 Pearl Harbor Hearings, vol. xiv, 1194.

39 Lee diary, Nov 25; PM’s card, three p.m.

40 Hull to FDR, Nov 24 (on which FDR wrote, ‘OK. See [my] addition. FDR’). The enclosure, a draft telegram, went to London as FDR to WSC, Nov 24–25, 1941 (FDR Libr., microfilm 6, 0409fl); a US embassy messenger delivered it with a covering letter from Jacob D Beam to John Martin at No. 10 Downing-street on the morning of Nov 25 (PREM.3/156/5). Lord Halifax forwarded a copy to the FO, which received it at 1:20 p.m. (PREM.3/469 and FO 371/37913).
41 Mackenzie King diary, Dec 27, 1941.
42 Foreign Minister, Tokyo, to Japanese chargé d’affaires, London, etc., circular Tel. No. 2363, Nov 19; British intercept No. 298, 127, translated Nov 25, 1941. It is noteworthy that this crucial item is not among the British magic released to the PRO in 1993 (HW.1). Our copy comes from Hearings before the Joint Committee on the Investigation of the Pearl Harbor Attack, Seventy-Ninth Congress of the United States (Washington, 1946), part 35: Investigation [into the GC&CS files] by Lieut. Col. Henry C Clausen, US army, Exhibit 8, 686ff (‘The following documents comprise intercepts obtained from British sources. They consist of 41 documents extending over the period’ Nov 21–Dec 22, 1941); and see especially ibid., part 36, 4135ff. Before 1993, these forty-one British magic were the only ones known for certain to exist.

43 At six p.m. on Nov 28, 1941 Cdr. Laurance F Safford, head of the US navy’s Communications Security Division, drafted a listening directive to the naval radio monitoring posts on Hawaii and the Philippines; this signal went out at 11:01 p.m., followed at 11:15 p.m. by directives to two other monitoring posts at Cheltenham, Maryland, and on Bainbridge Island, Washington (their station logs confirmed this). The War dept. and the Federal Communications Commission made their own listening arrangements at their San Francisco and Oregon stations respectively. Safford, testimony, Dec 4, 1945 and Jan 25, 1946 (NA, RG.457, file shh.210, a collection of historical papers about the winds message released in 1982).

44 Layton, 206–7.

Appendix ‘A’ to affidavit of Major Gen. C A Willoughby, Douglas MacArthur’s G–2, May 8, 1945 (ibid.). As Willoughby testily pointed out, the casual reference to a Col. Wilkinson‘ in the affidavits of Jack E Russell, president of the trading firm’s head office in Hawaii, and Harry Dawson (MI6 chief in Hawaii) was misleading.

46 Quoted in Sir Josiah Crosby, Minister in Bangkok, to FO, No. 861, Nov 27, 1941 (Cab. 121/114).
47 The message concluded, ‘American military and Naval Intelligence informed.’ Message received by Wilkinson in Manila on Nov 26 (Nov 25, 1941, UK time): Hearings before the Joint Committee on the Investigation of the Pearl Harbor Attack, Seventy-Ninth Congress of the United States (Washington, 1946), part 35: Clausen investigation, 148: memorandum by JAGD for Stimson, Sep 14, 1944. Wilkinson’s journals 1942–45 are now in Churchill College, heavily censored by the British security authorities. Gen. Willoughby testified in 1945 to Clausen that when he took over as G–2 in the Philippines he found that Wilkinson had his own code systems; this worldwide network of British spies was ‘still in operation,’ and were ‘loyal to no one but themselves and the Empire.’ London gave Wilkinson a military rank in case of capture; as the Japanese advanced, he attached himself to MacArthur’s forces, leaving his wife and children to be interned. MacArthur sent him to Wavell as liaison officer. He made his way back to London. Despite his ‘complete lack of military knowledge,’ as Willoughby remarked, he enjoyed WSC’s absolute support. Promoted to colonel, he attempted to return to MacArthur’s headquarters. ‘We declined to have him,’ huffed Willoughby; the Englishman found him-
self-shuffled off to Stephenson’s headquarter

48 Cluesen obtained a file of Wilkinson’s reports to Theo Davies & Co in Honolulu. Affidavit of Col. George W Bicknell, assistant G-2 at Hawaii. This version was supported by the affidavit of Col. Joseph K Evans, at the time US army G-2, Philippine dept. The local MI office gave him the same warning as he left Manila for Washington on Nov 27, 1941, adding that the Japanese naval forces were concentrating near the Marshall Islands. Evans’ ship was re-routed to avoid that area. And see testimony of Capt. Wilfred J Holmes, USN, Apr 18, 1944 (Cluesen inquiry).

49 Halifax secret diary, Nov 26, 1941.

50 Ibid. That Eden sent the message to Halifax is evident from the sentence in WSC’s message to FDR on Nov 26 – ‘on which [Eden] has sent some comments’ – which has been omitted from the text in Churchill, vol. iii, 530. Cordell Hull told Lord Halifax on Nov 28 that ‘contributory causes to his decision [to drop the proposal] were Chinese reaction, suggestions of [HMG] which did not appear capable of inclusion in interim agreement. . . ’

51 Eden diary, Nov 25, 1941.

52 WSC to FDR, Nov 26. The carbon copies in PREM.3/156/5 and in Churchill’s papers, 26/45 (cf: Gilbert, vol. vi, 126i) say that it was dispatched at 3:20 A.M.; it was despatched from the FO to Washington as No. 6462, Nov 26, 1941, at 3:20 A.M. (50.171/27913); the corresponding US embassy Telex. No. 5670 went off at six A.M. to Washington where it was received at (local time) 12:55 A.M. (NA, State dept. file 711.94/1472). An edited text is in Churchill, vol. iii, 530.

53 Bevin to Beam, Nov 26, 1941 (‘I am so sorry to trouble you at this hour’); original in NA, RG. 84, US embassy in London, secret files, ’701.US.’

54 Sterndale Bennett, minute, Jan 16, 1946 (50.171/44667). We made a two-year search for Sterndale Bennett’s private papers – it is known that he wrote manuscript memoirs – but despite assistance from his descendants, the FO Library, and Lewes Record Office, we drew a blank; perhaps a later researcher will be more fortunate.

55 Minute by Nevile Butler, head of the North American dept. of the FO, Jan 6, 1942 (50.171/27913). Sterndale Bennett of the Far Eastern dept. instructed on Jan 8, 1942 that a memorandum be prepared on the negotiations with the Japanese since early 1941: ‘But a good deal of the information is non-publishable,’ he wrote, probably referring to the magics, ‘and I am arranging for paragraphs in the memorandum based on such material to be clearly marked in some manner.’ A first draft of the history was submitted on Feb 18, 1942. It has not been found in the public domain files.

56 Morgenthau diary, Nov 26, 1941 (FDR Library, Morgenthau papers, vol. 466, 1020). He also describes the efforts of the Chinese that day to scupper the talks.

57 Historians are on shifting sands here, as two versions of Henry Stimson’s diary exist for this passage, both doctored: the one in NA, RG.80, Pearl Harbor Liaison
Office files and the other in Yale University Library (Henry L Stimson papers). Stimson to FDR, ‘Japanese Convoy Movement towards Indo-China,’ Nov 25, An original copy for Hull is in the Libr. of Congress (Cordell Hull papers, microfilm 21). Stimson diary, Nov 26, 1941: FDR ‘jumped into the air, so to speak, and said that he hadn’t seen it and that that changed the whole situation because it was evidence of bad faith on the part of the Japanese that while they were negotiating for an entire truce – an entire withdrawal – they should be sending this expedition down there to Indo-China.’

58 JIC report, Nov 21; Stimson to FDR, Nov 25, and Watson to Stimson, Nov 27, all bearing as Layton, 262, observes, ‘the same fold creases.’ FDR’s aide, Major-Gen. Edwin M ‘Pa’ Watson, returned this item to Stimson on Nov 27, saying he had found it ‘in the inside pocket of a very distinguished gentleman,’ no doubt FDR himself. Stimson buried it in his most secret file, as it contradicted his later version to the Pearl Harbor inquiry (NA, RG 167, Formerly Top Secret Correspondence of Secretary of War Stimson Safe File, ‘Philippines’). As for the memorandum from Stimson to FDR of Nov 25, 1941, there is a carbon copy ‘for Secretary of State’ in Hull’s papers, microfilm 21 (Library of Congress).


60 State dept., Memorandum for the President, Nov 26, 1941, with a typed signature and the apparent endorsement: ‘Delivered orally and agreed to by the President – HULL.’ This stated that in view of the widely publicised Chinese, British, and other opposition ‘through utter lack of an understanding of the vast importance . . . of the modus vivendi’ Hull desired ‘very earnestly’ to recommend handing the Japanese emissaries the Ten Points instead (Hull papers, microfilm 42).

61 Halifax telegrams to FO, Nov 26, rec’d 10:30 P.M.; and Nov 26, 11:32 P.M., rec’d 6:40 A.M. next day (FO 371/27913).


63 Nomura to Tokyo, No. 1189, Nov 26; translated by US army Nov 28 (NA, RG 457, file SROJ 17036). We do not know whether WSC ever saw an intercept of this, but since FO officials shortly criticised the State dept. for offering such terms ‘unsweetened’ they appear to have learned the details. Minute by J O Ashley Clarke, Nov 27, 1941 (PO 371/27913).

64 Halifax secret diary, Nov 27, 1941.

65 Hornbeck to Hull, Nov 27, 1941; from Kimmel’s papers, quoted by Layton, 260. It is not in Hornbeck’s papers at the Hoover Library.

66 Sir William Hayter to Ashley Clarke, Sep 18, 1943 (PO 371/35975).

67 Halifax secret diary, Nov 29, 1941 (Hickleton papers, A.7.8.19); cf Hull desk diary, Nov 29, 9:30 A.M. (Hull papers).

68 Lee diary, Nov 27, 1941, quoting Desmond Morton.

69 Sarah to Clementine Churchill, Apr 9, 1948 (copy in our possession).

70 Halifax to FO, Nov 26, 10:09 P.M., rec’d 6:40 A.M. next day (PO 371/27913).

71 COS (41) 38th meeting (O), Nov 28.
1941 (CAB.121/114).

72 Minute by Sterndale Bennett on the above, Nov 27, 1941 (ibid.).

73 Minute by J O Ashley Clarke, Nov 27, on Tel. Halifax to FO, Nov 26, 10:09 P.M. (PO.371/2791).


75 Halifax to FO, Nov 28, 12:42 P.M., rec’d 7:45 P.M. (ibid.).

76 Minute by Ashley Clarke, Dec 1, 1941 (ibid.).

77 Adm. Thomas B Hart, US naval commander in the Philippines (as C-in-C, Asiatic Fleet), had written in his diary on Nov 26, 1941: ‘Today, I learn from Washington – straight from the horse’s mouth – that the tension between Japs and ourselves is very far from having eased up... The storm pretty much must break, somewhere. It’s really a war warning.’ On Nov 27, he continued: ‘The plot grows thicker and thicker – today our communications system brought Sayre his war warning right straight from the very biggest horse’s mouth. It was very specific and... made him shy like a scared filly... Well, it looks like rain’ (Hart papers).

78 OpNav signal to C-in-Cs of Asiatic and Pacific Fleets, repeated to SpeNavO (Adm. Ghormley) in London, 1941, 2:42 P.M. (NA, RG.85, Pearl Harbor Liaison Office files, box 45); Layton, op. cit., 324. The Hart diary, Nov 29 (equivalent to Nov 28, US time) 1941, confirms: ‘We got our “war warning” last night...’ (Hart papers).

79 Marshall to Short, Nov 27, 1941, 5:12 P.M. (Hull papers, microfilm 21). Stimson’s diary for that afternoon, Nov 27, 1941, states that Marshall was in the south on manoeuvres; Stimson phoned FDR, who approved his proposal that they send to MacArthur ‘the final alert,’ which the committe then drafted ‘very carefully.’ – For the message to MacArthur see Pearl Harbor Hearings, vol. iv, 1407. A copy exists in Marshall’s files (NA, RG.165, Army Operations/OPD Executive 4, envelope 14).


83 Quoted in Sir J Crosby, Bangkok, to FO, Nov. 861, Nov 27, 1941 (ibid.).

84 COS meeting (41) 38th (O), Nov 28, 1941 (ibid.).

85 Admiralty to C-in-C, China, SO Force ‘G,’ C-in-C, East Indies, Nov 29, 1941, 00:06 A.M. (ibid.).

86 ibid.

87 War office to C-in-C, Far East, Nov 29, 1941, 11 p.m. (ibid.).


89 Halifax to FO, No. 4571, Nov 28 (PREM.3/156/3); quoted in Dominions office to Dominions prime ministers, Tel. 405, Nov 29, 1941, 10 P.M. (CAB.121/114).

90 COS (41) 402nd mtg., Nov 29, 1941 (ibid.).

91 Draft telegram, in report COS (41) 265(O), ‘Situation in Siam,’ Nov 29, 1941 (ibid.).

92 Ismay to WSC, Nov 29, 1941 (ibid.).

93 See his remarks at Staff conference, Dec 1, 1941, 12:15 P.M. (ibid.).
94 FO to Washington, No. 6584, Nov 29, 1941, 10:05 p.m. (ibid.).
95 The FO notified Bangkok, Nov 30, 1941, 1:35 a.m., in a summary repeated to COIS Singapore for C-in-C, Far East, that a Japa-
nese attack against Thailand was possible (PO.371/27913).
96 Halifax to FO, No. 5474, Nov 29, 1941, 2:11 p.m., received 9:40 p.m. (CAB.121/114).
97 Eden diary, Nov 29, 1941.
98 Halifax to FO, No. 5491, Nov 29, 1941, 9:55 p.m., received Nov 30, 5:15 A.M. (CAB.121/114).
99 Minute by Cadogan, Dec 1, 1941 (PO.371/27913).
100 Halifax to FO, No. 5520, Dec 2, 00:05 a.m. (PO.371/27914; CAB.121/114).
101 Halifax to FO, No. 5539, Dec 2, 1941, 7:36 p.m. (CAB.121/114).
102 Ibid., No. 5540, 11:42 p.m., rec’d 8:15 a.m. Dec 3 (PO.371/27914). A lengthy
 hand-written comment, no doubt expressing
 little affection for the USA, has been
 blanked out on the PRO copy of this tel-
 egram. As H Ashley Clarke, head of the
 FE dept. remarked in his Feb 1943 sur-
 vey, ‘From the Burma Road Crisis to Pearl
 Harbor,’ para. 50: ‘This latter [the general
 statement of Nov 26] was not communi-
cated to HM ambassador until six days af-
 ter it was given to the Japanese.’ Apart
 from this the only documents on their ne-
gotiations with the Japanese which the US
 Govt. communicated textually to the Brit-
 ish were the Japanese proposal of Aug 6
 and the Kurusu compromise of Nov 20,
 1941 (PO.371/35957).

12: Day of Perfidy

1 Cf. Lee diary, Nov 28, 1941, ten a.m.;
 Ghormley, in conference with the naval
 attachés, reads out the warning, in the
 American embassy in London. It is quoted
 by Churchill, vol. iii, 532.
2 Tokyo to Washington, circular telegram No.
 2353, Nov 19; translated by US navy Nov
 28, JD.1, No. 6875 (NA, RG.457, file
 SRH.118; and SRDJ.17025; and Pearl Harbor
 Hearings, vol. xii, 154). It was also inter-
 cepted by the Dutch at Bandoeng, Java;
 on Dec 3 at 10:30 a.m. Col. Thorpe, the
 senior US army intelligence officer on Java,
 forwarded the ‘code intercept’ to Wash-
 ington. On Dec 4, 1941 at 9:19 a.m., the
 State dept. received a similar intercept
 from Mr Foote, their consul general in
 Bandoeng. The Dutch East Indies War dept.
 had provided it to him. Foote however
 commented, ‘I attach little or no impor-
tance to it and view it with suspicion. Such
 have been common since 1936’ (NA,
 RG.457, file SRH.118).
3 The version which Hart received had some
 variations. It read: ‘If diplomatic relations
 are on verge of being severed following
 words repeated five [sic] times at begin-
n ing and end of ordinary Tokyo news
 broadcasts [in Morse code] will have sig-
 nificance as follows:’ – Higashi if the tar-
et is USA; Kita if the target is British em-
 pire including occupation of Thailand or
 invasion of Malaya and Dutch East Indies.
 Hart to OpNav, Nov 28, 2:30 p.m. (NA,
 RG.457, file SRH.210, 44). His signal
 added, ‘British and ComSixteen [US Na-
 val District 16, Philippines] monitoring
 above broadcasts.’
4 Tokyo to Washington, No. 843, Nov 29:
 JD.1, No. 6899 (NA, RG.457, NS.25466).
 There was also a circular telegram relat-
ing to code phrases in Morse broadcasts:
 Tokyo to Washington, No. 2354, Nov 19,
 JD.1, No. 6850, translated by US navy Nov
 26, 1941 (NA, RG.457, file SRH.118).

6 Takushiro Hattori, Dai-toa senso zenshi (A Complete History of the Greater East Asia War), vol. i (Tokyo, 1953); Nobutake Ike (ed.), Japan’s Decision for War. Records of the 1941 Policy Conferences (Stanford, 1967), 260ff; and testimony of Tojo in International Military Tribunal in the Far East, 36, 07ff.

7 Chequers register, Nov 29, 1941.

8 Halifax to FO, Nov 29, 1941; Churchill, vol. iii, 332.

9 Chiefs of staff meeting, Nov 29, 1941 (CAB. 79/16).

10 Harvey diary, Nov 29.

11 FO to Halifax, Nov 29, 1941, 10:05 p.m.; WM (41) 122, minute 3, conf. annex (PREM. 5/156/5).

12 Dominions Office to Dominions, Nov 30, 1941, 2:30 A.M. (PREM. 5/156/5). The replies here quoted are in the same file; they are also summarised in WM (41) 122, minute 1, conf. annex (PREM. 5/156/5).

13 As the chiefs of staff’s own history observed, ‘It is not clear whether this periph-

14 Cf. Mackenzie-Cecil King diary, Nov 30, Dec 1, 1941.

15 Ibid., Dec 1, 1941, 7:00 P.M.

16 Eden diary, Nov 30, 1941.

17 WSC to FDR, T.902, Nov 30, 1941, three p.m. (FO. 371/27913). T. L. Rowan made a hand-written annotation on the file copy: ‘On PM’s instruction I read this over to Mr Eden who thought it excellent. No, 10 informed and asked to despatch 2:00 P.M. TLR 30. 141’ (PREM. 5/156/6). It went off as No. 5772 from the US embassy in London at four p.m. to Washington, received there at 1:18 p.m. (FDR Libr., microfilm 6, 381). The FO copied it on Nov 30, 4:30 p.m. to Halifax; on Dec 1 to Curtin, Australia, and the other Domi-

18 Before going away to Warm Springs, Georgia, FDR had independently weighed the idea of sending a warning to Hirohito. Stimson had chided him, ‘One does not send warnings to an Emperor,’ and the idea was dropped. Stimson diary, Nov 28, 1941.

19 Amery diary, Nov 30, 1941.


21 FO to Washington, Nov 660, Nov 30, 1941, 9:20 p.m. (CAB. 121/114).

22 Halifax No. 5494 to FO, Nov 30, 5:40 p.m., received Dec 1, 1:55 a.m.; Eden to Halifax, Nov 6610, Dec 1, 1941 (CAB. 121/114).

23 WSC to Eden, Dec 3, 1941 (PREM. 5/156/6).

24 Chiefs of staff 39th meeting, conf. annex, Dec 1, 1941 (CAB. 121/114); PM’s card. The minutes termed it a ‘staff conference,’ an expression not previously used to de-

25 Ed Murrow was shocked by the anti-Brit-

26 Staff conference, Dec 1, 1941, 12:15 p.m. (CAB. 121/114).

27 Admiralty to SO Force G, Dec 1, 1941, 18:43 A (CAB. 121/114).

28 WM (41) 122, minute 3, War Cabinet, Dec 1, six p.m.; Cadogan diary, Dec 1, 1941. On the document’s publication see the diaries of Bruce Lockhart and Oliver Harvey.
29 Halifax diary, Nov 30, 1941 (Hickleton papers, A. 7.8.9).
30 PM’s card.
31 Admiralty to COIS Singapore, Summary FE.49, Dec 1. For Chiang Kai-shek’s version of events, see A Clark Kerr (Chungking) to FO, Dec 1, 1941 (Cab. 121/114).
32 Signal from OpNav to C-in-C, Asiatic Fleet (Adm. Hart), Dec 2, 1941, 11:56 P.M. (NA, RG 80, Pearl Harbor Liaison Office files, box 45). This macabre order to form a ‘defensive information patrol’ specified: ‘Minimum requirements to establish identity as US men-of-war are command by a naval officer and to mount a small gun.’ See Rear-Adm. Kemp Tolley, ‘Pearl Harbor Revisited,’ in Shipmate, the journal of the US Naval Academy Alumni Association, vol. 44, No. 12, Dec 1981. Tolley was the officer selected to command one such schooner, Lanikai.
33 Halifax to FO, No. 5519, 1941, 11:29 P.M.; received in London Dec 2, 7:20 A.M. (Prem. 3/116/6; and see Cab. 121/114).
34 Halifax diary, Dec 1, 1941, reports that FDR had phoned him to come round; Hopkins was also present (Hickleton papers, A. 7.8.9). Afterwards, on Dec 2, the ambassador noted in his other, secret, diary: ‘I feel pretty clear that if we get into war with Japan we can count on the United States.’ (Ibid., file A. 7.8.19).
35 Annexe II to COS (41) 41st meeting (O), Dec 2, 1941 (Cab. 121/114). Cadogan noted earlier this day, ‘11:30 talk with A [Eden] about Far East,’ and after the 5:30 p.m. chiefs of staff meeting, ‘6:30 to No. 10 to discuss with PM Russian visit & Far East. (Quite a good message from Pres.)’
36 Cecil King diary, Dec 2, 1941.
37 One of the journalists reported this to Casey. Halifax to FO, Dec 1, 11:29 P.M.; received in London 7:10 A.M. Dec 2, 1941 (Cab. 121/114).
38 Tokyo circular, No. 936, Nov 30; sbs. 25554f, translated by US army Dec 1, 1941 (NA, RG 457); Layton, op. cit., 529.
39 Tokyo to Berlin, No. 986, Nov 30; sbs. 25554f, translated by US army Dec 1 (NA, RG 457, file Srdj 17114f), and (paras. 2 and 3 only, which did not contain the phrase ‘insulting clause’) by GC&CS on Dec 7, 1941 as No. 986,633 (HW.1/310).
40 Tokyo to Washington, Dec 1; translated by US army Dec 1, 1941 (NA, RG 457, file Srdj 171159).
42 To Wilkinson, Dec 2; Wilkinson to Theo H Davies & Co, Honolulu, Dec 1, 1941; cited in US Congress Pearl Harbor Investigation, part 36, Clausen investigation, 4335f. After the war Lieut. Col. H C Clausen of the US Judge-Advocate General’s dept. investigated this in London; C responded to his man in the USA on Aug 31, 1945, that the data was ‘based on BJ [intercepts]. Wilkinson was unaware of source and passed information to Honolulu as he appreciated that I possessed no direct communication.’ Ibid., 4317f; cf. Cave Brown, Memories, 378f (evidently not appreciating that the ‘BJs’ were essentially British decrypts of Japanese messages).
43 John E Russell to Lieut. Col. H C Clausen, Apr 10, 1945 (Exhibit to Clausen inquiry).
44 Testimony of Robert L Shivers, FBI chief at Honolulu, Apr 10, 1945 (Clausen inquiry). On Dec 5, 1941 he cabled to J Edgar Hoover: ‘Japanese consul-general Honolulu is burning and destroying all important papers. Shivers.’
45 No. 2387 circular, Togo to Oshima and ambassador in Rome, Nov 24, translated.
Dec 1, 1941 (hw. l/310). "The Japanese
— American negotiations [are] seem to
be] [approaching their final stage]. In the
event of the breakdown of the negotiations
we shall face to face with a rupture of
relations with Britain and America, and the
necessity is likely to arise to the sudden
tightening up of the relations which had
hitherto prevailed for co-operation be-
tween Japan, Germany, and Italy.'

45 Tokyo to Berlin, No. 985, Nov 30. The
British translation, 'BJ' No. 998, 452, is
dated Dec 2 and initialled 'WSC, 2 xii'
(hw. l/188 (ibid.)). But the admiralty had
an advance copy of this decode already by
Dec 1 and immediately tipped off Wash-
ington by signal: 'Tokyo to Berlin No. 985
of immediate interest.'

The different American text, also trans-
lated on Dec 1, has greater colour and ur-
gency: Oshima was to say 'that there is ex-
ternal danger that war may suddenly break
out between the Anglo-Saxon nations and
Japan through some clash of arms and add
that the time of the breaking out of this
war may come quicker than anyone
dreams.' sis. 25452f, translated by US army
Dec 1, 1941 (NA, RG. 457, file SRN. 17112;
Nuremberg document 3598-PS, in Nazi
Conspiracy and Aggression, vol. vi, 38fff).

46 Bangkok to Tokyo No. 872, Nov 29, re-
ferred to in Denniston to Hastings, Dec
2, and war office to C-in-C, Far East and
C-in-C, India, Dec 2 (CAB. 121/114).
There is a hint at the withholding of these
intercepts implicit in Denniston to Taylor,
Dec 12: 'The Foreign Office occasionally
wish that the Ambassador should see cer-
tain "BJs," and to avoid the danger and de-
lay of telegraphing them across, we are
trying to establish a routine by which we
ask Hastings to get copies from our friends
of such telegrams as the Foreign Office in-
dicate and he passes them to the Ambas-
dor. This has as yet only occurred once . . .'

On Dec 17, 1941 this system was devised:
C or his secretary Kathleen Pettigrew
would phone Mr E E Smith at GC&CS to
notify the British six-digit serial number
of the telegram the FO wished to be shown
to Ld Halifax. 'You will send to Gen. Hill
(Codes) the original Japanese number of
the telegram and ask him to telegraph this
number to Hastings' (hw. 14/45).

47 C-in-C, Japanese Combined Fleet, to
Combined Fleet, Dec 2, 5:30 p.m. (Tokyo
time); intercepted by American Signals
Intelligence on Dec 2 at nine p.m. but de-
crypted only in 1945 (NA, RG. 457, file
SRN. 113 376). For evidence that the Brit-
ish and Dutch had made progress on JN.
see Hinsley, vol. ii, 27f. Mt Nittaka (13,113
ft, also known as Mt Morrison) is now Yü
Shan in Taiwan.

48 They passed this information to the Brit-
ish naval mission in Moscow. Admiralty to
C-in-C, Eastern Fleet and COIS Singapore,
Jan 3, 1942 (hw. 14/26).

49 Signal in JN. 35, dated Dec 4, 1941; not
translated by the US navy until Dec 1945
(NA, RG. 457, file SRN. 1296616).

50 Cecil King diary, Dec 17, 1941: 'Hugh
Cudlipp's most sensational item was that we had given the Americans five days' warning on Pearl Harbor, but he did not know whether the message was ignored in Washington or further along the line. Cudlipp, formerly editor of the Sunday Pictorial, was chairman of Daily Mirror Newspapers Ltd. On occasion, Fleetstreet newspapers did obtain access to, and even publish, the Intelligence gained by codebreaking After The Daily Telegraph on Oct 14, 1940 reported that local police in Stuttgart had placed an urgent order for hundreds of steel helmets after air raids, GC&CS complained, 'This information would appear to have been taken directly from our MSGP.14 [summary of German police cypher signals] of Sep 17, 1940' (HW.16/6).

Tokyo to London, Dec 1, translated by GC&CS as No. 098,529 on Dec 3 (HW.1/290). The American translation, dated Dec 5, has: 'Please discontinue the use of your code machine and dispose of it immediately.' SIS.25787 (NA, RG.457). MBPH, vol. iv, page A321. On Dec 3, 1941 Adm. 'Betty' Stark made this signal to admirals Hart, Kimmel, and the naval commanders in the Philippines and Hawaii: 'Categoric and urgent instructions were sent yesterday to Japanese diplomatic and consular posts at Hongkong, Singapore, Batavia, Manila, Washington, and London to destroy most of their codes and cyphers at once and to burn all other important confidential and secret documents' (MIS, 'Study of Pearl Harbor Hearings,' Jan 24, 1947. NA, RG.457, file SRH.128, 2131). The preceding BJ, No. 098,529, was sent to the director of Naval Intelligence on Dec 3 and is not in open PRO files. On Dec 6, 1941 Hawaii notified Stark, 'Believe local Consul has destroyed codes' (ibid., 839ff). And Lord Halifax wrote in his secret diary, Dec 4, 1941: 'Everything looks exactly like the Japanese balloon going up in the course of a day or two — cyphers being burnt, secret messages in that sense, etc.'

Note on 'BJ' No. 098,529 (HW.1/290).

WSC to Eden, M.1079/1, Dec 2, 1941 (PREM.3/156/6, PREM.3/195/3; CAB.121/114; and Beaverbrook papers, D.89).

Harvey diary, Dec 2, 1941.

Pownall diary, Dec 9, 13, 1941; PM's card.

WSC to Evatt, Nov 27, 1941 (ADM.205/16). WSC originally drafted '900 lives,' but Pound corrected the error.

Cunningham to Pound, Alexandria, Dec 4, 1941 (British Library, Add. MS 45661).

Harvey diary, Dec 3, 1941.

WSC to Ismay for COS committee, D.307/1, Dec 2, 1941 (PREM.3/195/3).

Chief of staff meeting, Dec 3, 1941 (CAB.79/16).

Brooke diary, Dec 3, 1941.

Cabinet, Dec 3, 12:30 p.m. (CAB.64/24); cf. Hollis, quoted by Bruce Lockhart diary, Dec 4, 1941.

PM's card.

Defence committee (Operations) 71st meeting, Dec 3, 1941 (CAB.121/114; PREM.3/156/6; and Beaverbrook papers, D.89).

Amery diary, Dec 3, 1941.

Eden diary, Dec 3, 1941.

Ibid., Dec 4, 1941.

Amery diary, Dec 4, 1941.

Brooke unpublished diary, Dec 4, 1941 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/3).

Ibid. diary, Dec 4, 1941.

C to WSC, C/8244, Dec 4; Oshima (Berlin) to Tokyo, No. 1393, Nov 29; translated by Bletchley Park as intercept No. 098,541 on Dec 4, and initialed 'WSC.'
4. xi" (HW. 1/297). GC&CS furnished a copy to the Clausen inquiry in 1945 (op. cit., 675 f.). The Americans' own MAGIC intercept is in NA, RG. 457, files SRDj. 171.17ff and SRH. 118.

72 Togo (Tokyo) to Japanese ambassador, Hanoi, etc., No. 2444 circular, Dec 1. Translated by Bletchley Park on Dec 4, and sent as an advance telex as 'BJ/88' by ACAS(I) [Assistant Chief of Air Staff, Intelligence, Air Vice Marshal F F Inglis], and shown to WSC, Dec 4; the telex, which is timed Dec 4, 1941, 4:52 p.m., ends, 'Typed copy of this message will leave B.P. 0730/ 13th December for Foreign Office, Admiralty, War Office and Air Ministry' (HW. 1/ 298). This and other files indicate that WSC often received advance texts of intercepts by telex a day previously.

73 Tokyo to Nomura (Washington), No. 867, Dec 2; sis. 13640, translated by US army and US navy, Dec 3 (NA, RG. 457, file SRDj. 171.84). British intercept No. 098,440 (also 'B/87'), translated on Dec 4, and initialed 'WSC, 4. xi" (HW. 1/297).

The British translators noted that the Japanese word used for 'discard,' haiki, could mean 'cease to use,' 'abolish,' or 'discard'; it was not the normal word for 'destroy' (HWL/297). Cf. the similar Tokyo to Washington circular No. 2436, Dec 1, 1941 (NA, RG. 457, file SRDj. 171.06).

74 ACAS(I), advance telex with 'BJ/88': Togo (Tokyo) to Japanese ambassador, Rome, No. 2447 circular, Dec 1, translated on Dec 2, and shown to WSC, Dec 4, 1941 (HW. 1/298).

75 Capt. Laurence F Safford, testimony, Jan 25, 1946 (NA, RG. 457, file SRG. 216). Much has been written about the 'winds-execute' message. Safford also testified before the Pearl Harbor Investigating Committee on Dec 4, 1945 and Jan 25, 1946 to the effect that on Dec 4, 1941, the naval radio monitoring station at Cheltenham, Maryland, heard the message broadcast on Dec 4 at 1:30 p.m. GMT (i.e., 8:30 a.m. local time); his chief at the US navy dept. had telephoned the gist to the War dept., to every person on the MAGIC distribution list, and to John R Beardall, FDR's naval aide. Several secret signals went out between 5:54 p.m. and 8:19 p.m. local time in direct consequence; these survived, and confirm the date beyond doubt, although every other trace of the 'winds-execute' message would vanish from American files (NA, RG. 457, file SRH. 216; Army Pearl Harbor Board, report of Oct 20, 1944; and review of transcripts by Major-Gen. Myron C Cramer, Judge Advocate General, in Yale University Libr., Henry L Stimson papers). One of the points Col. Clausen was directed to investigate was what Mr Justice Roberts and his Commission had done with the original of the Navy dept. message and translation. Clausen surfaced one telegram from Gen. Miles to the Army G–2 at Honolulu, No. 519, dated Dec 5: 'Contact Commander Rochefort [the naval cryptanalyst at Honolulu] immediately thru Commander Fourteen Naval District regarding broadcasts from Tokyo reference weather.' Not surprisingly, Hawaii did not know what to make of this text (Clausen inquiry exhibits).

76 FO to Sir J Crosby, Bangkok, No. 374, Dec 5, 3:10 a.m.; a pencil endorsement suggests it was drafted Dec 4, 1941, 7:30 p.m. (CAB. 127/114).

77 PM's card.

78 Brooke diary, unpublished, Dec 4 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/53); Eden diary, Dec 4, 1941. Eden too wrote: 'Eventually, after a long pause he closed the meeting without tackling the rest of the agenda.'
Japanese consul-general, Capetown, to Togo (Tokyo), No. 8, Nov 29. Intercept 0945 29, translated on Dec 4, 1941, and initialed WSC, 4.xii (HW.1/296).

80 ACAS(I), advance telex with 'B/89': Togo (Tokyo) to Japanese consul in Mombasa, etc., No. 2446 circular, Dec 2, translated on Dec 4, and shown to WSC, Dec 4 (HW.1/298). The telex from ACAS(I)'s office, which is timed Dec 4, 11:50 p.m., ends, 'Typed copy of this message will be leave B.P. 6th December, 1315 for FO, War Office, and Air Ministry.'

81 PM's card; Martin diary, Dec 5, 1941; Chequers register.

82 WSC to Eden, Dec 5, 1941: Churchill, vol. iii, 475.

83 Maisky to Stalin, in Russian, Dec 5, (Sov.-anglofrye, i, 181ff); PM's card.

84 Morgenthau diary, Dec 3, 1941 (FDR Library, Morgenthau papers, vol. 467).

85 FO to Halifax, No. 6672, Dec 3, 1941 (CAB.121/114).

86 Halifax diary, Dec 3, 1941 (Hickleton papers, A.7.8.9); and Halifax to FO, Dec 4, 1941, 2:45 a.m., received 11 a.m. (FO.771/27914 and CAB.121/114).

87 Chiefs of Staff to C-in-C, Far East, No. FE 50, Dec 5, 03:50 a.m. (a handwritten note on the draft reads 'agreed: PM, FS, CAS, VCIGS'); phone for immediate despatch 01:50, Dec 5, 1941 (CAB.121/114).

88 US Naval Attaché, Capt. John M Creighton, to Adm. Hart, Dec 6, 1941, 3:26 p.m. GMT: Joint Committee Transcript, 13, 320f (Hull papers, microfilm 42); here it is paraphrased as, 'We have now received assurance of American armed support in cases as follows: (a) if we are obliged to execute our plans forestall Japs landing Isthmus of Kra or take action in reply to Nips invasion any other part of Siam; (b) if Dutch Indies are attacked and we go to their defence; (c) if Japs attack us the British. Therefore without reference to London put plan into action if, first, you have good info. Jap expedition advancing with the apparent intention of landing in Kra; second, if the Nips violate any part of Thailand. If N.E.I. are attacked put into operation plans agreed upon between British and Dutch.'

89 Hart wrote in his private diary, Dec 7, 1941: 'What is worse is that my Government has assured the British of armed support in any one of four contingencies... and not a word to me about it.' Normally, he continued, he would have resigned on the spot (US navy, Classified Operational Archives, Washington DC, Adm. Thomas B Hart papers).

90 Pearl Harbor Hearings, vol. x, 4562.

91 Halifax diary, Dec 4, 1941 (Hickleton papers, A.7.8.9). 'Anyhow, he entered in the other, secret, diary, that day, 'If [war] does come it looks pretty clear now that the United States, the Dutch, and ourselves shall all be immediately together' (ibid., A.7.8.19).

92 Halifax to FO, No. 5603, Dec 5, 1941, rec'd 3:04 p.m. (CAB.121/114).

93 Halifax to FO, Dec 4, 1941, received Dec 5, 3:04 p.m. (PO.771/27914).

94 Cadogan diary, Dec 6, 1941. WSC informed the Dominions of FDR's promise of armed support. 'Please treat President's attitude with utmost secrecy,' he telegraphed to Curtin on Dec 5, 1941.

95 Eden diary, Dec 6, 1941.

96 Berlin (Oshima) to Tokyo, No. 1497, Dec 5; translated by US navy Dec 6, 1941 (NA, RG.457, file SRD.17323).

NOTES TO PAGES 227 TO 230

98 Tokyo to Washington, No. 901, Dec 6; sis. 25838, translated by US army Dec 6 (NA, RG.452, file srdj.17350).


100 Chequers register; and Mr Winant’s visitors to Chequers, extracts from the Chequers Visitors Book (FDR Libr., Winant papers, box 189, ‘Chequers’).

101 Postal censorship report on Home Opinion, No. 21, Dec 1 (PREM.4/100/1). Directing Bridges to circulate it on Dec 6, 1941 under most secret cover to the ministries, WSC remarked only on references to public feeling about the manpower position and hostility to the labour-conscription of women.

102 Togo (Tokyo) to London, No. 2409 circular, Nov 27, intercept No. 098,602, translated on Dec 6, 1941, and initialled ‘WSC, 6.xii’ (hw.1/303); printed in Clausen, 678. For the American version of No. 2409 (‘are not in accordance with expectation’) see Pearl Harbor Committee exhibit No. 1, 186–8.

103 Togo (Tokyo) to consul-general in Singapore etc., No. 2461 circular, Dec 1, intercept No. 098,602, translated on Dec 6, and initialled ‘WSC, 6.xii’ (hw.1/303). ‘Dept, Note: These [code words] are presumably those given in our No. 098,127’ — which was Tokyo to London, No. 2364 circular, Nov 19, translated Nov 25, 1941; printed in Clausen, 669.

104 Togo (Tokyo) to London, No. 2421 circular, Nov 29, intercept No. 098,603, translated on Dec 6, 1941, and initialled ‘WSC, 6.xii’ (hw.1/303); printed in Clausen, 679.

105 Togo (Tokyo) to London, No. 2445 circular, Dec 1, intercept No. 098,603, ‘BJ/90’, translated on Dec 6, 1941, and initialled ‘WSC, 6.xii’ (hw.1/303).


107 C-in-C, China to war office, most immediate, Dec 6, 1941, 07:45 GMT, rec’d 1:12 p.m. (CAB.121/114). The RAHF Hudson making the sighting was piloted by Flight-Lieut. J C Ramshaw.

108 Col. Brink (Singapore) to the US War dept., Dec 5, 01:31 p.m.; received there on Dec 6, 4:29 p.m. Washington time (Hopkins papers, box 193, ‘Far East docs., xv’). The War Diary of Adm. Sir Geoffrey Layton, C-in-C, Eastern Fleet, Singapore, reported on Dec 6, 1941: ‘14.40. Reports were received at Singapore from reconnaissance aircraft of three separate forces of Japanese warships and auxiliaries off the South coast of Indo-China. He transmitted these sightings immediately to the admiralty, to Hart, C-in-C, Netherlands naval forces and others. At 2:31 p.m. GMT he signalled to the admiralty that air reconnaissance had lost sight of these forces (ADM.199/1183).

109 Hart diary, Dec 7, 1941 (Hart papers).

110 Cadogan diary, Dec 6, 1941.

111 Winant, draft typescript memoirs, chapter 11, ‘Pearl Harbor’ (NA, RG.44, Winant papers, box 1).

112 Winant’s telegram reached the State dept. at 10:40 a.m. on Dec 6, 1941; a second telegram from him about the convoys came at 3:05 p.m.

113 Edwards diary, Dec 6, 1941.

114 Cadogan diary, Dec 6, 1941.

115 COS meeting, (41) 44th meeting, Dec 6, 3:45 p.m.; with Cadogan present (CAB.121/114). Chiefs of staff to WSC, Dec 6, 1941 (ibid.; and PREM.3/158/6).

116 Harriman and Abel, op. cit., 111; and
Sherwood, op. cit., 427.

117 On Dec 7, 1941 the admiralty received at 1:15 P.M. a message from COIS, Singapore, about the wireless traffic of the convoys' escorts. 'During last 24 hours majority of signals originated by [Japanese] C-in-C, Combined Fleet, whereabouts unknown.' Ismay commented to WSC, 'It looks as though the strength of the Japanese expedition is nearer to two divisions than one' (PREM. 3/158/6).

118 C-in-C, China to admiralty etc., most immediate, Dec 6, 1941, rec'd 5:16 P.M. (CAB. 121/114).

119 Togo (Tokyo) to Bangkok, Nov 27, intercept 098, 631, translated on Dec 6, 1941, and initialled 'WSC, 6.XII' (HW. 1/301). The message added that Consul-General Asada was bringing enciphered instructions to Bangkok.

120 Bangkok to Togo (Tokyo), Nov 28, No. 871, intercept 098, 606, translated Dec 6, 1941, initialled 'WSC, 6.XII' (HW. 1/301).

121 In his diary Mackenzie King noted on Dec 7, 1941 that to describe the independence of Thailand as a British interest was unfortunate wording; but he agreed that the Canadian Legation in Tokyo might 'associate itself' with the warning.

122 British embassy in Washington, memo, Dec 7, 1941, and enclosure (FDR Libr., microfilm 6, 41ff).

123 WSC to prime minister of Thailand, Dec 7, 1941, 1:40 A.M. (PREM. 3/158/6). The suggested text originally telephoned to Eden at 6:30 P.M. and notified to Washington and Bangkok at 8:45 P.M. on Dec 6 read: 'There is imminent danger of Japanese move against your country. If you are attacked, defend yourselves. We shall come to your aid to the utmost of our power & will safeguard the independence of your country whatever happens.'

124 Halifax to FO, No. 5651, Dec 6, 1941, 7:50 P.M., received Dec 7, 2:45 A.M. (CAB. 121/114).

125 Halifax to FO, No. 5653, Dec 6, received 4:45 A.M. (PREM. 3/158/6). At his cabinet on Dec 5, 1941, FDR had read out the Japanese reply, 'that they were staying within their agreement with the French and . . . merely seeking to have enough troops there to defend themselves from a threat from the Chinese. The President of course ridiculed the idea.' So the US secretary of agriculture recorded the meeting in his diary on the sixth, even adding: 'It seemed to be the consensus that the Japs were a little less warlike than a few days ago'.


127 This was by 9:15 A.M. on Dec 7, 1941. Note by John Martin (PREM. 3/158/6).

128 WSC to Ismay for chiefs of staff (and Eden), Dec 7, 1941 (CAB. 121/114; original in PREM. 3/158/6). WSC was equally optimistic when he passed the news from Washington on to Gen. Auchinleck in Cairo, Dec 6, 6:25 P.M. 'This is an immense relief,' he said, 'as I had long dreaded being at war with Japan without or before the United States. Now I think it is all right.' Gilbert, op. cit., vol. vi, 1266.


130 Chiefs of staff minute to WSC, Dec 7, 1941; annexe to report of Jan 27, 1942 (PREM. 3/163/2). Brooke says (diary) that they sent off this minute 'after their morning meeting,' 11:30 A.M. to 2:15 P.M.; the evening meeting was from five to seven

Togo (Tokyo) to London, No. 2363 circular, Nov 19, translated Nov 25, 1941 as No. 098,127; printed in Clausen, 669.

Togo (Tokyo), No. 2494 circular to London and elsewhere, Dec 7, 11:50 A.M. GMT, 8:50 P.M. Japanese time. Translated as ‘BJ/91’, intercept No. 098,694, Dec 8, initialled ‘WSC, 8.xii’ (hw. 1/307). Col. Clausen also procured a copy of this British intercept from Bletchley Park in 1945 (Clausen report, 686); he did so although the US navy had also deciphered it on Dec 7, 1941, perhaps because they interpreted it only as ‘Relations between [Japan] and [England] are not in accordance with expectation’ — no mention of the United States. sis.25846 (ibd., SRDJ.17363; Pearl Harbor Committee exhibit No. 142-B). The US army in Jan 1944 translated the same message as: ‘Relations between Japan and […] are approaching a crisis (on the verge of danger): England, United States’ (ibid., Committee exhibit No. 142-B).

Sir M Young, Governor of Hongkong, cabled the purport of the telegram to the Secretary of State for the Colonies as a MOST IMMEDIATE telegram on Dec 8, 1941 (Hongkong time) and it was received in London at eight A.M. (FO.371/17891) and in Singapore at 1:25 P.M. (ADM.199/1472A).


The operative phrase is no doubt ‘in this country’. The US embassy in London inquired of the FO on Nov 8, 1943, on behalf of the Joint Congressional Committee inquiring into Pearl Harbor, whether the ‘winds’ message — the so-called ‘winds—execute’ message — had been

131 WSC to Halifax, draft, Dec 7, 1941 (PREM.3/146/6).

132 This is not among the British intercepts released to the PRO in 1993. Evidently, Clausen did not obtain a copy from Bletchley Park either. James Rusbridger argues that the British would have translated it much faster than the Americans, and that WSC would therefore have had the first thirteen parts late on Saturday Dec 6, 1941, before midnight GMT.


134 Berle diary, Dec 6, 1941. The US army’s G—2 had reported the Navy’s intercept of this fourteen-part message, sis No. 25843, to Berle by 7:30 P.M. (FDR Libr., Adolph A Berle papers). Col. Carlisle Clyde Dusenbury testified (by affidavit to the Clausen inquiry) that the fourteenth part, being the final part of the message, was received about 12 that night, ‘Washington time; failing to appreciate the significance, Dusenbury went home to bed, held the long message overnight and began distributing it only at nine A.M. on Sunday morning, delivering the State dept. copy last — just as Kurusu and Nomura were arriving at one P.M.

135 Tokyo to Washington, No. 907, Dec 7 (Tokyo time), 1941; intercepted by Maryland, at 4:17 A.M. When did the British translate it? It was not translated by the US army (as intercept sis.25850) until a day later, Dec 7, USA time (NA, RG.457, file SRDJ.17357).

monitored, particularly between Nov 27 and Dec 7, 1941 inclusive, by US, Australian, Dutch, or British agencies and if so when? J C Sterndale Bennett, head of the Far Eastern dept., replied for the FO on Dec 4, 1945: 'None of the code messages were [sic] heard in this country until the morning of December 8th 1941... It appears that a broadcast made by the Japanese containing code messages was relayed by Hongkong to Singapore, where it arrived about six hours after the Pearl Harbor attack.' – This inquiry and the FO’s response have survived ‘weeding’ because they were misfiled in na, rg. 84, US embassy in London, secret files, box 29, file 711.4, 'Imperial PoW Committee,' now held at Suitland, Maryland. No trace of them survives in British archives; Sterndale Bennett’s file (fo.371/44667) on a parallel State dept. request to allow the production of British documents to the Congressional inquiry contains a slew of other letters dated Nov 9, 1945 – Jan 10, 1946. The file contains a dozen important 1941 items, with 1945 marginal notes of some of the main FO players. The FO asked WSC, by then retired as prime minister, on Nov 21, 1945 if he objected to the publication of his telegrams to Halifax dated Nov 26 and 30, 1941; he did not. The FO was concerned that publication of certain other documents would reveal that WSC had been planning to invade Siam in violation of their non-aggression pact (e.g., Tel No. 7506 to Washington). Adm. William D Leahy would note in his diary on Dec 4, 1945, that Congressman Keefe of the Pearl Harbor Investigating Committee had requested to be given messages that passed between the two leaders between Nov 24 and Dec 7, 1941, regardless of subject matter. Leahy advised President Truman to refuse to permit access to any FDR messages not bearing on Pearl Harbor.
(PREM.3/148/1). Perhaps for reasons of vanity, Churchill, vol. iii, 337ff, has himself speaking first, then Winant; this passage bears the stamp of WSC’s personal authorship. WSC summarised this telephone conversation briefly to the War Cabinet next day, conclusions 125 (41) (PO.371/27893); cf. Sir Llewellyn Woodward, British Foreign Policy in the Second World War, (London, 1971), vol. ii, 177.

150 C-in-C, Far East to war office, Dec 8, 1941, 5 A.M., rec’d 00:15 A.M. (PO.371/28057). At 2:20 A.M. on Dec 8 (Dec 7 London time), two hours after the invasion of Malaya began, the defenders of Kota Bahru shelled and sank a Japanese troop transport, Imagisan Maru.

151 The last news from C-in-C, Far East rec’d by the war office at 8:45 p.m. read: ‘Malaya is at first degree of readiness and max dor force standing by. Some road blocks are reported in construction by the Thais on the road between Kedah frontier and Singgara [Songkha] and on Kroh road near Betong’ (CAB.121/115).

152 News of this, a signal timed 2044Z (i.e., GMT) reached the admiralty at 10:23 P.M. from C-in-C, China, ‘Most Immediate. Air attack by 18 aircraft carried out in Singapore island at 1042Z/’ (CAB.121/115).

153 Eden diary, Dec 7, 1941.

154 Ibid., Dec 8; Cadogan diary, written up three weeks later; and Harvey diary, Dec 8, 1941.


156 Brooke diary (Albunbrooke papers, 5/5).

Part II

13: At the White House

1 Summary of Home Intelligence, Weekly Report, Dec 8–15, 1941 (Beaverbrook papers, D.444). On Dec 9, WSC initialled intercepts of several German military messages from the Moscow front: one to OKH, Ia, (operations officer, German Army High Command) reporting on Dec 5 at 8:30 p.m. the suspension of the attack on Tula and preparation of the Don–Shat–Upa line. ‘The severe cold (up to minus 35˚ C) has rendered useless many weapons, tanks and motor vehicles, and this together with the strained position as regards supplies renders any further prosecution of the offensive without prospect. To continue the attack in these conditions would imperil the... and thereby endanger our defence during the winter.’ Churchill ringed in red ink ‘without prospect,’ and ‘breaks through’ on the next sheet—a report by Heeresgruppe Mitte (Army Group Centre) on Dec 4 that the Russians had broken through en masse. In another intercept Panzergruppe 3 was seen reporting to higher echelons that everything was ‘frozen up’ in the cold and they intended ‘to break off the attack and pass to the defence.’ GC&CS intercepts CX/MSS/309/T.15, T.19, T.20, T.32 (HW.1/309).

2 On Dec 8 Ribbentrop radiated to Ott in Tokyo and to Mackensen in Rome the draft of a ‘Nichstsonderfriedensvertrag’ (Ausw. Amt. St. Sekr., file ‘Krieg Amerika’). On Dec 10, Ribbentrop instructed Thomsen, in Washington, to hand the German declaration of war to Cordell Hull at 3:30 p.m. on Dec 11 (ADMP [D], vol. xiii, No. 572). Cf. the postscript of WSC’s letter to the king, Dec 8, 1941 in Churchill, vol. iii, 541.

3 ACAS(I), advance telex with Diplomatic BJ/92: Oshima (Berlin) to Tokyo, No. 1432 ‘Most immediate’, Dec 8. The telex from ACAS(I)’s office, which is timed Dec 8, 5:15 p.m., ends, ‘Typed copy of this message will leave B.P. 0730/9th Decem-
ber for Foreign Office, Admiralty, War Office and Air Ministry’ (HW.1/307). This shows that WSC received by telex rushes of intercepts a day ahead of the typed hard copy; the typed copy of the same Oshima telegram No. 1432, now stamped MOST IM-

mediate and serial-numbered No. 998,725, Dec 9, 1941, and endorsed ‘Shown PM 9/ 

12/41’ is in HW.1/310.

Churchill, vol. iii, 539.

Chequers register, Dec 8, 1941.

Winant to Hull for FDR, Tel. 5929, Dec 8, 

4 P.M. (sic. A.M. ?), received Dec 7, 10:27 

P.M. (FDR Libr., microfilm 6, 0418).

FDR to Winant, Dec 8, 7:30 A.M. (FDR 

Libr., microfilm 6, 0420).


9 Signal, BAD Washington to admiralty, Lon-

don, Dec 7, 8:29 P.M. (PREM.3/158/6; 

several pages have been blanked out).

10 Eden, Reckoning, 285; Cadogan and 

Harvey diaries, Dec 8, 1941.

11 Cabinet meeting, Dec 8, 12:00 P.M. WM 

(115) 41 (CAB.651/20).

12 WSC to the king, Dec 8, 1941. Churchill, 

vol. iii, 460. It is not clear why Gilbert in 

vol. vii, 2 cites his source as ‘Royal Ar-

chives.’

13 Nicolson diary, Dec 8; Cecil King diary, 


14 Cadogan diary, written up three weeks 

later; and Harvey diary, Dec 8, 1941.

15 FDR to WSC, Dec 8, 1941 (FDR Libr., 

microfilm 1, 0439).

16 Summary of Home Intelligence, Weekly 

Report, Dec 8–12 (Beaverbrook papers, 

D.445). Cecil King diary, Dec 9, 1941.

17 British admiralty Delegation, Washington 

(Adm. Little) to Pound, Dec 8, 1941, 

22:41 (ADM.205/10).

18 Vice-Adm. R L Ghormley, US Special 

Naval observer in London, to Pound, Dec 

8, 1941 (ADM.205/9).

Note by H R M[oore] to Pound, Dec 9, 

1941 (ADM.205/10).

20 Halifax secret diary, Dec 9, 1941 

(Hickleton papers, A.7.8.13). Not until 

Jan 8, 1942 could Adm. Pound notify WSC 

of his unofficial information on the dam-

age, ‘which is considerably more than [re-

leased] by Colonel Knox’ (First Sea Lord’s 

records, ADM.205/11).

21 HM King George VI diary, Dec 9, PM’s 

card. On Dec 17, Lord Halifax was still 

uncertain of the true losses. That day Knox 

reassured a press conference that they had 

lost only one battleship. Halifax believed 

the true situation was ‘one . . . blown up 

and sunk; two . . . resting on the bottom; 

two pretty badly damaged; two slightly 

damaged; one undamaged’ (secret diary).

The British consul-general in Honolulu re-

ported on Dec 16, that after the ‘inexpli-

cable lapse of vigilance’ on Dec 7, 1941 

‘according to reliable but unofficial re-

ports’ four capital ships were total losses 

or seriously damaged, and one hundred 

aircraft destroyed, including every B-17 

Flying Fortress (F0.371/28060).

22 Eden to WSC, Dec 9, 1941, 7:31 P.M. 

Gilbert, vol. vii, 1.

23 WSC to FDR, Dec 9, 1941. Not found in 

US files, but sent as FO Tel. 6812 (PREM.3/ 

448/5; Churchill, vol. iii, 541).

24 Lord Halifax to FO, No. 5695, Dec 9. 

Gilbert, vol. vii, 2. Brooke diary, Dec 10, 

1941 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/60).

25 COS (41) 45th meeting, Dec 9, 1941 

(CAB.121/115). Beside the chiefs of staff, 

those present included A V Alexander, 

Moore, Harwood, and Ismay.

26 There is some uncertainty about this tele-


iii, at 5531, dates it Dec 10; but it makes 

no mention of the loss of Prince of Wale's and 

Repulse. Auchinleck’s ‘tide turned’ message
to WSC was early on Dec 9, 1941.
27 Hastings to Denniston, Dec 10 (HW. 14/45). Adm. John H Godfrey (DNI) stated to the VCNS on Dec 19 that Adm. Stark was being given all codebreaking Intelligence of use or interest to him. Godfrey added: 'The American Officers when they were over here [Feb 1941] were informed of all our methods and shown our machines [the bombes]. Our methods are not adaptable to them, as they have not got the machines. The American cryptographers consider, however, that they can achieve the same results by different methods and in order to try this out, they were supplied in October with information by GC&CS [Bletchley Park]. . . . A message has been received by Denniston from his opposite number [Noyes] indicating that the Bureau in Washington are quite content with what they have received (ADM. 205/9). At a discussion of Anglo-US intelligence exchanges at the COS meeting on Dec 30, 1941 'C' continued to oppose any further codebreaking revelations to the Americans, but added that this did not apply to the Far East, where GC&CS was working closely with them (CAB. 121/1284).
28 FO to Halifax, Jan 4, 1942 (ADM. 205/10).
29 WSC to Pound, Jan 6; and reply, Jan 8, 1942 (ADM. 205/10).
30 HM King George VI diary, Dec 6–8, 1941.
31 C-in-C, Eastern Fleet, to admiralty, Dec 10, 1941, 6:15 GMT; in the First Sea Lord’s report on the warships’ loss (PREM. 3/163/2); Churchill, vol. iii, 551.
32 HM King George VI to WSC, Dec 10; ibid., 553.
33 Churchill, vol. iii, 551. The Japanese news agency Domei had announced the successful action by ‘Japanese aircraft’ against the British Far Eastern Fleet at 8:23 a.m., Dec 10, 1941 (PREM. 3/163/2).
34 WSC to FDR, Dec 10, 1941 (PREM. 3/163/5); US embassy Tel. 5976, 6 p.m. (FDR Libr., microfilm 1, 0492).
35 FDR to WSC, Dec 10, 1941, 6:30 p.m. Sent as OpNav’s Dec 11, 00:30 (FDR Libr., microfilm 1, 0441f). FDR’s first draft is very reluctant indeed: ibid., 0448f.
36 Brooke diary, unpublished, Dec 10, 1941 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/3).
37 Amery diary, Dec 10, 1941.
38 Brooke to WSC, Dec 9, commenting on ultra mk. 508 (CAB. 165/11); initialled by wsc, Dec 10, 1941.
40 Auchinleck to WSC, Dec 8–10; and to CIGS, Dec 11, 1941 (PREM. 3/290/1).
41 Duff Cooper to cabinet, Tel. 89, Dec 20, 1941 (PREM. 3/158/6).
42 Ismay at COS meeting, Dec 11, 1941, quoted by Brooke, diary. COS(41)7441 Meeting, Dec 11, 1941. WSC informed Auchinleck in a telegram on Dec 12, of the diversion of the 18th Division and the change in theatre boundaries (PREM. 3/290/1).
43 Hansard, House of Commons Debates, columns 1686–97; Churchill, vol. iii, 552.
44 Cecil King diary, Dec 11, 1941.
46 Summary of Home Intelligence, Weekly Report, Dec 8–15, 1941 (Beaverbrook pa-
pers, D.445).

47 Report by Harvie Watt, Dec 12, 1941; Gilbert, vol. vii, 5.

48 Brooke diary, unpublished, Dec 11, 1941 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/5).

49 Ibid., Dec 12, 1941: ‘I hope to God that there is nothing wrong with him.’ (Alanbrooke papers, 5/5).

50 Churchill, vol. iii, 555.

51 Cecil King diary, Dec 16, 1941.

52 WSC to Attlee and Lord Woolton, Dec 17, 1941; Churchill, vol. iii, 755.

53 WSC to FDR, Dec 12, 1941, 11 A.M. (FDR Libr., microfilm 1, 0497).

54 WSC to Curtin, Dec 12, 1941; Gilbert, vol. vii, 4.

55 WSC to Smuts, Dec 12, 1941 (PREM 3/158/6).

56 WSC to Wavell, Dec 12, 1941 (PREM 3/290/1).

57 WSC to Eden, Dec 12, 1941; Churchill, vol. iii, 544 and 557.

58 WSC to Governor and Defenders of Hongkong, Dec 12, 1941; Churchill, vol. iii, 562.

59 Note in Princeton University, Seeley Mudd Libr., Arthur Krock papers.

60 In Churchill, vol. iii, 546 he wrote, ‘We passed within four hundred miles of Brest.’ His letter to Clementine, Dec 21, 1941, is more specific: ‘5 or 600’ (Gilbert, vol. vii, 18).

61 Ibid., 548ff. Smuts to WSC, Dec 15 (PREM 3/158/6); Duff Cooper to WSC, Dec 17 (Gilbert, vol. vii, 8); Auchinleck to WSC, Dec 17, 18, 19, 1941 (PREM 3/290/1). Seeing the fate of Malaya sealed, on Jan 6, 1942, WSC humanely extricated his friend; he cabled to Duff Cooper that the Washington decisions ‘necessarily bring your Mission to an end,’ and he should return home ‘by whatever is safest and most suitable route.’ The Government were ‘entirely satisfied’ with Duff’s work (cab. 120/29).


63 In Churchill, vol. iii, 574 he wrote that FDR had made no ‘formal reply’ to his letter of Oct 20, 1941. But the copy in FDR’s files, in an envelope marked ‘Lord Privy Seal’ (Attlee), is endorsed: ‘Handed to the President by Winston Churchill Jan 2 or 3, 1942’ (FDR Libr., microfilm 1, 055ff).

64 Cecil King diary; and Dalton diary, Dec 19, 1941.

65 Nicolson diary, Dec 17, 1941.

66 Clementine to WSC, Dec 19, 1941; Mary Soames, Clementine Churchill (London, 1979), 111.

67 Attlee to WSC, Dec 20, 1941.

68 WSC to Clementine, Dec 21; op. cit.

69 WSC to Smuts, Dec 20, 1941; Churchill, vol. iii, 562.

70 PM’s card, Dec 10, 1941: lunch with Lord Derby, Lord and Lady Crewe, Gen. and Madame de Gaulle.


74 WSC to Ismay, Dec 19, 1941; Churchill, vol. iii, 565f.

75 WSC minute to Hollis for COS Committee, Part III, ‘The Campaign of 1943,’ Dec 18, 1941; Churchill, vol. iii, 582ff; FDR Libr., microfilm 1, 052ff.

76 On Dec 18, 1941 WSC radioed ahead to Washington on the points to which he
hoped to reach agreement, primarily the raising and redistribution of Anglo-American forces for victory and setting up joint control machinery (Hopkins papers: Sherwood collection, box 308, folder ‘Churchill visit, Dec 1941.’)  
77 COS meeting, Dec 18, 1941, 11 A.M. (PREM.3/458/2); Churchill, vol. iii, 585.  
78 For the liaison through Rougier see PREM.3/185/5. In March 1941 there were further contacts. See FO.371/32777.  
79 Morton to WSC, Mar 25, 1941 (PREM.4/69/1).  
80 Abetz informed Ribbentrop of this in Tel No. 2975, Oct 1, 1941.  
81 PM’s card. The message is in PREM.3/186a/7. The intermediary was probably André Poniatowski, who would have come to London with Pétain’s agreement (information from Darlan biographer Captain Claude Huan, Mar 13, Apr 13, 1991).  
82 FO to WSC, Taitt No. 73, Dec 19, 1941, 16:41: (PREM.3/186a/7).  
83 While this message was shortly forwarded via C to France, the further sentence, in the original message (“You may add, if you think fit, . . . The above come from Churchill himself”) was left out. Memo by John Martin, Oct 18, 1942. See too WSC to Attlee, Dec 24, 1941 (CAB.120/28).  
84 WSC minute, Dec 20, 1941; in full on (FDR Libr., microfilm 1, 0532ff; the version (entitled ‘The Pacific Front’) in Churchill, vol. iii, 578ff, omits (581) the sentences recommending fire raids on Japan.  
85 Unsigned notes [by Pound, Portal, and Dill], Dec 20, 1941 (PREM.3/399/2).  
86 Eden to WSC, Dec 21 (PREM.3/290/1); see too his diary, Dec 17, 18, 1941.  
87 Conversations between Stalin, Molotov, and Eden, Dec 18, 1941 in Sov.-anglishhje, 196ff.  
88 WSC to Attlee, Dec 20, 1941 (PREM.3/399; Churchill, vol. iii, 559).  
89 WSC to Eden, Dec 20, 1941; Churchill, vol. iii, 462. On the telephone with WSC a few days later Lord Halifax mentioned that he had been ‘interested to see his very sharp reply to Anthony [Eden] about Stalin’s desires to have the 1941 boundaries of Russia recognised.’ WSC replied that ‘he had been greatly surprised with Anthony.’ He was equally surprised that the ambassador did not agree with Eden. Halifax secret diary, Jan 8, 1942.  
90 WSC to Eden, Jan 7, 1942 (PREM.3/399/6).  
91 (Tel. WSC to Governor of Hongkong, Dec 21, 1941, in Churchill, vol. iii, 563, calling for prolonged resistance.  
92 WSC to Clementine, Dec 21, 1941; op. cit.  
93 WSC to COS Committee, Dec 21, 1941 (PREM.3/399/2).  
94 See the schedule in PREM.10/1.  
95 Martin diary, Dec 22, and letter home, Dec 27; Halifax diary, Dec 22, 1941 (Hickleton papers, A.7.8.13); Churchill, vol. iii, 587ff.  
14: Some Chicken  
1 Brooke unpublished diary, Dec 24, 1941 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/6c; and notes, 1/ A/V). Gilbert, vol. vii, 21ff, devotes a chapter to WSC’s sojourn in the United States without referring to American sources once.  
2 Churchill, vol. iii, 587ff, and other sources.  
3 Jacob diary, record of ARCADIA conferences, Dec 1941, 46 (Churchill College, JACB.1/12).  
4 Sir Walter Raleigh: so WSC himself wrote in Churchill, vol. iii, 588.  
5 Halifax diary, Dec 22 (Hickleton papers, A.7.8.13); British record of conversation,
Dec 22 (Prem. 3/458/3); WSC to War Cabinet, and COS Committee, Dec 23, 1941: Churchill, vol. iii, 588ff. He states that FDR 'had evidently thought much about my letter of October 26.' In fact FDR did not receive it until Jan 2, 1942. 

6 Jacob diary, record of ARCADIA conferences, Dec 1941, 22, 25 (Churchill College, JACB.1/12).

7 FDR and WSC evidently told Ambassador Litvinov in Jan 1942 that their forces would land in strength in Europe if there was danger of a collapse. See Forrest Davis, 'The January Promise,' in Saturday Evening Post, Feb 25, 1943; he claimed in 1958 that FDR had told him this himself.

8 FRUS, 1942, vol. i, 608. According to Hull's memoirs, vol. ii, 1485, 'no conclusions were arrived at.'

9 WSC to FDR, Feb 25, 1942. The letter in the FDR Library PSF files is not even singed, let alone 'burnt.'


11 Tel. WSC to War Cabinet, Dec 24 [sic], 1941: Gilbert, vol. vii, 24. Churchill, vol. iii, 588ff, omits this passage. The Dominion representatives present were South Africa's R W Close, Australia's Richard Casey, Canada's Leighton McCarthy, and New Zealand's F Langstone.

12 Washington war conference, 12 noon, Dec 23 (Prem. 3/458/4). Cf. Halifax diary, Dec 23, 1941 (Hickleton papers, A.7.8.13): 'I think he got them [the Dominion representatives] into quite a good temper. He was very cheerful and optimistic about Libya and Russia.'

13 Press conference, Dec 25, 1941, four p.m. (Prem. 4/71/2); and Halifax diary.

14 Frank McNaughton manuscript, Dec 26, 1941 (Harry S Truman Libr., Frank McNaughton papers).


16 Author's interview of George Odey, MP (Cons.), Apr 11, 1978.


19 Butcher diary, Aug 26, 1942.

20 WSC to Eden, Feb 5, 1944; in Dilks, op. cit., 602n.

21 Clementine to Mary Churchill, Dec 23, 1941; in Mary Soames, op. cit., 311.

22 Memo, 'Dates Mr Hopkins lunched and dined with President and Prime Minister [Dec 24–Jan 14]' (Hopkins papers: Sherwood collection, box 308, folder 'Churchill visit, Dec 1941').

23 So FDR told Molotov, on May 29, 1942 (ibid.).

24 FDR related this at a JCS meeting on Feb 20, 1944, adding that WSC had explained that the UK looked on France as a bulwark ('against the Russians,' FDR surmised).

25 Stimson diary, Dec 23, 1941.

26 WSC to Clementine, Dec 21, 1941.

27 G C Marshall, Notes of meeting at White House with the President and the British PM presiding, Dec 23, 1941 (NA, RG 165, Army Operations/OPD Executive Files 1940–45, box 22, file 4, item 13).

28 Arnold diary, Dec 23, 1941.


30 Halifax diary, Dec 24, quoting Lord Beaverbrook (Hickleton papers, A.7.8.13). For typical criticisms, see Amery diary, Dec 17: Clement Davies out to attack WSC; Dec 18, Crowder, secretary of 1922 Committee, on Tory restlessness; Dec 23,
31 Cunningham to Pound, Dec 28, 1941 (British Library, Add. MS 52561).
32 Attlee to WSC, Jan 9 (CAB.120/32); reply, Jan 11 (CAB.120/28). See Churchill, vol. iii, 512. Briefed by Adm. Pound, Lord Halifax noted in his secret diary, Jan 11, 1942, 'We are keeping all this very dark, in order that the Italians may not know to what extent they have got command of the Mediterranean if they would only take it.'
33 Stimson diary, Dec 24, 1941.
34 Halifax diary, Dec 24, 1941 (Hickleton papers, A.7.8.13).
35 Smuts to WSC, through British High Commissioner in Pretoria and Lord Halifax, Dec 24, received in Washington at 9:28 A.M. (PREM.3/158/6).
36 Auchinleck to WSC, Cairo, Dec 24, 8 A.M. and 4 P.M. (PREM.3/190/1).
38 Moran, 'diary,' 12.
40 Halifax secret diary, Dec 26, 1941: 'He [Casey] was not comforted by my telling him that I didn’t know either' about the talks.
41 Cf. Taylor, Beaverbrook; and Beaverbrook memo, Sep 11, 1946 (Beaverbrook papers, D.4820).
42 'Harry Hopkins looked like a mere wraith — so thin, but quite joyous in appearance, like a living flame.' Mackenzie King diary, Dec 28, 1941.
43 Ickes diary, Feb 1, 1942.
44 Stimson wrote on Jan 25, 1942, '[Hull] has been very gloomy of late because he feels that the President has rather side-tracked him in the recent negotiations with the British.' Ibid., Dec 23, 1941. And memo, 'Churchill speaking,' Apr 14–17, 1945 (DDE Library, C D Jackson papers, box 32, 'Churchill'); and see Churchill, vol. iii, 590f ('Hull . . . did not seem to me to have full access at the moment to the President').
45 WSC to de Gaulle, Dec 30 (CAB.120/28). The State dept. file on this, 851.00/3411 1/2, was opened in the NA in Mar 1981. Muselier decided to resign as Commissaire Nationale à la Marine on his return to London 'so as to have no longer a political position in a movement where the will of a single man could prevail against wiser counsels.' Cf. Churchill, vol. iii, 590f ('Strongly urged by our foreign office, I supported General de Gaulle . . .'). Halifax diary, Dec 25, 1941 (Hickleton papers, A.7.8.13).
46 Hopkins, memo, Dec 29 (Hopkins papers: Sherwood collection, box 308, folder 'Churchill visit, Dec 1941').
47 WSC to Auchinleck, T.1071, Dec 25 quoted in Gilbert, vol. vii, 28f. And WSC to Curtin, T.1072, Dec 27, 1941 (PREM.3/158/6 and file CAB.121/115). These 'direct messages from Winston to Auchinleck and to Australia' vexed his cabinet colleagues in London: Amery diary, Dec 27, 1941.
48 Jacob diary, record of arcadia conferences, Dec 1941, page 39 (Churchill College, JCB.1/12).
49 Note by Brigadier Hollis, Dec 24, 1941 (PREM.3/458/7).
50 Stimson diary, Dec 25, 1941.
51 Moran, 'diary,' 14.
52 Martin diary, Dec 25, 1941.
53 Beaverbrook related this to Lord Halifax: diary, Dec 25, 1941 (Hickleton papers, A.7.8.13).
54 Morgenthau diary, Dec 26, 1941 (FDR
Library, Henry R Morgenthau papers.

55 Gilbert, vol. vii, 29, states that the movie was Oliver Twist. Lord Moran, op. cit., 14, and the Morgenthau diary agree that it was a war documentary.

56 Halifax diary, Dec 25, 1941 (Hickleton papers, A.7.8.13).

57 Based on the McNaughton manuscript cited above.


59 For the British government’s authentic text of WSC’s speech, see F0.371/10655. Gilbert, vol. vii, 30, while citing ‘Churchill papers, 9/153’ as his source, does not quote a line more than does WSC himself in Churchill, vol. iii, 395f.

60 Ickes diary, Dec 26, 1941.

61 Randolph Churchill to WSC, Jan 6, 1942: Gilbert, vol. vii, 30. Clementine to WSC, Dec 27, 1941 (CAB.120/29). Lord Halifax was less impressed. ‘Personally I did not think it so very good, but naturally I kept the opinion within a narrow circle’ (diary, Dec 26); and see his letter to the king, Jan 15, 1942: ’Personally, I thought his [WSC’s] speech at Ottawa was the better of the two, but this was not the general opinion’ (Hickleton papers, A.4.410.4.8).

62 Ickes diary, Dec 27; and see The Daily Telegraph, Dec 27, 1941.

63 Harold Smith diary, Dec 26, 1941 (FDR Library, Harold Smith papers).

64 Wickard diary, Dec 26, 1941.

65 Mackenzie King diary, Dec 27, 1941.

66 On Dec 28, 1941, Hull bluntly asked WSC ‘to induce [de Gaulle] to withdraw his troops.’ WSC pointed to the damage this would inflict on his relations with the ‘Free French’: Hull memoirs, vol. ii, 1132f. ‘I thought,’ wrote Lord Halifax to Eden on Jan 5, 1942, ‘he was a little light-hearted about de Gaulle and St. Pierre!’ (Hickleton papers, A.4.410.4.15).

67 Mackenzie King diary, Dec 27, 1941.

68 Ibid., Dec 26, 1941. Pierre Dupuy (b. 1896) had been first secretary at the Paris legation; after the fall of France he became Canadian chargé d’affaires in London to the governments of France, Belgium, and the Netherlands. On Nov 2, 1940 Lord Halifax invited Mackenzie King to send Dupuy to Vichy to establish contact with Pétain; Dupuy returned on Dec 16 with word that Pétain was still hoping for Germany’s defeat. He returned twice more to Vichy in Feb and Aug 1941, and remained optimistic. In Jul 1943 WSC turned down his proposal for a further trip to Vichy. See documents released on the Canadian government website www.dfait-maeci.gc.ca/hist/Dupuy.asp.

69 Mackenzie King diary, Dec 26, 1941.


71 Conference at the White House, Dec 26, 4:30 p.m. (Hopkins papers: Sherwood collection, box 358, folder ‘Churchill visit, Dec 1941’). These texts are also in the Library of Congress, H H Arnold papers, box 180. For the British record, see Washington conference, Fourth Meeting, Dec 26, 1941, 4:30 p.m. (CAB.99/17).

72 Curtin to FDR, Dec 26, 1941: Churchill, vol. iv, 5f.

73 Melbourne Herald, Dec 27, 1941; Churchill, vol. iv, 7. Amery (diary, Dec 28, 1941) called the article a ‘low down utterance,’ and described the Australians as ‘in a howl of unreasoning panic.’

74 Curtin to WSC, No. 8276, Dec 30; WSC had to lecture him in his reply, Jan 4, 1942, that ‘the whole naval situation has been upset by the losses of the United States Fleet at Pearl Harbor and our own naval
losses’ (cab.121/115). WSC to Attlee, Dec 29, and to Hughes, Dec 30, 1941 (cab.120/28).
75 COS Committee, 7 p.m., Dec 26, 1941 (prem.3/458/2).
76 Churchill, vol. iii, 597. Lord Moran records in his ‘diary’ (Winston Churchill, The Struggle for Survival, 1940–65 [London, 1966], 17), that on Dec 26 WSC was sure the plan was ‘neither workable nor desirable,’ a remarkable coincidence with the wording in Churchill, vol. iii, 597, first published in 1940.
77 The formal British record (cab.99/17) shows that Pound, Dill, and Portal all opposed Marshall’s proposal for a British Supreme Commander, since American public opinion would blame the inevitable coming reverses on the British; and that the PM felt that it would be ‘sounder’ if they allowed an American Adm. command of ‘all the Naval forces.’
78 Mackenzie King listed McCarthy, Ralston, Power, and Macdonald for Canada, along with the representatives of India and South Africa and Casey. Diary, Dec 26, 1941.
79 Mackenzie King diary, Dec 27, 1941.
80 This telegram to Attlee, published in Churchill, vol. iii, 597f, is the probable source of the meeting between WSC and Marshall on ‘Dec 28’ described by Lord Moran, Winston Churchill. The Struggle for Survival, 1940–65 (London, 1966); in fact the telegram was written on Dec 27 (‘I leave to-morrow afternoon for Ottawa . . .’) although dated Dec 28, 1941. Gilbert, vol. vii, 32, consequently falls into the same error.
81 Ickes diary, Feb 1, 1942, quoting Baruch.
82 Stimson diary, Dec 28, 1941; and FRUS Washington.
83 Halifax diary, Dec 28, 1941 (Hickleton papers, A.7.8.13); COS Committee, Dec 28, 1941, 12:30 p.m. (cab.99/17). If WSC had really spent ‘five hours’ receiving diplomatic representatives (Gilbert, vol. vii, 32) this would have involved a 7:30 a.m. start — in WSC both commendable and unusual.
84 PM’s movements (prem.10/1). Jackie Martin of the Chicago Sun wrote that the train comprised locomotive, baggage car, club car, four Pullmans, a diner, three more Pullmans, and the observation car in the rear.
85 Mackenzie King diary, Dec 28, 1941.
86 Schedule in prem.10/1.
88 John Martin letter home, Jan 11, 1942.
89 Mackenzie King diary, Dec 29, 1941.
90 Ibid.
91 Canadian Government print of WSC’s speech, Dec 30, 1941, in Mackenzie King’s papers. It is also printed in full in the Canadian Hansard, House of Commons Debates, Wednesday, Jan 21, 1942, vol. lxxix, No. 105, 4839–43; copy in fo.371/30655.
92 Mackenzie King to WSC, Jan 9, and reply, Jan 28, 1942 (Mackenzie King papers, MG.26, J1, vol. 322).
93 Mackenzie King diary, Dec 30, 1941.
94 WSC to Attlee, Dec 30, 1941; in Churchill, vol. iv, 8.
95 Summary of press conference, Dec 31, 1941 (prem.4/71/2).
96 Schedule in prem.10/1. Gilbert errs in writing that WSC left Ottawa the previous night.
**The Completest Intimacy**

1. Brooke diary, unpublished, Dec 29–30, 1941 (King’s College London, Alanbrooke papers; and MS, 3/A/v, 336f). War Cabinet, Dec 29; COS meetings, Dec 29, 30, 1941.

2. Amery diary, Dec 29, 1941.

3. Prem. 10/1.


5. Halifax to Eden, Jan 5 (Hickleton papers, A.4.10.4.15, and FO.954/29); and diary. FDR repeated this account later in the year to Ld Halifax: diary, Dec 26, 1942 (Hickleton papers, A.7.8.11). Desmond Morton also related it, e.g., to Gen. Everett S Hughes: ‘Winnie took a bath and was parading about naked when comes a knock on the door. In comes FDR in chair. W held up hands and said – “As we said last night, we have nothing to conceal.” Morton says W naked looks like kewpie, a cheap plaster Cupid doll often won at fairground side-shows. Hughes diary, Nov 18, 1943 (Library of Congress, Everett S Hughes papers; transcribed by us).

6. Arthur Krock, quoting ‘Mr Jones, a clerk with the British mission.’ This was W R Jones, secretary to Lieut.-Colonel J C Hollis. ‘There was the Prime Minister, fresh from the bath, without a stitch. I started to back out; there was squeak behind me and in wheeled the President’ (Princeton University, Seeley Mudd Manuscript Libr., Arthur Krock papers). Jones also relates this in James Leasor, War at the Top (London, 1959), 29. Ian Jacob has it that Jones had wangled his way into the White House on a pretext, carrying a secret document for WSC. ‘What should he see coming towards him but the President in his wheeled chair, unaccompanied by anyone. Jones stood rooted to the spot, and the President addressed him saying, “Good morning. Is your Prime Minister up yet?” “Well Sir,” said Jones, who had a stilted way of speaking, “it is within my knowledge that the Prime Minister is at the present moment in his bath.” “Good,” said the President, “then open the door.”’ Jacob diary, record of Arcadia conferences, Dec 1941, 67–8 (Churchill College, JACR.1/12).

7. Churchill, vol. iii, 664: ‘The President was wheeled in to me on the morning [sic] of January 1. I got out of my bath, and agreed to the draft [U.N. Declaration].’

8. Berle diary, Jan 3. Berle added: ‘The President did not call to Churchill’s attention the analogy to the “United States” – a name worked out by a somewhat similar process of mind in 1776’ (FDR Libr., Adolph A Berle papers, VIII/1/54f). WSC invited Eden in m. 34/2 of Feb 11, 1942: ‘Will you kindly meanwhile draw me up a list of the candidates for election [to the UN] and mark those you want blackballed?’ (Cab. 120/26).


10. Martin diary, Jan 1, 1942 (in the author’s possession).

11. Hopkins memorandum, Jan 6, 1942 (in FRUSWashington).

12. Reporting by telegram to Attlee on Dec 31, WSC had remarked: ‘Litvinov is a mere automaton, evidently frightened out of his wits after what he has gone through.’ WSC made much of the declaration later (Churchill, vol. iii, 624f); Cecil King (diary, Jan 3) called it ‘the usual verbiage’ and found that even The Times gave it only ‘a single column top.’
Eden to WSC, Jan 4 (cab.120/31). WSC to Hull, Jan 3, 1942 (Hopkins papers: Sherwood collection, box 308).

14 WSC to Attlee, Jan 4, 1942 (cab.120/29); cf. Taylor, Beaverbrook.

WSC to Attlee, Jan 3, 1942, Churchill, vol. iii, 608. He also praised FDR’s breadth of view, resolution, and loyalty. ‘There is not the slightest sign here of excitement or worry about the opening misfortunes, which are taken as a matter of course and to be retrieved by the marshalling of overwhelming forces of every kind. There will, of course, be a row in public presently.’

16 Stimson diary, Jan 4; and Conference at the White House, 5:30 p.m., Jan 4, 1942 (Hopkins papers: Sherwood collection, box 308); FDR had held a meeting with his Joint Chiefs on Jan 2 without inviting the British (ibid.).

17 Stimson diary, Jan 5, 1942. Marshall had to take the overnight train back to Washington. ‘It was only due to the President’s urging that he did not decline Churchill’s invitation.’

18 Martin diary, Jan 5, 1942; Moran, op. cit., 21; Churchill, vol. iii, 612; and prem. 10/1. Gilbert, vol. vii, 36, is wrong in writing that WSC was accompanied ‘only by his doctor.’ According to Colonel Jacob (ibid.), WSC himself was worried about arousing jealousies from FDR’s staff if he outstayed his welcome.

19 Cdr. C R Thompson MS. In Churchill, vol. iii, 613 WSC wrote that he cabled to Attlee on Jan 7: ‘Please make sure no notice is issued in England. ’The original is clear — ‘D-notice’ (cab.120/29).

20 Halifax diary, Feb 18, 1942 (Hickleton papers, A.7.8.10).

21 In violation of ancient treaties, Mr Churchill had in March 1941 ordered the important RAF airstrip at North Front ex- tended into the neutral zone between Gibraltar and the Spanish frontier. Gen. Franco’s government was assured that it would be used only in an ‘emergency,’; a word of which Mr Churchill however had his own definition. ‘In one sense, the war itself constitutes an emergency,’ he told his ambassador in Madrid. ‘In a narrower sense, an emergency is created by the fact that aeroplanes cannot safely fly direct to the Middle East.’ He ordered the planes to arrive ‘singly and unostentatiously,’ and told his ambassador in Madrid not to inform the Spaniards of the airfield construction. There were 52,418 aircraft movements during 1943, and 34,231 in 1944. Air Headquarters, Gibraltar, Intelligence Section, ‘Flying from the Rock: The Story of Aviation at Gibraltar’ (RAF Gibraltar files). The quotations are from a letter from WSC to Sir Samuel Hoare, ambassador in Madrid, Mar 1941. For papers on the airfield and storing munitions for a war with Spain, see air.8/554.

22 WSC to FDR, Jan 5, 1942 (Hopkins papers: Sherwood collection, box 308).

23 WSC to Attlee, Jan 7, 1942 (cab.120/29; Churchill, vol. iii, 641).


25 WSC to Pound, Jan 9, 1942 (ibid.). Pound described the human torpedo attack to Lord Halifax (diary), Jan 11, 1942: ‘They hope to have the Valiant out again by 1st May, but until they get her out of Alexandria dock they can’t find out how much the Queen Elizabeth is damaged... We are keeping this very dark, in order that the Italians may not know to what extent they have got command of the Mediterranean if they would only take it.’

26 Mackenzie King diary, Jan 6, 1942.

27 Diary of Gen. Joseph W Stilwell, Jan 6, 8,
36 Sir John Martin, notes on his diary; Churchill, vol. iii, 617.

37 PREM.10/1.

38 WSC to Auchinleck, Jan 11, Churchill, vol. iv, 240. Brooke Notes on diary, Jan 9, 1942 (King's College London, Alanbrooke papers; and MS, 3/A/v). On Jan 21 Brooke wrote to Auchinleck that his Intelligence staff's 'highly coloured optimistic reports' had of late frequently been confounded by events. 'These reports are apt to create a spirit of unwarranted optimism amongst politicians, which is followed by one of doubt as to the veracity of our statements.' (Ibid., 4[4]).

39 Halifax to WSC, Jan 11, 1942 (Hickleton papers, A4.410.4.11).

40 WSC to Stalin, Jan 11, 1942. Svyetsko-angliiskye otnosheniya does not include this.

41 Taylor, Beaverbrook.

42 Curtin to WSC, Jan 11, 1942, rec'd 3:30 p.m. (PREM.3/159/6); cf. Churchill, vol. iv, 9.

43 WSC to Curtin, Jan 13, 1942 (ibid.); Churchill, vol. iv, 10 dates it Jan 14.

44 WSC to Eden, Jan 12, 1942, 3:50 A.M. (Hopkins papers: Sherwood collection, box 308). This remarkable exchange is missing from Gilbert's volumes.

45 Attlee to WSC, Jan 12, 11:14 P.M.; and Eden to WSC, Jan 12, 1942 (ibid.).

46 On Jan 20, 1942, Donovan informed FDR that his agents in London predicted an imminent showdown between WSC and de Gaulle who was flirting with Moscow and stating he would 'never deal with the Americans again' (FDR Libr., PSF, boxes 183–4, folder 'OSS–Donovan Reports').

47 Stimson diary, Jan 8–11, 1942.


49 'Conference at the White House, Jan 12, 1942, 5:30 P.M.' (Hopkins papers, box 308). There was also some discussion of MAGNET, and of the consequential reduc-
tion in PQ convoys to North Russia. Washington War Conference, Jan 12, 1942, 5:45 p.m. (cab. 120/17); Gilbert, vol. vii, 39 has 5:45 A.M., an obvious misprint.

54 Stimson diary, Jan 12, 1942: present were WSC, Beaverbrook, Stimson, Hull, Morganthau, Knox, Jesse Jones, Hopkins, and Donovan.


56 Warren F Kimball, ‘Lend–Lease and the Open Door: The Temptation of British Opulence, 1937–1942,’ in Political Science Quarterly, vol. 86, No. 2. Article VII of the American draft read: ‘The terms and conditions upon which the United Kingdom receives defense aid . . . shall provide against discrimination in either the United States or the United Kingdom against the importation of any product originating in the other country.’

57 Smith diary, Jan 13, 1942 (FDR Library, Harold Smith papers, box 13).

58 WSC to Attlee, Jan 13 (cab. 120/29).

59 Wavell to chiefs of staff, Jan 14, 1942. Churchill, vol. iv, 41f; Gilbert, vol. vii, 41, says it was addressed to WSC.

60 Stimson diary, Jan 14, 1942: present were WSC, Beaverbrook, Stimson, Hull, Morganthau, Knox, Jesse Jones, Hopkins, and Donovan.

51 Churchill, vol. iii, 624.

52 Halifax diary, Jan 14, 1942. Halifax diary, Feb 18, 1942 (ibid.).


54 Halifax diary, Jan 14, 1942 (Hickleton papers, A. 7.8.10).

55 Halifax diary, Jan 14, 1942 (Hickleton papers, A. 7.8.10).

56 Martin diary, Jan 15, 1942; Churchill, vol. iii, 624f; Moran, ‘diary,’ 22f.

57 Kelly-Rogers, bulletin, Jan 16, 1942 10 p.m. (Sir John Martin papers, copy in our possession).

58 WSC rebuked Attlee, Dec 30, 1941: ‘It would be most unfair to make him [Brooke-Popham] a scapegoat. If Malayan Peninsula has been starved for sake of Libya and Russia no one is more responsible than I, and I would do exactly the same again.’ When Canberra applauded the ‘belated’ removal of the officer, Churchill on Dec 30 reminded Mr Hughes: ‘You will see that the [Australian] Government of which you are a member . . . sent most fervently eulogistic letter to him assuring him of their utmost confidence’ (cab. 120/18). Attlee, Sinclair and Bracken insisted it was ‘inadvisable to include Brooke-Popham in the New Year’s Honours’ (cab. 120/31). Robert Menzies diary, Jan 29, 1941 (National Library of Australia, Canberra, Robert Menzies papers, MS. 4936).

59 WSC to FDR, Jan 14, 1942 (Hopkins papers: Sherwood collection, box 358; and FDR microfilm 6, 0040).

60 FDR, quoted in Stettinius Mission diary, Mar 17, 1944 (NA, RG 59, Edward R Stettinius papers).

61 Halifax diary, Jan 14, 1942, 5:30 p.m. (Hopkins papers: Sherwood collection, box 358).

62 Stimson diary, Jan 14, 1942.

63 ibid., Jan 16, 1942.

64 ibid., Jan 14, 1942.

65 Churchill, vol. iii, 625.

66 Note by Hopkins, Jan 15, 1942, cited in FRUS, Washington.

67 Halifax diary, Jan 27, 1942 (Hickleton papers, A. 7.8.10).

68 Halifax diary, Feb 18, 1942 (ibid.).

69 Martin diary, Jan 15, 1942; Churchill, vol. iii, 624f; Moran, ‘diary,’ 22f.

70 Kelly-Rogers, bulletin, Jan 16, 1942 10 p.m. (Sir John Martin papers, copy in our possession).

71 Winston S Churchill, My Early Life (London, 1930); the river, at Pretoria, South Africa, is in fact a rivulet, only inches deep.

72 James Leasor, War at the Top (London, 1939), 24ff; Gilbert, vol. vii, 42 and 46. Kelly-Rogers was an experienced navigator and never came within ninety miles of the flak at Brest; see his letter in The Daily Telegraph, Apr 13, 1950, and E B Haslam’s account of the discrepancies in RAF Quarterly, vol. xii, nos. 2 and 3.

73 Reported in War Cabinet, Jan 17, 1942 (cab. 65/25).
to budge (Halifax secret diary, Mar.

The PM had 'at

brewing while he was away in Washing-

ton. The atmosphere was very di-

ferent from . . . expected.' Beaverbrook accused Attlee later

WSC's introductory reference to 'Wavell's
telegram of the 16th.'

PM . . . is in the highest spirits and the

most truculent mood.'

WSC to Curtin, Jan 19, 1942 (PREM 3/158/6); Churchill, vol. iv, 13f; circulated
to defence committee (CAB 69/4).

WSC to Wavell, despatched Jan 20, 1942,

4:30 a.m. Churchill, vol. iv, 46f.

Randolph Churchill observed that the reception was nothing

like that for Chamberlain upon his return from Munich.

Home Intelligence secret report for week ending Jan 26, quoted in Donovan to FDR,

Jan 31, 1942: 'Unfair for Churchill to try to

to reduce criticism by injection [of] per-

sonal popularity into the picture' (FDR

Libr., PSF, box 163-4, folder 'OSS–Don-

novan Reports').

Amery diary, Jan 21, 1942.

Wavell to WSC, Jan 19 and 20, 1942 in


WSC to chiefs of staff, COS (42) 321 (O),

Jan 21, 1942 (CAB 121/115); and Church-

ill, vol. iv, 49f.

Chief of staff meeting, Jan 21, 1942

(CAB 79/6 and CAB 121/115).

Defence committee meeting, Jan 21

(CAB 69/4 and CAB 121/115); Amery di-

ary, Jan 21. Brooke wrote that the meet-

ing climaxed in 'arrival of wire from Aus-

tralia disagreeing with all the ar-

rangements PM had made with USA

concerning higher direction of the war.'

(Alanbrooke papers, vol. iv,

v).}

Assuming what he could

turn from Munich.

and refusing

stance PM had made with USA

Australia disagreeing with all the ar-

arrangements PM had made with USA

concerning higher direction of the war.'

(Brooke diary, unpublished, Jan 21; and

MS, 3/A/v. Curtin to WSC, Jan 22, 1942,
on Jan 24, 1942, to FDR and Churchill, vol. iv, to this defence committee meeting.

Wrong in writing that Page was not invited to this defence committee meeting.

Hopkins recorded on Jan 24, 1942, that FDR had shown him a dispatch from WSC who had told de Gaulle 'to get the hell out of those islands'; if consultation with Vichy was required, WSC desired the State dept, to handle it (Hopkins papers: Sherwood collection, box 308).

Donovan to FDR, Feb 4, 1942 (FDR Libr., microfilm 6, 44). Donovan to FDR, Feb 4, 1942 (FDR Libr., microfilm 6, 44).

WSC to Pound, Jan 22, 1942 (First Sea Lord’s records, ADM 205/15; and Churchill, vol. iv, 40).

Brooke diary, unpublished, Jan 22, 1942 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/6).

Cecil King diary, Jan 1942.

Martin diary, and Chequers register, Jan 23–27 (copies in the author’s possession).

See Churchill, vol. iv, 50; Gilbert, vol. vii, 49, parrots WSC’s version. Amery’s diary, Jan 21, 1942, confirms that Page was present, as do the minutes in CAB.69/4.

Curtin to WSC, Jan 23, received Jan 24, 1942. Churchill, vol. iv, 50f. At his next cabinet, on Jan 26, WSC ‘ungraciously’ accepted that Australia should be represented on the cabinet, until a new telegram arrived from Curtin demanding even closer involvement in the War Cabinet’s decisions. ‘Winston,’ wrote Amery, ‘at once took this as meaning interference with our domestic affairs and exploded.’

Hankey diary, Jan 4, 1942.

Brooke diary, unpublished, Jan 28, 1942 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/6).

Chequers register, Jan 23–27, 1942.


Beaverbrook memo, Feb 28; and Cripps to WSC, Jan 29, 1942, quoted therein. Beaverbrook met Cripps that day and tried to persuade him, but Cripps insisted on a seat in the cabinet (Beaverbrook papers, D.448).


Martin diary, Jan 26, 1942. Hollis noted that day, ‘I am casting around for something to relieve the gloom and am unable to do so’ (CAB.120/26). In the National Archives, Washington, is a 43 page ‘Log of Messages’ between Prime and Potus (the prime minister and the president of the US); the first item, on Jan 27, is timed: ‘In 500p, our 544p, clear wu557r, with the remark: ‘PM ready for test. Not answered.’

Brooke diary, unpublished, Jan 27, 1942 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/7; and MS, 3/A/ v, 348).

Oshima (Berlin) to Togo (Tokyo), No. 69, Jan 15, intercept No. 100,477, translated Jan 27 (HW.1/174). Ribbentrop had seen him for an hour on Jan 14, 1942.

WSC to Duff, Cooper, Jun 12, 1940 (PREM.4/83/12).

Hansard, House of Commons Debates, Jan 27, 1942, columns 591ff. Diaries of King and Nicolson.

Ibid., Jan 29, columns 107f. Diaries as above, and Chips Channon, Jan 29, 1942.

Beaverbrook to Hopkins, Feb 2, 1942, cited by Taylor, Beaverbrook, 506f.
16: Poor Winston

1 Home Intelligence Summary, week ending Feb 2, 1942, cited by Donovan to FDR, Feb 8 (FDR Libr., PSF, box 163, folder 'Donovan Reports').
2 Harvey diary, Feb 9, 1942.
3 Attlee chaired the defence committee (Operations) meeting, Jan 30, 1942 (CAB. 69/4); cf. Brooke diary.
4 Clementine to Hopkins, Feb 2 (Hopkins papers, microfilm 11). Readers of Gilbert, vol. vii, 51ff will search in vain for the events between Jan 30 and Feb 7, 1942.
5 British MABD Technical Committee, draft report, Jun 23, 1941. According to Conant to Bush, Mar 25, 1943, a member of this committee 'unofficially' gave a copy of this to his American colleagues.
6 Cherwell to WSC, Aug 27, 1941 (Cherwell papers, 'Tube Alloys').
9 Cadogan diary, Feb 2, 1942; and Harvey diary, Feb 3, 1942.
10 Brooke diary, Feb 2, 1942.
11 Amery diary, Feb 2, 1941. On Feb 6, Eden was again 'impassioned in his demand for complete surrender,' although WSC, Beaverbrook, and Amery all concurred that FDR was insisting on Article VII only to 'oblige' Hull.
12 FDR to WSC, Feb 4, 1942, in FRUS, 1942, 1, 529. In a memo that day, Dean Acheson had alerted FDR to a confidential cable from Winant to Hull (ibid., 527ff) reporting the British cabinet's rejection of Article VII; Winant and Hull believed that this personal message from FDR to WSC was 'the only hope' for getting the draft accepted (FDR Libr., microfilm 1, 584).
13 Winant to Hull, Feb 9, 1942 in 534f. R N Gardner, Sterling-Dollar Diplomacy (London, 1956) 60–61. Chequers register, 6–9, 1942; and 'Mr Winant's Visits to Chequers,' Extracts from Chequers Visitors' Book (FDR Library, Winant papers, box 189, 'Chequers').
14 FDR to WSC, Feb 11 (FDR Libr., microfilm 1, 536f, 632ff; and FRUS, 1942, 1, 515ff).
15 Hansard, House of Commons Debates, Apr 21, 1944.
16 Oshima (Berlin) to Togo (Tokyo), No. 80 urgent, Jan 18, translation No. 101022, Feb 8, 1942. On WSC's instructions, GC&CS wired Capt. E Hastings to ensure that FDR saw it (HW.1/378).
17 Admiralty to Tovey and others, Jan 24, 1942 (CAB. 121/1).
18 COS (42) 37th meeting, Feb 5, 1942 (CAB. 121/1). 
19 Capt. G E Colpoys RN, 'Admiralty Use of Special Intelligence in Naval Operations,' MOST SECRET–ULTRA, chapter vii, 84ff (ADM. 223/88).
20 J Eccles, report, Jun 10, 1942 (First Sea Lord's records, ADM. 205/14).
21 Amery diary, Sep 4, 8, 1941.
22 Moran, 'diary,' 31.
23 Frankfurter memo to Richard Casey, Jan 8, 1943; Frankfurter diary, May 26, 1943 (Library of Congress, Felix Frankfurter papers, box 126).
24 Halifax to Eden, Sep 14, 1942 (Hickleton papers, A 4.410.4.15).
25 War Cabinet, Feb 5. Amery diary, Feb 5, 1942; Cadogan diary, Feb 5, 1942. Amery to Lord Linlithgow, Feb 9, 1942: Mansergh, vol. i: 'With an occasional eye-wink at me, Winston suddenly pro-
pounded [his] great scheme.'

26 Halifax diary, Nov 22, 1942, quoting Walter Layton and Beaverbrook (Hickleton papers, A.7.8.11).

27 Chequers register, Feb 7; Amery diary, Feb 7. Martin diary, Feb 7, 1942, records 'talk with Mrs Churchill about [WSC's] proposed flight' to India.

28 Eden diary, Feb 9; Harvey diary, Feb 9, 1942; PM's card.

29 War Cabinet, Feb 9, 1942. Cadogan diary, Feb 9, 1942; Brooke diary, Feb 9, 1942 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/5; and MS, 3/A/5, 357, 355).

30 WSC to Wavell, Feb 10, one-thirty a.m.: Churchill, vol. iv, 85f. WSC had on Jan 19, 1942 already demanded in a minute to the chief of staff that the Commander, Staffs and principal Officers 'are expected to perish at their posts.'


32 Beaverbrook memo, Feb 28 (Beaverbrook papers, D.448); Chequers register, Feb 6, 1942.


34 For Beaverbrook's critique of bombing policy, see the draft paper for the defence committee, Feb 14, 1942, in Beaverbrook papers, D.415; the results had not justified Bomber Command's losses of 2,075 airmen and 376 bombers in the last half of 1941 alone, he said; the squadrons would be better used in the Middle and Far East. 'The policy of bombing Germany, which in any event can yield no decisive results within any measurable period of time, should no longer be regarded as of primary importance.' Beaverbrook memo, Feb 28 (op. cit.); and Beaverbrook to WSC, Mar 1, 1942, 'Controversy over Russia' (Beaverbrook papers, D.94).

35 Beaverbrook memo, Feb 28 (op. cit.); and Beaverbrook to WSC, Mar 1, 1942, 'Controversy over Russia' (Beaverbrook papers, D.94).

36 Eden diary, Feb 6, 1942.

37 Pacific War Council meeting, Feb 10 (Cab.99/16); Amery diary, Feb 10, 1942.

38 Hopkins memo, Feb 11, 1942 (Hopkins papers, box 136).

39 PM's card; Amery diary, Feb 11, 1942.


41 Nicolson diary, Feb 12, 1942.


43 Amery diary, Feb 11, 1942. Donovan to FDR, Feb 15, 1942 (FDR Libr., PSF, box 164, folder 'OSS–Donovan Reports').


45 Hinsley & Stripp, 43.

46 Colpoys (see note 19).

47 B Ramsay, 'Passage of German Battle-cruisers through the Dover Strait,' Feb 16, 1942 (ADM.199/620).

48 Elizabeth Layton to her mother, Feb 16, 1942: Gilbert, vol. vii, 56.

49 Beaverbrook memo, Feb 27, op. cit.; PM's card, Feb 12. Garfield Weston quoted in Cecil King (diary, Mar 26, 1942).

50 Cadogan diary, Feb 13, 1942.

51 Harvey diary, Feb 14, 1942.

52 Bruce Lockhart diary, Feb 14, 1942.

53 Halifax diary, Feb 17, 1942 (Hickleton papers, A.7.8.10).


55 Wavell to WSC, Feb 14, 1942; received 10.40 a.m.: Churchill, vol. iv, 91ff.

56 WSC to Wavell, Feb 14 (ibid., 92). Brooke diary, unpublished, Feb 14, 1942 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/5). The naval liaison officer (to III Corps) was the later Vice-Adm. Sir John Hayes; see his obituary, Daily Telegraph, Sep 23, 1998.

57 Colville diary; cf. Cadogan diary, Feb 15, and Harvey diary, Feb 15, 1942.


58 Nicolson diary, Feb 16. For the FO’s agonising over WSC’s phrase, ‘that is what I have dreamed of, aimed at and worked for,’ see Eden’s files, f03.954/79, fols. 422ff. It attracted much criticism. When Eden sent to WSC on Apr 30, 1942 a draft text designed to spike their critics’ guns, Churchill replied: ‘I don’t think there’s much in this. Quis s’excuse s’accuse. Quis s’explique se complique’ (ibid., fols. 432f).

59 Beaverbrook expressed the same view to Lord Halifax (secret diary, Mar 24, 1942): the Channel episode was ‘nearer home and more suggestive of uncomfortable thoughts about Invasion.’ ‘Where had we been so deficient in leadership that thousands of men could surrender and seem quite happy in marching to a Japanese concentration camp while they still had ammunition and water?’ (Hicklenton papers, A.7.8.19).

60 Home Intelligence Summary, week ending Feb 16, 1942, cited from Donovan to FDR, Feb 22 (FDR Libr., PSF, box 164, folder ‘Donovan Reports’). Cecil King diary, Feb 16, 1942; on Feb 19 King added, ‘Sinclair told [... ] yesterday that Churchill was in a towering passion on Monday [Feb 16] over the criticism of his administration, and said he “hated the newspapers worse than the Nazis!”’

61 Eden diary, Feb 16; Harvey diary, Feb 17.


63 WSC to FDR, Feb 16, 1942 (FDR Libr., microfilm 1, 73ff).

64 Brooke diary, unpublished, Feb 16, 1942 (King’s College London, Alanbrooke papers 5/4).

65 Attlee to WSC, Feb 16 (First Sea Lord’s records, ADM. 205/13). Amery diary, Feb 16; defence committee (Operations) meeting, Feb 16, 1942 (Cab. 69/4).


67 Winant to FDR, Feb 17, 1942 (NA, State dept. papers).

68 Hansard, House of Commons Debates, Feb 17, columns 1671ff; cf. Nicolson diary, Feb 17, Harvey diary; Brooke diary, unpublished, Feb 17 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/4).

69 HM King George VI diary, Feb 17, 1942.

70 Beaverbrook to WSC, Feb 17, 1942 (Beaverbrook papers); Taylor, Beaverbrook, 514, and Churchill, vol. iv, 73ff.

71 Weizmann to WSC, Feb 12, 1942 (Weizmann papers).

72 Eden to Winant, May 1, 1942 (NA, RG. 84, US embassy in London, confidential files, box 12, file ‘820.63 Jewish Army’).

73 Note on a brief talk between WSC and Weizmann who was about to leave for the USA in 1942 (Princeton University, Seeley Mudd Manuscript Libr., Bernard Baruch papers).

74 Pacific War Council, Feb 17 (Cab. 99/26); Amery diary, Feb 17, 1942.

75 Pim manuscript, quoted by Gilbert, vol. vii, 62.


77 Eden diary, Feb 18; and Harvey diary, Feb 18, 1942.

78 Eden diary, Feb 18, 1942.


80 Beaverbrook memo, Feb 28 (Beaverbrook papers, D.448); cf. Taylor, Beaverbrook, 514. Beaverbrook told Halifax he believed that Eden had been willing to give up the foreign office to Sir John Anderson and had persuaded WSC to make him Leader of the House instead; but that Cripps had ‘got round Winston at a private luncheon’ and
persuaded him to give him the Leadership. Beaverbrook taxed the prime minister with this 'but could not get him to admit it.' Halifax secret diary, Mar 24, 1942.

87 Eden diary, Feb 19, 1942.


89 Beaverbrook memo, Feb 28 (Beaverbrook papers, D.448); PM's card, Feb 24, 1942.

90 Beaverbrook to WSC, Feb 26, 1942. Gilbert, vol. vii, 64, with WSC's reply.

91 Frank Bellenger MP told Cecil King on Feb 19, 1942 (diary) of a heated Labour Party meeting that morning where even Attlee had been greeted by catcalls. 'Unless something pretty drastic is done with the Government, the Labour Members will be instructed to withdraw.' Garro-Jones told King the meeting had sent WSC an ultimatum to this effect.

92 Brooke diary, unpublished, Feb 19, 1942 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/5).

93 Halifax secret diary, Feb 21, 1942.

94 Harvey diary, Feb 20, 1942; Amery diary, Feb 19–20, 1942. Cf. Cecil King diary, Feb 19: 'We were promised a statement about cabinet changes for 6 p.m. . . . At last Greig rang up from the MoI [with the details].'

95 Winant to FDR, Feb 19, 1942: 'I am using your special wire to transmit this information'; received 4:55 p.m. (FDR Libr., microfilm 1, 75/ff).

96 FDR to WSC, No. 106, Feb 18, 1942; received in London, Feb 19 (FDR Libr., microfilm 1, 63/ff).

97 WSC to FDR, Feb 20, 1942, rec'd Feb 19, 9:01 p.m. (ibid., 76/ff).

98 Colpoys (see note 91).

99 GC&CS Naval Section report, Feb 20, 'Mining of Scharnhorst and Gneisenau,' read by WSC, Feb 21; Godfrey (DNI) to CNO Washington, Feb 22. Pound minuted to WSC on Feb 22, 1942: 'I think the above information will have been given to the President' (HW. 1/382).

100 FDR to WSC, Feb 11, 1942 (FDR Libr., microfilm 6, 53/ff). The letter is not referred to by Churchill or by his latest biographer, Martin Gilbert; the carbon copy is in FDR's confidential files.

101 WSC's painting of Lavery vanished for seventy years, and was found in the possession of Geraldine Fairfax-Cholmondeley, of Hindon, Wiltshire, in 1988; it is now on loan to Chartwell. *Sunday Times*, Jan 17, 1988.

102 Professor Thomas Bodkin, 'Churchill the Artist,' in Charles Eade (ed.), *Churchill by his Contemporaries* (New York, 1953), 361. WSC is known to have exhibited five landscapes in Paris in 1921, selling four for £30 each. Bodkin says his 'Maurin' period was just before World War Two.

103 Roger Gounot, *Charles Maurin, 1856–1914: essai sur le peintre et catalogue de l'exposition de 1978, Le Puy, Musée Crozetier de Puy*, 1978. The present author's first publisher William Kimber, who put him on this trail, owned a genuine Maurin (but wished it were a Churchill).

104 Edward Bruce to FDR, Dec 23, 1941, enclosing a letter to WSC as Charles Morin (FDR Libr., microfilm 6, 53/ff).

105 FDR note to Ed Watson, Jan 20, 1942 (ibid., 57).

106 Angus McDonnell, British embassy, to EdWatson, Feb 4, 1942 (ibid., 59). 'Morin' might be an English phonetic rendering of 'Maurin.'

107 FDR to WSC, Feb 11, 1942 (ibid., 53/ff).


17: *Churchill Up and Churchill Down*
1 Martin diary, Mar 8; Cecil King diary, Feb 19, 25; Channon diary, Feb 20 (Robert Rhodes James [ed.], 322-3; Harriman to Hopkins, Mar 7, 1942 (Hopkins papers: 'Hopkins in London, Apr 1942').

2 Oshima (Berlin) to Tojo (Tokyo), No. 308, folder 'Oshima (Berlin) to Tojo (Tokyo), No. 308, folder 'Lon

3 Oshima (Berlin) to Tojo (Tokyo), No. 309, Feb 28; intercept No. 102096, translated Mar 8, 1942 (HW.1/196).

4 Oshima (Berlin) to Tojo (Tokyo), No. 304, Feb 28; intercept No. 102109, translated Mar 8, on his talks with Ribbentrop on Feb 18, 22, and 23, 1942 (HW.1/196).

5 So Cripps said. Cecil King diary, Apr 30.

6 Margesson, quoted in Cecil King diary, Feb 25; Garfield Weston, citing Beaverbrook, in Cecil King diary, Mar 26. A V Alexander's former principal private secretary Lord Winster (formerly Commander Fletcher MP) told King (ibid., Mar 26, 1942) that Pound braced himself to a 'sort of swagger' before seeing WSC, who still thought of the Adm. as he was twenty years earlier; after leaving WSC, Pound deflated again.

7 Halifax secret diary, Jul 15, 1942.

8 Eden diary, Feb 4, 16; Amery diary, Feb 23, 1942.

9 Quoted by Beaverbrook in Halifax (secret diary, Apr 4). Hankey diary, May 1: 'I have no intention of coming back merely to be muzzled and in a subordinate position.'

10 Halifax diary, Sep 8, 1942 (Hickleton papers, A. 7. 8.11).

11 Brooke diary, unpublished, Feb 3, 18; and cf. Mar 24: 'COS till lunch, Dudley Pound fast asleep most of the time' (Alanbrooke papers, 4/7; and MS, 3/A/vii).

12 Hankey diary, May 1, 1942 (Churchill College, Cambridge); Hankey claimed the credit, with his contributions to recent Lords debates.

13 Cecil King diary, Mar 23, 1942.

14 Philip Ziegler, Mountbatten (London, 1985), 168; PM's card.

15 Brooke diary, unpublished, Mar 4 and 7, 1942 (Alanbrooke papers, 4/5). He spelt the name 'Mount Batten.'

16 WSC to Pound, Mar 5, 1942 (PREM.3/130/2).

17 WSC to Ismay, Mar 6, 1942 (PREM.3/130/2).

18 Pound to WSC, Mar 7, 1942 (PREM.20/57; Roskill, Admirals, 200; in Roskill papers, quoted by Ziegler, op. cit., 168f).

19 WSC to chiefs of staff and Ismay, Mar 8, 1942 (PREM.3/130/2).

20 Menzies to WSC, Feb 18, 1942 (National Library of Australia, Canberra, Robert Menzies papers, MS.4936/1/57).


22 Cross to WSC, received Feb 26, 1942 (PREM.4/15).

23 Attlee to WSC, Feb 26, with WSC's note, Feb 28, 1942 (PREM.4/15).

24 WSC to Curtin, Mar 13, Documents on Australian Foreign Policy, vol. v, No. 412. Case did not inspire much confidence in those who met him. On Mar 22, 1942 FDR cabled to WSC about 'the Casey business' which was getting all out of proportion (FDR Libr., microfilm 1, 838f).

25 WSC paper, 'Notes 1942,' Jul 12, 1949, written preparing his history (King's College London, Sir Hastings Ismay papers, II/3/165).

26 Home Intelligence report for the week ending Feb 23, summarised in Donovan to FDR, Mar 2, 1942 (FDR Libr., PSF, box 6).
The latest item is dated Jan 27, 1942.

Dalton diary, Mar 5, 1942, quoting Bevin.

Harvey diary, Feb 22, 1942.

Brooke diary, unpublished, Feb 18, 1942 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/5).

PM’s card, Mar 3; Cecil King diary, Mar 23, 1942.

See the discussion by historian Robert O’Neill on ‘Churchill, Japan, and British Security in the Pacific,’ in Churchill (Oxford, 1993). At the Austin, Texas conference on which O’Neill’s book is based, D CWatt said ironically that for WSC the Pacific was ‘a far away country of which he knew nothing.’

Butcher diary, May 31, 1943, unsealed. (In May 1977 we obtained the release of 209 pages of the diary which had formerly been sealed; identified hereafter in these notes as ‘sealed’).

As the Chief of the Australian General Staff pointed out to Curtin. Curtin to WSC, Feb 23, 1942: Churchill, vol. iv, 144.

WSC to Ismay, Feb 17, 1942: Churchill, vol. iv, 125.

WSC to FDR, Feb 20, 1942 (FDR Libr., microfilm 1, 765).

WSC to Curtin, Feb 20: Churchill, vol. iv, 138. Replying to this on Feb 22, Curtin pointed out that his message about ‘an inexcusable betrayal’ had been dated Jan 23, after WSC’s telegram dated Jan 14 informing him that the 18th Division would arrive in Malaya Jan 13–17, 1942.

Chief of staff meeting, Feb 20 1942 (CAB. 79/56).

WSC to FDR, Feb 20, 1942 (FDR Libr., microfilm 1, 765).

FDR to WSC, Feb 21, enclosing his message to Curtin: Churchill, vol. iv, 141. Brooke wrote, in an unpublished passage of his diary: ‘The night continued to be as damnable as the day! Barely was I asleep
when the First Sea Lord called me up at 1:45 a.m. about the destination of the convoy with the 7th Australian Division on board. It is at present between Colombo and Rangoon, marking time pending approval from Australians to use it in Burma. An approval which we are unlikely to obtain in spite of appeals from PM and from President of USA. As a result we shall probably lose Burma! Brooke diary, unpublished, Feb 22, 1942 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/5).

64 WSC to Curtin, Feb 23, 1942, ibid., 145.
65 WSC to Dorman-Smith, Feb 25, 1942, ibid., 146.
66 WSC to Ismay, Feb 23, replying to the chiefs of staff's new appreciation 'in the light of recent events,' dated Feb 21, 1942 (prem. 3/158/6).
67 Lend-Lease Agreement, Washington, Feb 23, 1942 (FDR Libr., microfilm 1, 772ff).
68 R. J. Moore, Churchill, Cripps, and India, 1939–1945 (Oxford, 1979) (hereafter: Moore). The underlying tone can be judged from FDR's message drafted on Feb 24 but evidently not sent: he spoke of Britain's 'mistaken policy of master and servant' in her colonies and Dominions in the Far East. 'The people of India feel that delay follows delay,' he wrote. Britain must recognise world change. He suggested recognising a 'small group' in India at once as a temporary Dominion Government. 'For the love of Heaven,' this draft ended, as did his message sent on Mar 10, 'don't bring me into this. It is, strictly speaking, none of my business except insofar as it is part and parcel of the successful fight you and I are making' (FDR Libr., microfilm 1, 651ff).
70 The United States were experiencing a series of race riots. Halifax secret diary, Mar 8 and 12, 1942.
71 Linlithgow to Amery, Feb 16; Amery diary, Feb 17, 1942.
72 Amery diary, Feb 18, 22, 1942.
73 ibid., Feb 26, 1942.
74 Beaverbrook, quoted by Margesson: Cecil King diary, Feb 25, 1942.
75 Amery diary, Feb 27–28, 1942.
76 ibid., Mar 1, 1942.
77 ibid., Mar 2, 1942.
79 WSC to Eden, Feb 28, 1942: Gilbert, vol. vii, 68.
80 Brooke diary, unpublished, Mar 2, 1942 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/5).
81 Defence committee (Operations) meeting, Mar 2 (cab. 69/4); Harvey diary, Mar 3, 1942.
82 Eden diary, Feb 27, 1942.
83 Cadogan diary, Feb 24 and 25, 1942.
84 Cadogan diary, Feb 28, 1942.
85 There is no message in Soviet archives from WSC between those dated Feb 11 and Mar 12, 1942 in Stalin–WSC correspondence, vol. i.
86 Harvey diary, Mar 6, 1942.
87 Harriman to Hopkins, Mar 7, 1942 (Hopkins papers: Sherwood collection, box 308, folder 'Hopkins in London, Apr 1942').
88 Wavell to WSC, Feb 21; and reply, Feb 22, 1942 (cab. 121/115).
90 PM's card. As Gilbert has hardly troubled to use the Royal archives reserved to
him exclusively for his Churchill biography, we do not know what passed between monarch and his first minister this day. But see Amery diary, Mar 4, 1942.

91 Cadogan diary, Mar 4, 1942.

92 Halifax to Eden, Mar 3, 1942 (Hickleton papers, A4:410–415).


95 These were WSC telegrams Nos. 34, 35, 36, 37, to FDR, Mar 4, 1942.

96 WSC to FDR, Mar 4, 1942 (FDR Libr., microfilm 1,902ff).

97 WSC to FDR, Mar 7, 1942 (FDR Libr., microfilm 1,926ff).

98 Amery diary, Mar 4, 1942.

99 Ibid., Mar 3, 1942.

100 Ibid., Mar 4, 1942.

101 WSC to FDR, Mar 4, 1942 (FDR Libr., microfilm 1,882ff); Churchill, vol. iv, 185ff.

102 Dalton diary, Mar 5, 1942; Cadogan diary, Mar 5, 1942.

103 War Cabinet, Mar 5, 1942, midday (Cab.65/23).


105 Butler to Hoare, Mar 6, 1942 (Cambridge University Libr., Templewood papers, xii, 19).

106 PM’s card.

107 War Cabinet, Mar 5, six p.m. (Cab.65/25).

108 Cadogan diary, Mar 5, 1942.

109 Brooke diary, unpublished, Mar 6, 1942; he noted later that although WSC made no reference to this crisis in his memoirs, he himself had a vivid recollection of that dinner. ‘After dinner,’ the diary continued, ‘discussion of offensive in France to relieve pressure on Russians’ (Alanbrooke papers, 5/7; and MS, 3/A/v).

110 Ibid., Mar 5, 1942 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/3); in his MS Notes, 3/66, he expressed bafflement at finding no hint of this crisis in Churchill, vol. iv, chapter xii.

111 Harvey diary, Mar 6, 1942.

112 Halifax secret diary, Mar 8, 1942.

113 WSC to FDR, Mar 7, 1942 (FDR Libr., microfilm 1,783ff and 788ff).


115 Harriman to FDR, Tel. 2112, Mar 6 (FDR Libr., microfilm 1, 0922). In Washington, Winant was complaining to Hopkins that WSC saw more of Harriman than of him. Halifax secret diary, Mar 7, 1942.


117 Harriman to Hopkins, Mar 7, 1942 (Hopkins papers: Sherwood collection, box 108).


119 Later Sir John Parkinson (1885–1976); his only son, a Fleet Air Arm officer, had just been killed in the aerial dogfights as Scharnhorst and Gneisenau broke through the Channel.

120 War Cabinet, Mar 7, 1942, 10:30 A.M. (Cab.65/25); Amery diary, Mar 7, 1942.

121 WSC to FDR, Mar 7; enclosing copies of the telegrams from Linlithgow and Wavell (FDR Libr., microfilm 1,928ff).
122 Eden diary, Mar 7, 1942.
123 Chequers register, Mar 6–9, 1942.
124 Note by Sir Stafford Cripps, Mar 8, 1942, in Mansergh, vol. 1, p. 281. For the Churchill–Cripps correspondence on India, see PREM.4/48/4.
125 Harrison to Heath, Apr 2, 1942: India Conciliation Group papers at Friends House, London: Cripps file; R J Moore, 81.
126 Amery diary, Mar 8, 1947.
127 Eden diary, Mar 9, 1942.
128 Amery diary, Mar 10; and see WSC to Linlithgow, Mar 10 (PREM.4/48/4).
130 Jacob diary, record of arcadia conferences, Dec 1941, 55 (Churchill College, JACB.1/12).
131 Sinclair, memo, 'Bombing Policy,' DO (42) 14, Feb 9, 1942 (CAB.69/4 and CAB.121/1). The War Cabinet had decided on a policy to conserve bombers at its 64th, 84th, and 111th meetings in 1941.
133 Sir A Harris, Bomber Offensive (London, 1947) 152.
135 Sinclair to Portal, Feb 14, 1942 (AIR.19/187).
136 Air Staff directive, signed by Sir N Bottomley, to Bomber Command, Feb 14, 1942, ibid., vol. i, 322f.
137 Portal to Bottomley, Feb 15, 1942, ibid., vol. i, 374.
138 Sir A Harris, Bomber Offensive (London, 1947) 151; and author's interview in 1961.
139 Harris to Sir Arthur Bryant, Feb 19 (1959?) (Alanbrooke papers, 5/1/84).
140 Brooke diary, unpublished, Feb 9, 1942 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/5).
141 Stirnson diary, Mar 5, 7, 8, 1942.
142 FDR to WSC, Mar 9, 1942 (FDR Libr., microfilm 1, 79[B]).
143 Brooke diary, unpublished, Mar 10 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/5). The Pacific War Council discussed it again on Mar 12, 1942. Amery (diary) warned that the Pacific/Indian Ocean boundary must be regarded as a strategic, not geographic one. "Winston fully saw the point."
144 Dill to WSC, Mar 7, 1942 (First Sea Lord's records, ADM.204/13).
145 Attlee to WSC, Jan 8 (CAB.121/1).
146 COS to COS Cttee, Jan 9, 1942 (CAB.121/1).
147 Appendix 'F' to JIC (42) 117(O), 'Effect of Bombing Policy,' Apr 6, 1942 (CAB.121/1).
148 Leahy diary, Mar 4–5 (Libr. of Congress, Manuscript Division, Fleet-Adm. William D Leahy papers, reel 1). M Rochat initially told Leahy that the raid had killed 5,000 and injured 1,500 persons. The final death roll is stated in Leahy to FDR, Mar 10 (ibid.). "To murder, for political motives, women, children and old people, is a method of Soviet inspiration," protested Adm. Darlan, his anti-British feelings aroused, to Leahy in a letter on Mar 8, 1942. He ordered reprisals against British
subjects in French North-West Africa.

149 Ibid., Mar 7, 1942.
150 WSC to Dill, Mar 14, 1942, quoted by Gilbert, vol. vii, 75.
152 WSC to Portal and Sinclair, M. 93/2, Mar 13, 1942 (AIR. 19/187).
153 Cadogan diary, Mar 16, 1942.
154 Brooke diary, Mar 19, 1942 (Alanbrooke papers, 4/5).
155 Chequers register, Mar 22, 1942.

18: Humiliation Valley

1 WSC to Pound, Jan 22, 1942 (PXM 3/191/1).
2 WSC to Ismay, No. D.9/2, Jan 26, 1942 (CAB. 121/1).
3 Defence committee (Operations) meeting, Mar 2, 1942 (CAB. 69/4).
4 David Irving, The Destruction of Convoy PQ 17 (revised and updated edition, London, 1980) (hereafter: Irving, PQ17), 19ff. These ultra intercepts were first made available by the admiralty for the hearing of a 1970 libel action against the author. Writing this work in the 1960s, he was allowed by the admiralty to copy the entire grid-map—by hand.
5 GC&CS Naval headlines No. 248, Mar 8, 1942, 11 A.M. (HW. 1/396).
6 Ibid., 121f; S Roskill, The War at Sea (London, 1969), vol. ii, 126ff; Vorstoß Tirpitz (BdS) mit 5 Z. Fl. nach der Bäreninsel 6 bis 9 März 1942, a study by German Admiralty Historical Branch, issued in Operation und Taktik (Heft 13), Aug 1944.
7 WSC to Pound, Mar 13, and reply, Mar 14, 1942 (First Sea Lord’s records, ADM. 205/13).
8 Harriman to FDR, Mar 7, 1942 (loc. cit.).
9 Cadogan diary, Mar 9, 1942.
10 Cecil King diary, Mar 12, 1942.
12 PM’s card; and Chequers register, Mar 12–18, 1942 (copies in the author’s possession; author’s microfilm DE–89).
13 Eden diary, Mar 16; Harvey diary, Mar 15; Cadogan diary, Mar 16, 1942. Lord Moran’s ‘diary’ made no mention of this medical episode. Sir Thomas Peel Dunhill (1876–1957) was a pioneer of thyroid gland surgery. He would also repair WSC’s hernia in 1947, and treat burns on his hand in 1953.
14 So WSC told FDR on Mar 7, 1942 (FDR Libr., microfilm 1, 926ff).
15 Taylor, Beaverbrook, 525.
16 Beaverbrook memo, Mar 16 (Beaverbrook papers, D.448). He cabled to Stalin direct on Mar 19, 1942: ‘I am leaving for Washington in the morning for the purpose of discussing the 1941 [Soviet] boundaries with the President.’ And WSC cabled to Hopkins to impress on the president that Beaverbrook was his intimate political associate. Taylor, op. cit., 524f.
18 Eden diary, Mar 16; Harvey diary, Mar 17, 1942.
19 Defence committee (Operations) meeting, Mar 18, 1942 (CAB. 69/4); Amery diary, Mar 18, 1942.
20 WSC to Stalin, Mar 21, and reply, Mar 29, 1942, in Stalin–WSC Correspondence, vol. i, Nos. 37 and 38.
21 Defence committee (Operations) meet-
ings, Apr 17 (chaired by Attlee) and Apr 28 (chaired by WSC), 1942 (Cab.69/4).
22 Cadogan diary, Apr 9, 1942.
23 Amery diary, Mar 11, 1942.
24 FDR to WSC, Mar 10, received Mar 11, 1942 (FDR Libr., microfilm 1, 799ff and 804ff); and Churchill, vol. iv, 188f.
27 Brooke diary, Mar 11, 1942.
29 Brooke diary, Mar 25, 1942 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/4; compare the published version, Bryant, 339).
30 Brooke diary, unpublished, Mar 26 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/4; and MS, 3/A/ v, 374). Defence committee (Operations) meeting, Mar 26, 1942 (Cab.69/4).
32 Ibid., Mar 17 1942.
33 Ibid., Mar 25, 1942 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/4).
34 Eden diary, Mar 19, 1942.
35 Halifax secret diary, Mar 26; Beaverbrook memo: Taylor, Beaverbrook, 525.
36 Halifax secret diary, Mar 25, 1942.
37 Halifax diary, Mar 26, 1942 (Hickleton papers, A.78.10).
38 Halifax secret diary, Apr 1, 1942.
39 ‘News received from the Upper War Room, Admiralty, 9 a.m., Mar 29, 1942’ (Prem. 5/376).
40 Nel, op. cit., 82.
41 The German naval staff war diary states that sixty Frenchmen were killed in the explosion.
42 WSC – or Mountbatten – also writes inspiringly of how the Germans inflicted ‘severe punishment’ on the brave Frenchmen ‘who on the spur of the moment rushed from every quarter to the aid of what they hoped was the vanguard of liberation.’
43 S W Roskill, The War at Sea (London, 1956), vol. ii, 173. He also wrote that ‘a large number of German officers’ had just gone aboard Campbeltown when she blew up, ‘and casualties among them were heavy.’ ‘These repeated explosions, combined with the loss of so many of their officers, caused German troops to panic, and in the ensuing indiscriminate firing many hundreds of their fellow-countrymen, and unhappily many French workmen, were killed.’ This is not supported by records in the German naval archives.
44 Brooke diary, unpublished, Mar 30, 1942.
46 Quoted in Dr Hugh L’Etang, Fit to Lead? (London, 1980), 32.
47 Defence committee (Operations) meeting, Apr 18, 1942 (Cab.69/4) and COS(4)101/(O) Final; and Phillip Ziegler, Mountbatten, chapter 14.
48 WSC to Sinclair, Apr 14, 1942: Gilbert, vol. vii, 84.
49 Cherwell to WSC, Mar 30 (Cherwell papers); circulated as DO (42) 38 to defence committee, Apr 9, 1942 (Cab.121/1).
50 DO (42) 38, Apr 9, 1942.
51 Defence committee (Operations) meeting, Apr 6, 1942 (Cab.69/4).
52 Tizard to Cherwell, Apr 15 and 20 (Cherwell papers). For Cherwell’s reply, Apr 21, 1942, see Air 8/424.
53 Cherwell to Tizard, Apr 22 (Air.19/187).
54 Bridges to Lord Simon, Apr 15; and to Singleton, Apr 16, 1942 (Cab.121/1).
55 GC&CS Police Section, ‘German Police,’
56 Turkish foreign minister, Ankara, to ambassador in London, No. 136, May 4, translated as #104/111, May 7, 1942 (HW. 1/511).

57 HM King George VI diary, Apr 30, 1942.

58 Papers on 'LMF' ('lack of morale fibre') and 'W' (waverers) cases — aircrew who forfeited the confidence of their CO's — Jul 1941–Nov 1949, are closed for 75 years (AIR. 19/612).

59 Geoffrey Shakespeare to Sinclair, May 21, and reply, May 26, 1942 (AIR. 19/187).

60 WSC to chiefs of staff in London, Dec 29, 1941, 10:20 P.M. GMT (First Sea Lord's records, ADM. 205/13); and see PREM. 3/471.

61 Admiralty to BAD, for Pound, Dec 31, 1941 (Pound's records, ADM. 205/13).

62 Chiefs of staff to WSC, Jan 5, and Pound to VCNS, Jan 6, 1942 (First Sea Lord's records, ADM. 205/13).

63 WSC to Ismay, Jan 7, 1942 (First Sea Lord's records, ADM. 205/13).

64 Pound to WSC, Jan 29, and reply, Feb 5, 1942 (First Sea Lord's records, ADM. 205/13). The original in the First Sea Lord's records (ADM. 205/13) was destroyed in 1949 for reasons of discretion, but WSC's copy survives in PREM. 3/471/1.


66 Described by A B Cunningham in a letter to his aunt, Jun 11 (Cunningham papers, Add. MS 57575, vol. xix). The date of his visit to Chequers is confirmed by Chequers register, Apr 10–11, 1942.

67 Cunningham to Roskill, Sep 9. Cunningham related this exchange at the time: Halifax secret diary, Sep 6, 1942.

68 Dalton diary, Apr 6, 1942.

69 WSC to Pound and A V Alexander, Mar 12, 1942 (First Sea Lord's records, ADM. 205/13; WSC's file PREM. 3/324/14); Churchill, vol. iv, 154.

70 WSC to FDR, Apr 1. Rare papers by Britain’s Joint Intelligence Committee (JIC) on probable German and Japanese intentions will be found in the US army Military History Institute, Carlisle, Pennsylvania, William Donovan papers, box 92a, scattered through vol. 33, ‘JIC Pacific.’

71 WSC to FDR, Mar 23, 1942 (FDR Libr., microfilm 1, 958).

72 FDR to WSC, Mar 26, 1942 (FDR Libr., microfilm 1, 830).

73 WSC to Australian representative in Washington, Apr 1, 1942: Gilbert, vol. vii, 82.

74 A V Alexander to WSC, Jun 7, referring specifically to ‘special intelligence’ (First Sea Lord’s records, ADM. 205/14); WSC says Somerville received this information on Mar 28, 1942: Churchill, vol. iv, 157.

75 Pound to WSC, Apr 12, 1942 (First Sea Lord’s records, ADM. 205/13).

76 A V Alexander to WSC, Jun 7, 1942, referring specifically to ‘special intelligence’ (First Sea Lord’s records, ADM. 205/14).

77 Marshall was contemptuous. He seems to have told Stimson: ‘The British . . . got a false report of the size and newness of the Jap battleships which were there and that scared them.’ Stimson diary, Apr 26, 1942. In his memoirs, vol. iv, 157, WSC attributed this information to a Catalina reconnaissance plane; the plane was piloted by Squadron Ldr Leonard Birchall of the RCAF; Birchall radioed his sighting back to base before being shot down. The Japanese rescued him, but failed to extract from him the location of Somerville’s fleet.

78 Somerville diary, Mar 27 – Apr 4, 1942 (Churchill College, Somerville papers).
WSC, personal minute D.107/2, Jun 1, 1942 (Pound’s records, ADM. 205/14).

82 Pound to AV Alexander, Jun 6, 1942 (First Sea Lord’s records, ADM. 205/14).

83 WSC to Cripps, Apr 6, 1942: Gilbert, vol. vii, 85.

84 WSC to FDR, Apr 7, 1942: Churchill, vol. iv, 159f.

85 Mackenzie King diary, Apr 16, 1942.

86 Ibid.

87 Rear-Adm L H K Hamilton to his mother, Apr 12 (National Maritime Museum, Hamilton papers); Irving, PQ/17, 50.

88 Eden diary, Apr 11, 1942.

89 Linlithgow to Amery, Apr 7, 1942. Amery papers. Amery replied that WSC was determined to honour his obligations to Russia.

90 Wavell to chiefs of staff, Apr 12, 1942.


92 Hopkins’s visit had been preceded by a luncheon on Mar 25 between himself, FDR, and the Joint Chiefs of Staff to discuss the report submitted by the (notoriously anti-British) Joint Planners on strategy. Like WSC, the president had hitherto shown more interest in the Middle East and the Mediterranean basin, but Marshall edged him out again into the Atlantic. On Mar 27 he urged the president to send the JCS plan over to WSC by his most trusted messenger, by-passing the Joint Staff Mission in Washington (Stimson diary, Mar 25, 27, 1947).

93 Hopkins to WSC, Apr 2 (Hopkins papers: Sherwood collection, box 308, folder ‘Hopkins in London, April 1942’).


96 R J Moore, 93.

97 Cripps to WSC, Apr 1, 1942: Mansergh, vol. i, 484; and FRUS. 1942: Mansergh, vol. i, 502.

98 Eden diary, Apr 1, 1942.

99 War Cabinet, Apr 2, 1942 (CAB/65/26); Mansergh, vol. i, 500.

100 WSC to Cripps, Apr 2, 1942: Mansergh, vol. i, 502.

101 Eden diary, Apr 2, 1942.


103 R J Moore, 97.

104 Linlithgow to Amery, Apr 3, 1942: Mansergh, vol. i, 512.


106 R J Moore, 98.

107 Amery diary, Apr 6, 1942.

108 Cripps to WSC, Apr 4, 1942: Mansergh, vol. i, 519.

109 Chequers register, Apr 4–5, 1943.

110 WSC to Linlithgow, Apr 5, 1942: Mansergh, vol. i, 100; and FRUS. 1942: Mansergh, vol. i, 530 and FRUS. 1943.

111 Linlithgow to Amery and WSC, Apr 6, 1942: Mansergh, vol. i, 530 and FRUS. 1943.

112 Cable to Cripps, Apr 6, 1942: Mansergh, vol. i, 103 and FRUS. 1943.

113 Johnson’s papers are in the Alderman Library of the University of Virginia.

114 Cripps to WSC, Apr 9, 1942 (FRUS. 1943).

115 WSC to Cripps Apr 9, 1942: Mansergh, vol. i, 558 and FRUS. 1943.

116 Hopkins’s note on meeting with WSC, 10:30 A.M. to 12, Apr 9 (Hopkins papers: Sherwood collection, box 308, file ‘Hopkins in London, April 1942’); Robert E Sherwood, Roosevelt and Hopkins, An Intimate History (New York, 1948), 524; and
see Hopkins’s to FDR, Apr 9, 1942, in FRUS, 1942, vol. i, 629–30.


118 War Cabinet meeting, midday, Apr 9 (CAB.65/26); in Mansergh, vol. i, 566. Cf. Amery diary, Apr 9, 1942: ‘This was the first we had heard officially of Johnson’s intervention.’


120 These were drafted by Simon and Amery.

121 Johnson to FDR, Apr 11, in FRUS, 1942, vol. i, 611–2.

122 Clementine Churchill to Hopkins, Apr 10, 1942 (Hopkins papers, microfilm 11).


125 Hopkins, unsigned memo, Apr 8 (Hopkins papers: Sherwood collection, box 308, folder ‘Hopkins in London, Apr 1942’).

126 Cf. Brooke diary, Apr 8, 1942 (King’s College London, Alanbrooke papers).


128 Hopkins memo, Apr 9 (Hopkins papers: Sherwood collection, box 308, folder ‘Hopkins in London, Apr 1942’).

129 Chiefs of staff meeting, Apr 9, 1942 (CAB.79/56).

130 Brooke diary, Apr 9, 1942 (King’s College London, Alanbrooke papers).

131 Eden diary, Apr 10, 1942.

132 Brooke diary, Apr 10, 1942 (King’s College London, Alanbrooke papers).

133 Hopkins to FDR, Apr 11 (Hopkins papers: Sherwood collection, box 308, folder ‘Hopkins in London, Apr 1942’).


135 War Cabinet, Apr 13, 1942 (CAB.65/26).

136 Hopkins to FDR, Apr 11 (Hopkins papers: Sherwood collection, box 308, folder ‘Hopkins in London, Apr 1942’).


139 Amery diary, Apr 10, 1942.

140 Eden diary, Apr 10, 1942.

141 WSC to Cripps, Apr 11, 1942: Gilbert, vol. vii, 88.


144 From Amery to Linlithgow, Apr 1, 1942: Mansergh, vol. i, 517.

145 Ickes diary, Aug 8, 1942.

146 WSC to Hopkins for FDR, May 31 (Hopkins papers, box 136; Henry Wallace diary, Jun 15, 1942).

147 HM King George VI diary, Jul 28, 1942, 793.

148 Chiefs of staff meeting, Apr 14, 1942 (CAB.79/56).

149 PM’s card.

150 Hopkins to FDR, Apr 14 (Hopkins papers: Sherwood collection, box 308, folder ‘Hopkins in London, Apr 1942’).

151 Marshall to Stimson, Apr 15 (Hopkins papers: Sherwood collection, box 308, folder ‘Hopkins in London, Apr 1942’).

152 Defence committee (Operations) meet-

153 Brooke diary, unpublished, Apr 15, 1942 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/5; Martin diary, Apr 15, 1942).


156 War dept. to Marshall, passed on to WSC on April 13, 1942 (HW.1/505).

157 Draft telegram, GC&CS to US Navy dept., Apr 17, 1942 (HW.1/504). The file has a note from Denniston to C: ‘Would you approve of a copy of this being sent to the Navy dept.? If so, I will arrange to send through the usual channels.’ Marginalia indicate that it went to WSC, was ‘approved and sent by GC&CS.’

158 WSC to Ismay, Mar 13, 1942, quoted in Gilbert, vol. vii, 74ff.

159 Curtin to WSC, Apr 17, 1942 (CAB.120/611).

160 WSC to FDR, Apr 15, 1942.

161 WSC to Attlee, Apr 16, 1942: Gilbert, vol. vi, 92.

162 Hopkins memo, Apr 18 (Hopkins papers: Sherwood collection, box 308, folder ‘Hopkins in London, Apr 1942’); Eden (diary, Apr 18) established that the story was based on a newspaper report. According to Gen. Gustave Bertrand, Enigma (Paris, 1973), 127-8, in Feb 1942 he received a signal from C over his cadix link (cadix being his Vichy codebreaking unit which liaised with the SIS) requesting him to convey a personal invitation from Churchill to Weygand to take command of a landing in French North-West Africa. Weygand rebuffed Bertrand, saying that he had given his word to Pétain not to go against the latter’s policies.


164 WSC to FDR, No. 74, Apr 20 (Hopkins papers: Sherwood collection, box 308, folder ‘Hopkins in London, Apr 1942’).

165 FDR to WSC, No. 138, Apr 21 (Hopkins papers: Sherwood collection, box 308, folder ‘Hopkins in London, Apr 1942’); it was drafted by Hopkins, who admitted it ‘is a rather evasive answer but it may be all you [FDR] want to say to the Prime Minister at the moment.’

166 WSC to FDR for Hopkins, Apr 20 (Hopkins papers: Sherwood collection, box 308, folder ‘Hopkins in London, Apr 1942’).

167 Stimson diary, Apr 20, 1942.

168 Ibid., Apr 22, 1942.

169 Halifax secret diary, Apr 21, 1942.

170 Ibid.

171 Halifax secret diary, Apr 24, 1942: Told this, Beaverbrook said exactly the same was true for FDR, and ‘one of these days Winston and he would quarrel.’

19: Three Men and a Baby

1 Minute to C-in-C, Home Forces, Apr 7, 1942: phone call from Cdr. [C R] Thompson (WO.199/301).

2 Beaverbrook, quoted by Halifax secret diary, Apr 1, 1942.

3 Author’s interview of Kay Halle, Washington, Jun 2, 1983. ‘If only Randolph had married her [Kay Halle], all this would never have happened,’ she quotes WSC as saying in 1955. Randolph, aged 19, had first proposed to her; suspecting he had a drinking problem she turned him down.
Cecil King diary, Feb

Beaverbrook kept close watch on the mounting debt and his staffer A G Millar wrote occasionally to Harriman reminding him; by Apr 1944 Beaverbrook had paid out £1,029 like this, of which Harriman had reimbursed £550 in Jul 1943 via the Royal Bank of Canada in Montreal.

KH to WSC, Apr 25, endorsed, ‘Show to Mrs Churchill’ (PREM. 3/217/4).

Hopkins (via H Freeman Matthews) to WSC, Apr 29; and reply, WSC to Hopkins, T.652a/2 Apr 29 (PREM. 3/217/4).

Pamela Churchill was at Chequers on Apr 18 for the weekend; as was Lady Cripps, whose husband arrived back from India three days later. Martin diary, Apr 18, 1942.

Cecil King diary, Jun 19, 1943. There is an undated note in Pamela’s handwriting in Beaverbrook’s file reading, ‘I do want to thank you for the wonderful presents to Baby Winston and myself.’ On Dec 11, 1943 Beaverbrook sent her £100, joking: ‘I hope you will spend the money on his religious instruction’ (Beaverbrook papers, files C.86, 87).


Beaverbrook to WSC, Oct 5, 1942 (Beaverbrook papers, C.87, ‘Pamela Churchill’).

Beaverbrook to WSC, Oct 7, 1942 (ibid.).

Harriman, Moscow, to Beaverbrook, Apr
5, 1944. 'Pamela is settling up [daughter] Kathleen’s and my accounts in London and needs this to carry on. I hope that you won’t mind turning it over to her’ (Beaverbrook papers, C.158, ‘Harriman’).
The ‘Harriman funds’ (including with the arrears in fact £1,700) arrived and were paid into Beaverbrook’s Westminster Bank account. The system continued after the war, with Harriman relying on Beaverbrook’s credit and repaying the debt from time to time. On Mar 26, 1947 the debt was £629, and he paid £100 in July.
In Nov 1947 Pamela’s Grosvenor Square apartment was costing £230 per quarter.
Beaverbrook memo, Nov 25; and ltr to Harriman, Dec 30, 1947 (ibid.).

25 Nicolson diary, Apr 23, 1942; he told Bruce Lockhart that Churchill’s success in the speech was ‘terrific’. Bruce Lockhart diary, May 18, 1942.
26 The conduct of the large British force in Singapore, recorded Nicolson, ‘does not seem to have been in harmony with the past or present spirit of our forces.’ Nicolson diary, Apr 23, 1942.
27 Dalton diary, Apr 23, 1942 (London School of Economics, Political Science Library, Hugh Dalton papers).
29 ibid.
31 G M Thomson to Beaverbrook, Apr 24, 1942 (Beaverbrook papers, D.517).
32 P J Grigg to his father, Apr 26, 1942 (Grigg papers, 2/4).
33 Halifax secret diary, Apr 24, 1942.
34 Cecil King diary, Apr 11, 1942.
35 Eden diary, Apr 24, 1942.
36 Arthur Christiansen, of Daily Express, to Beaverbrook, Apr 27, 1942 (Beaverbrook papers, D.517).
37 G M Thomson wrote to Beaverbrook on Apr 24 (Beaverbrook papers, D.517).
38 Martin diary, Apr 24, 1942.
39 Note by Matthews of US embassy, Apr 24, 1942 (NA, RG.59, papers of H Freeman Matthews).
40 Defence committee (Operations) meeting, Apr 22, 1942 (CAB.69/4).
41 Churchill, vol. iv: The Hinge of Fate, 273; for signals relating to the use of the Wasp, see ADM.205/13.
43 War Cabinet, Apr 24, 1942, conf. annexe (CAB.65/30).
44 Chiefs of staff meeting, Apr 24 (CAB.79/36); and Eden diary, Apr 24, 1942.
45 Morton to WSC, Apr 15; minutes by WSC, Apr 16 and 25; WSC to Morton, Apr 24. Desmond Morton to Sir Wilfrid Freeman (Vice-CAS), Apr 27, 1942: ‘Of course it would be disastrous if Gen. de Gaulle knew that we were taking precautions of any kind’; to Vice-Adm. H R Moore, Apr 27; and to Sir David Petrie (MI5), Apr 27, 1942 (PREM.I/120/10b; the file was closed until 1993).
46 Eden diary, Apr 24, 1942; cf. Eden, Reckoning, 326.
47 Stalin to WSC, Apr 22, 1942 in Stalin–WSC Correspondence, vol. i, No. 40; and in PREM.3/403.
50 Conversation between Sikorski and Cripps, Jan 26, 1942, in Polish Documents, 269–71.

51 Conversation between Sikorski and WSC, Jan 31, 1942, ibid., 274–6.

52 Conversation between Sikorski, WSC, Eden, Bevin, Sinclair, Commander Thompson, Dr Retinger, and Captain Zamorski, Mar 11, 1942, ibid., 295–9.

53 Conversation between Sikorski and FDR, Mar 24, 1942, ibid., 310.


55 Cecil King diary, May 2, 1942.

56 American censors intercepted a telegram from Beaverbrook to Brown on Apr 16, 1943, reading: 'I send you my personal good wishes and my hopes and expectations. I cannot oppose the Churchill candidate but I hope the newspapers give you a good show. Mention this telegram to Robertson. Sgd.: Max Beaverbrook.' An American hand notes on the intercept that Robertson was 'Business manager, Daily Express, and Beaver’s handyman' (NA: State Dept. file 841.00/1589).

57 James Leasor, War at the Top (London, 1959), 177.

58 Sunday Times, Apr 26; Christiansen to Beaverbrook, Apr 27, 1942 (Beaverbrook papers, D.573). 'I expect this uproar will continue and increase.'

59 So thought Hopkins and Halifax, who wrote: 'I think that Max is yielding to wishful thinking.' Halifax secret diary, Apr 21, 1942.

60 Ibid., Apr 24, 1942.

61 Ibid., May 1, 1942.

62 Halifax to WSC, No. 2558, and to Eden, No. 2559, May 2, 1942 (FDR Libr., microfilm 6, 61f); and see FDR to WSC, Apr 16, 1942 (ibid., 66).

63 Hopkins to WSC, Apr 24 (Hopkins papers: Sherwood collection, box 308, folder 'Hopkins in London, Apr 1942').
81 WSC to Brooke, memo M, 1/85/2, May 14, 1942 (PREM.3/158/6).
82 WSC to Ismay, D, 1/2/1, Jun 7, 1942
(First Sea Lord's records, ADM.205/14).
83 WSC to FDR, May 12, 1942 (Hopkins papers: Sherwood collection, box 308, folder ‘Hopkins in London, Apr 1942’).
84 Smuts to WSC, May 18, 1942 (PREM.3/158/6).
85 Halifax secret diary, May 20, 1942.
86 Ismay to WSC, May 21, 1942 (PREM.3/158/6).
87 WSC to Wavell, May 21, 1942 (PREM.3/158/6).
88 WSC to Smuts, drafted May 27, 1942, sent as T, 775/2 on May 28, 1942 (PREM.3/158/6).
89 Defence committee (Operations) meeting, Apr 28, 1942 (CAB.69/4).
90 Halifax secret diary, Apr 28, May 5, 1942.
91 FDR to WSC, Apr 29, 1942; and reply.
92 Brooke diary, unpublished, May 4, 1942 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/1).
93 Eden, quoted by Bruce Lockhart diary, Jul 14, 1946.
94 Pacific War Council meeting, May 5, 1942 (CAB.99/26).
95 Brooke diary, unpublished, May 6, 1942.
96 Morton to WSC, May 8, 1942 (PREM.3/158/6).
97 Eden diary, May 11, 1942.
98 Harvey diary, May 18, 1942.
100 Ibid., Jun 1, 1942.
101 Eden to WSC, May 20, 1942 (PREM.3/158a/7).
102 Brooke diary, unpublished, Jun 1, 1942 (King's College London, Alanbrooke papers); such passages were sanitised from the text published by Sir Arthur Bryant.
104 Morton to W Strang, Jun 11; minute by W H B Mack, Jun 12, 1942 (HO.371/3297). WSC told Morton he had no intention of writing a record of their talk, but the file contains the French record.
105 WSC paper, ‘Franco-German co-operation in North Africa,’ printed on Jun 5, 1942 as WP (42) 239 (PREM.3/186a/7).
106 Eden to WSC, draft response, Jun 11, 1942 (Ibid.).
107 WSC to Eden, minute M, 24/8/2, Jun 14 (PREM.3/186a/7). De Gaulle’s intercepted telegram of Jun 6 to Gens. Catroux, Leclerc and de Larminat was removed by GCHQ from WSC’s files in 1960; WSC initialed it on Jun 12. The next day Eden wrote (diary): ‘Usual difficult interview with De G., tho’ I always feel a sympathy with the man in his difficulties.’ On Jun 19 Catroux informed C-in-C, Med. of the telegram, termed de Gaulle ‘unbalanced,’ and expressed the fear that his lack of faith in the Allies had become an obsession (CAB.163/10).
108 Brooke diary, unpublished, Jul 9, 1942 (King’s College London, Alanbrooke papers; and MS, 3/A/vi, 438).
109 Cadogan diary, Sep 19, 1947.
110 Molotov and the Mongolian Smile
111 Arnold diary, May 25, 26, 30, 1942.
112 Ibid.
113 Martin letter home, Sep 20, 1942.
114 Martin diary, Jul 23, 1942: ‘Meals more expensive now in spite of 5s [five shilling] limit.’
115 Cecil King diary, May 2, 1947: Frank Owen questioned the head waiter. ‘It is disgraceful that the PM should behave like this,’ noted Cecil King privately. ‘At least he should contain his greed in public.’
6 Cripps, quoted by Cecil King diary, Apr 30, 1942.
7 Beaverbrook, quoted by Halifax secret diary, Apr 21, 1942.
8 Ibid., Apr 30, 1942.
9 Eden diary, Apr 27, 1942.
10 Dalton diary, May 12, 1942.
11 Amery diary, Jun 27, 1942.
12 Halifax secret diary, Jul 15, 1942.
13 Amery diary, Jun 9, 1942.
14 Hankey diary, Aug 11, 1942. He heard several Royal Navy captains at the United Services club grousing about this on Aug 29. "They kept us there again late into the Middle Watch. And as usual at these late meetings their decisions were so bad that we shall somehow or other have to get them reversed, and that's no joke!" It was evident to Hankey that these naval officers had a low opinion of the War Cabinet.
15 Rawlings to Cunningham, Dec 1, 1942 (Cunningham papers, Add. MS 52570).
16 Brooke diary, unpublished, Dec 18, 1942 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/14a; and MS, 3/Avii, p.586).
17 Hankey diary, May 1, 1942.
18 Amery diary, May 10, 1942.
19 For the full passage omitted from this 'broadcast speech, 10.5.42 (not used) see Gilbert, vol. vii, 107f.
20 British Home Intelligence report for week ending May 11, quoted in report by W J Donovan to FDR, May 16, 1942 (FDR Library, PSF, box 165-6, folder 'OSS-Donovan reports').
21 Because it alluded to Michael Foot's seminal work, Gaily Men, published anonymously in 1941 by Foot, Frank Owen, and Peter Howard. Tribune's editor was Aneurin Bevan.
22 Note by SA Moore, District Intelligence Office, Peekskill, NY, Jun 29, 1942 (NA, RG. 319, Records of the Army Staff, IRR file X814 6666, 'Winston Churchill').
23 Harvey diary, May 6, 12, 15, 1942. Told of WSC's intent by Eden, Cadogan could only comment: 'Ye Gods!' Cadogan diary, May 15, 1942.
24 Eden diary, May 12. On May 2, 1942 Eden had recorded that Beaverbrook had made 'no impression whatever' on FDR.
25 WSC to Hopkins, May 12 (Hopkins papers, box 136). Harvey diary, May 12.
26 Hopkins to WSC, May 16 (Hopkins papers, box 136); Harvey diary, May 16.
29 Chiefs of staff meeting, May 15; and Brooke, Pound, and Portal to WSC, May 16, 1942 (CAB.79/21).
31 War Cabinet, May 18, conf. annexe (CAB.65/30). Brooke diary, unpublished, May 18, 1942; Amery diary, May 18, 1942.
32 WSC to Stalin, May 19, 1942, in Stalin--WSC Correspondence, vol. i.
33 HM King George VI diary, Apr 22, 1942.
34 WSC to Auchinleck, Apr 26, 1942: Gilbert, vol. vii, 103.
35 GC&CS intercepts CX/MS/914/T.6 and T/8, initialled 'WSC, 50.4.', (FSW.1/516).
36 WSC to Auchinleck, Apr 30, 1942: Gilbert, vol. vii, 103.
38 Harvey diary, May 7, 1942.
41 Brooke diary, unpublished, May 7, 1942 (King's College London, Alanbrooke pa-
pers; and MS, 3/A/v, 395).

Churchill, vol. iv, 274. Chiefs of staff meeting, May 8; Brooke diary, unpublished, May 8 (King's College London, Alanbrooke papers; and MS, 3/A/v, 395).

War Cabinet, May 8, 1942 (CAB.65/30).


WSC to Auchinleck, May 10; reply, May 19, 1942: ibid., 275f.

Auchinleck to WSC, May 20, ibid., 276f.

WSC to Auchinleck, May 20, ibid., 277.

Harvey diary, May 6, 1942. Cadogan diary, May 7, 1942.

War Cabinet, May 21, 1942, 5:30 P.M (CAB.65/30).

Molotov to Stalin, Russian, May 21, 1942 (Sov.-angliiskiye, 221f).


Minutes of Anglo-Soviet Conference at Churchill's Home, Russian, May 22, 1942 (Sov.-angliiskiye, 223f).


Note by Hopkins on Molotov's after-dinner talk with FDR, May 29, 1942 (Hopkins papers: Sherwood collection, box 308, folder 'Hopkins to London, Jul 1942').

WSC to Stalin, May 23, 1942 (PREM.2/399/6).

Molotov to Stalin, Russian, May 23, 1942 (Sov.-angliiskiye, 223f).

Cadogan diary, May 23, 1942.

Ibid., May 25; Winant to FDR, Jun 3 (FDR Libr., PSF, folder 'Winant'); Harvey diary, May 23-25, 1942. See also Winant's remarks quoted in Henry Wallace diary, Feb 12, 1943.
70 Churchhill, vol. iv, 305.
71 Quoted in the minutes of the Jul 22, 1942 meeting.
72 Defence committee (Operations) meeting, Apr 18, 1942 (cab.69/4) and COS (42) 101O Final; and Philip Ziegler, Mountbatten, chapter 14.
73 COS (42) 36O, May 5 (cab.79/50); see Mountbatten’s formal history of the Dieppe Raid, Oct 15, 1942, cab.98/22.
74 COS 166th mtg, Jun 1 (extract in air.19/187); WSC approved the proposals on May 30, 1942.
75 Brooke diary, unpublished, May 23, 1942 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/5; and MS, 5/1A/v, 401); *Turn of the Tide*, 372f.
77 Chiefs of staff meeting, May 27, 1942 (cab.79/56).
78 Brooke diary, unpublished, May 27, Jun 5, 8, 1942 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/5; and MS, 5/1A/v, 405, 407).
79 Ibid., May 27, 1942 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/5; and MS, 5/1A/v, 403).
80 Minutes of meeting between WSC, Hopkins, Cherwell, Marshall, Nye, Mountbatten, Apr 11 (Hopkins papers: Sherwood collection, box 308, folder ‘Hopkins in London, Apr 1942’).
81 WSC to chiefs of staff, minute D.31/2, May [June?] 1. He appears to have sent the identical text as D.106/2 on Jun 1; Gilbert quotes both without comment in vol. vii, 100f and 115, from the same file in Churchill papers.
82 Pound to Director of Plans, May 27 (First Sea Lord’s records, adm.205/21).
83 Memorandum in First Sea Lord’s records, adm.205/22a.
85 Chiefs of staff meeting, Jun 8, 1942 (cab.79/56).
86 Eden diary, Jun 7; Eden, *Reckoning*, 131.
87 Journal of James E. Akins, of the freighter *Lady Madeleine*, Jun 5 (O); PM’s card, Jun 1 (cab.65/10).
88 German naval staff war diary, May 27.
89 WSC to FDR, May 27; War Cabinet, Jun 1 (cab.65/10); PM’s card, Jun 1, 2, 1942.
90 JIC report, ‘The possible course of the Russian Campaign and its Implications,’ Jun 1, 1942 (cab.79/21).
91 Chiefs of staff meeting, Jun 1, 1942 (cab.79/56).
92 FDR to WSC, Jun 1, 1942.
94 Winant to FDR, Jun 3, 1942 (FDR Libr., PSF, folder ‘Winant’).
95 Brooke diary, unpublished, Jun 11, 1942.

21: One Thousand Bombers

1 WSC at chiefs of staff meeting, 5:30 P.M., May 27, 1942 (cab.79/56).
3 Eden to WSC, Feb 23, Apr 5, 7, 1942 (Po.964/24).
4 WSC to Selborne and Morton, M.209/1, May 27, 1942 (cab.120/827).
6 Táborsky diary, Jun 15, 1942 (Hoover Libr., Edouard Táborsky papers, box 2).
7 Benes to WSC, Jun 15, 1942 (Hoover Libr.,
Edouard Táborsky papers, box 6).
8 Harris to WSC, Jun 15, 1942 (Bomber Command papers, AIR.14/3507).
9 Portal to Attlee, Aug 14, 1942 (AIR.8/424).
10 Minutes by Portal, Jun 17, and Sinclair, Jun 18, 1942 (AIR.19/187).
11 Hinsley & Stripp, 4.
12 Brooke diary, unpublished, May 25–26, 1942. For part of the unsent telegram, see Churchill, vol. iv, 278f. GCHQ plucked the full text from his files in 1960: it is in CAB.163/10.
13 Winant to FDR, Jun 3, 1942 (FDR Libr., PSF, folder ‘Winant’).
16 CX/MSS/1036/116. PéArmeé la report dated May 31, 9 pm; and CX/MSS/1036/T29, Kesselring order, Jun 2, 1942. These intercepts were passed as MK/6181 to Auchinleck (HW.1/614).
17 CX/MSS/1037/12 (ibid.).
18 CX/MSS/1037/16, read by WSC June 2, 1942 (HW.1/614).
19 First Sea Lord’s records, ADM.205/13.
20 Tovey wrote to Pound on Jun 7, 1942; protesting at the ‘gross understatement’ of his remarks in the minutes (First Sea Lord’s records, ADM.205/22a).
21 WSC to A V Alexander, minute M.222/2, Jun 4, 1942 (First Sea Lord’s records, ADM.205/14).
22 WSC to A V Alexander, Jun 6, 1942 (PREM.3/124/17).
23 Roskill, Churchill and the Admirals, 130.
24 Pound to Alexander, Jun 8, 1942 (First Sea Lord’s records, ADM.205/14).
25 WSC minute, Jun 9 (PREM.3/478/4); PM’s card, Jun 9, 1942.
27 J Robertson (Treasury) to Bridges, May 21; enclosing Singleton’s report, DO (47) 48, May 26, 1942, ‘The Bombing of Germany’ (CAR.121/1).
28 COS (42) 171(O), Jun 16, 1942, ‘The Bombing of Germany’ (CAR.121/1).
29 Hankey diary, May 22, 1942 (Churchill College, Cambridge).
30 JSM Washington to COS London, May 20, 1942 (CAR.121/1).
31 Harris to WSC May 13, 1942 (Bomber Command papers, AIR.14/3507).
32 Harris to WSC, May 30, 1942 (Bomber Command papers, AIR.14/3507).
33 Defence committee (Operations) meeting, May 29, 1942 (CAR.69/4).
34 Arnold diary, May 26, 1942.
35 Chequers register, May 29–Jun 1, 1942; and ‘Mr Winant’s Visits to Chequers,’ Extracts from Chequers Visitors’ Book (FDR Library, Winant papers, box 189, ‘Chequers’).
36 Arnold diary, May 30, 1942.
37 Hopkins memo, May 30, 1942 (Hopkins papers, box 136); Sherwood, op. cit., 582.
38 Cadogan diary, Jun 1, 1942.
39 Arnold diary, May 27, 1942.
40 WSC to FDR, Jun 1, 1942.
41 WSC to Portal, M.221/2, Jun 2, 1942 (AIR.19/187).
42 Portal to WSC, Jun 3, 1942 (AIR.19/187).
43 Sinclair to Vice-CAS, Jun 12, 1942 (AIR.19/187).
44 Eden to Sinclair, Jun 9, 1942 (AIR.19/187).
45 Portal to WSC Jun 17, 1942 (AIR.19/187). The eight targets included Norsk Hydro’s aluminium plant in Norway, a diesel engine factory in Copenhagen, the Rotterdam port area, the Phillips work at Eindhoven, and industrial plants in Belgium.
46 WSC to FDR, Jun 7, 1942.
49 Chinese embassy transcript of the meeting in prem.3/158/6; PM's card, Jun 3, 1942.
50 Hansard, House of Commons Debates.
52 Eden diary, Jun 7, 1942; Eden, Reckoning, 331 wrongly dates this Jun 4.
54 Eden diary, Jun 9, 1942; Eden, Reckoning, 330.
55 Harvey diary, Jun 10, 1942.
56 Eden diary, Jun 9, 1942.
57 Ibid.
58 Molotov to Stalin, in Russian, Jun 10, 1942. Sov.angliiskuye, 244ff; there seems to be no British official transcript.
59 Chiefs of staff 'aide-mémoire,' Jun 10, 1942 (Cab.120/684).
60 Cadogan diary, Jan 11, 1943.
61 Of interest for the routing of these secret 'phone jobs': the notification went as Cable No. 382 from London (Mr Grenwell) to MIS in Washington, who were to notify the White House (NA, RG. 319, Records of the Army Staff, IRR file X814.6666, 'Winston Churchill').
62 Harris to WSC, Jun 5, 1942 (First Sea Lord's records, adm. 205/14).
63 Harris to WSC, Jun 8, 1942 (First Sea Lord's records, adm. 205/14).
64 AV Alexander diary, Jun 20, 1942.
65 Harris to WSC, Jun 17, 1942 (Bomber Command papers, Air.14/3507).
66 WSC to AV Alexander, Pound, Ismay, M.257/2, Jun 15, 1942 (First Sea Lord's records, adm. 205/14).
70 Brooke diary, Jun 14, 1942 (King's College London, Alanbrooke papers; and MS, 3/A/v, 410).
71 Brooke diary, unpublished, Apr 17, 1942 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/15; and MS, 3/A/v, 387); Casey's important diary is now in the National Library of Australia, Canberra.
76 WSC to AV Alexander, Pound, and Ismay, M.261/2, Jun 16, 1942 (First Sea Lord's records, adm. 205/14).
78 John Martin to Sir Alexander Hardinge, Jun 13, 1942 (Prem.3/459).
79 Brooke diary, Jun 11, 1942 (King's College London, Alanbrooke papers; and MS, 3/A/v, 410).
80 WSC personal minute to Ismay and chiefs of staff, D.121/2, Jun 15, 1942, COS (42) 69(O); Churchill, vol. iv, 316ff; and comments in the papers of Capt. Robert M Ellis, who was from Apr 1942 to Sep 1943 Assistant Chief of Combined Operations at the admiralty.
81 Hassett diary, Jun 17–18, 1942. He was a
White House presidential secretary (FDR Libr., William D. Hassett papers).

82 Cecil King diary, Jun 19, 1942.


84 Martin diary, Jun 17, 1942. The PM’s party consisted of Brooke, Ismay, Brigadier G. M. Stewart (director of plans), Martin, Thompson, Kinna, Sir Charles Wilson, and Sawyers the valet. Martin to Cdr. the Hon R. D. Coleridge, Jun 25, 1942 (CAB. 121/5/86).

85 C. R. Thompson, MS (Thompson papers); Jacob diary, Jun 18–25 (Churchill College, JACR. 1/14); and five page ARGONAUT diary in Ismay’s files (CAB. 120/3).

86 War Cabinet Office to Joint Staff Mission, Jun 17, 1942 (CAB. 122/5/86).

87 Halifax secret diary, Jun 14, 1942.

88 Stimson diary, Jun 17, 1942.

89 Hopkins to Clementine Churchill, Jun 24, 1942 (Hopkins papers, microfilm 11).

90 Stimson diary, Jun 19, 1942.

91 Stimson diary, Jun 19; and see Minutes of CCS meeting, Jun 19, 12:30 P.M. in Jacob papers (Churchill College, JACR. 1/14).


93 Hassett diary, Jun 20, 1942.

94 Stimson diary, Jun 20, 1942.

95 Ibid., Jun 21, 1942.

96 Schedule in PREM. 10/1.

97 Hassett diary, Jun 19, 1942; Martin’s diary records that Jimmy Roosevelt came to lunch, then they took ‘tea’—in quotation marks—with Miss Delano.

98 Hassett diary, Jun 19, 1942.

99 Ismay, 254; and see WSC’s version in Churchill, vol. iv, 339.

100 WSC to Hopkins, T. 254/2, Feb 27, 1943 (PREM. 3/139/8a); for a different summary of this telegram, see FRUS Washington.

101 W. A. Akers to Cherwell, Jun 22, 1942 (Cherwell papers, ‘TUBE ALLOYS’). We found these papers in 1964 in a filing cabinet in the basement of Nuffield College Library, in a red leather deed-box which had once been locked, but broken open; the file has since been screened by British government ‘weeder.’ On Heisenberg see David Irving, The Virus House (London, 1967), and more recently Thomas Powers, Heisenberg’s War (New York, 1993). Revealing transcripts of Heisenberg’s conversations in British captivity are in WO. 208/5619; in the NA. RG. 72, Manhattan Project, Entry 22, The Farm Hall Transcripts.

102 Anderson to WSC, Jul 30, 1942 (PREM. 3/139/8a); The primary reason for this proposal, Anderson repeated to WSC on Jan 11, 1943, ‘was the discovery that the full-scale production plant would have to be on such a scale as to bring an intolerable dislocation to our war effort if erected in this country. It was also felt, however, that a combined effort was more likely to bring quick results.’

103 Anderson to WSC, Jul 30, 1942 (PREM. 3/139/8a; PREM. 3/139/8a).

104 Hassett diary, Jun 20, 1942.

105 Ibid.

106 Ibid.

107 Ismay to Spears, Jul 21, 1942 (Churchill College, Cambridge: Gen. Sir E. L. Spears papers). Ismay added that the trip to the USA was ‘curtailed by the news of Tobruk.’

108 C to Hollis for WSC, C/9799, Jun 19 (H.W. 1/658). Some intercepts were abstracted for WSC, Jun 28, 1942.

109 C to Hollis for WSC, C/9804, Jun 20 (H.W. 1/659). The actual intercept was abstracted for WSC, Jun 28, 1942.

110 WSC memo for FDR, secret, Jun 20, 1942; Churchill, vol. iv, 342f.
ary (see note 85).

112 Combined Chiefs of Staff meeting, Jun 20, 1942: FRUSWashington.

113 John Martin letter home, Jun 26–27; Stimson diary, Jun 21, 1942.

114 Kesselring signal, Jun 20, 3 p.m., intercepted as CX/MSS/1102/T23, June 20, 8:56 p.m.; summarised in C to Holllis for WSC, C/9810, Jun 21 (HW.1/660). Some intercepts were abstracted for WSC, Jun 28, 1942.

115 Sherwood to Beaverbrook, undated (Beaverbrook papers, C.175); Halifax secret diary, May 29, 1942.


117 The news had broken in London at 4:15 P.M., and was announced on the BBC’s six P.M. bulletin: Tobruk had surrendered with 25,000 men ‘and many generals.’ Nicolson diary, Jun 21, 1942. Ismay, op. cit., 244–5.

118 C-in-C Med. to admiralty, Jun 21, 1942, repeated to Washington as STALKY No. 43 (CAB.120/35); Churchill, vol. iv, 343.

119 Henry Wallace diary, Jul 28, 1942.

120 The note of WSC’s meeting this day with FDR is in CAB.120/33. And see Churchill, vol. iv, 344. Marshall told Stimson, ‘The news of Tobruk’s fall came in while they were up there,’ wrote Stimson, ‘and of course that was a terrific blow to the Prime Minister and to all the British,’ – Stimson diary, Jun 21, 1942.

121 Stimson diary, Jun 21, 1942.

122 Ibid.

123 Ismay’s note is reproduced in Churchill, vol. iv, 344f.

124 Harvey diary, Jun 21; WSC to Attlee, Jun 22, 1942, GOOGLY No. 15 (CAB.120/33).

125 PM’s card, and Jacob diary, Jun 22, 1942: ‘Eisenhower... was delighted with his interview with the Prime Minister and expressed astonishment at the width of his technical and military knowledge.’ Brooke believed he first met Eisenhower on Jul 1, 1942 in London. Unimpressed, Brooke would write: ‘If I had been told then of the future that lay in front of him I should have refused to believe it.’ Brooke MS (King’s College London, Alanbrooke papers; and MS, 3/A/v, 432). For Eisenhower’s recollections, see Crusade in Europe (London, 1948), 58. As for Mark Clark, Patton noted, he had ‘made a big impression on the prime minister.’ Gen. George S Patton diary, Oct 21, 1942, in Martin Blumenson (ed.), The Patton Papers.

126 Jacob diary, Jun 21, 1942.

127 Notes of a meeting between WSC and FDR, Jun 21, 1942 (Churchill College, Jacob papers, JAC/1/14).

128 Ibid.

129 Stimson diary, Jun 22, 1942.

130 WSC to Auchinleck, Jun 22, 1942: Churchill, vol. iv, 346; the version in Ismay’s file is different: ‘I was naturally disconcerted by your news which may well put us back to where we were 18 months ago and leave all the work of that period to be done over again. I hope no one will be unduly impressed by the spectacular blows which the enemy has struck at us’ (CAB.120/33). And Churchill College, Jacob papers (JAC/1/14).

131 Hassett diary, Jun 20–24, 1942.


133 Plain Dealer, Cleveland (Ohio), Jun 22, 1942.

Public Opinion’).


136 Jewish Telegraphic Agency release, Aug 30; and note by J Martin on visit by Namier, Sep 1, 1942 (PREM.4.52/3).

137 Weizmann to WSC, Jun 25, 1942 (Weizmann papers).

138 WSC was said to have left the USA before it arrived; his private secretary John Martin sent it to Weizmann’s deputy Prof. L B Namier on Aug 7, commenting that Sir James Grigg had made a statement in the House on Aug 6, 1942, and that Weizmann would probably expect no answer. The official files reveal that wherever possible Churchill had Martin intercept and answer letters from Weizmann and Namier.

139 Minutes by Roger Allen and A Randall, Aug 19, 1942 (FO.371/50917).

140 F K Roberts to Godfrey Liss, Min of Inf., Aug 21, 1942 (ibid.).

141 Martin to WSC, Oct 29; and see C Thornley to Martin, Nov 9, 1943 (PREM.4.52/3).

142 Martin to Namier, Mar 28, 1943 (ibid.).

143 Halifax secret diary, Dec 5, 1942 (Hickleton papers, A7.8.3).

144 Morgenthau diary, Nov 26, 1941 (FDR Library, Henry R Morgenthau papers, vol. 466, 1020).

145 See FDR’s remarks to Gen. Noguès, Jan 17, 1943; FRUS Casablanca, 608.

146 See e.g., Postal & Telegraphic Censorship, ‘Report on Jewry,’ Jan 22; Oct 21, 1942; and Feb 9, 1943 (NO.213/953).

147 Halifax diary, Oct 1, 1942.

148 Halifax secret diary, Jan 29, Jul 26, Sep 13, Oct 1, 1942; Jan 19, 27, 1943.

149 Morgenthau diary, Jul 3, 1942.

150 Ibid., Jul 7, 1942.

151 Grace Tully to Felix Frankfurter, Jul 17, 1942 (Library of Congress, Felix Frankfurter papers, box 98, ‘Roosevelt’).

152 Eden to WSC, Mar 5, 1943 (PREM.4.52/3).

153 WSC to Eden, M. 139/3, Mar 9, 1943 (PREM.4.52/3).

22: The Blame for Tobruk

1 Stimson diary, Jun 22, 1942.

2 John Spurling to Lieut. Col. W Stirling, Apr 27, 1942 (CAB.121/384).

3 Table Talk, Jun 28, midday. Henry Picker (ed.), Hitlers Tischgespräche (Stuttgart, 163), 419; David Irving, The Trail of the Fox, 153, 195, 213; Rommel’s intelligence officer Hans Behrendt confirmed to us, ‘We knew them as the Good Source.’ Reference to these Cairo intercepts will be found in Walther Hewel’s ledger of items shown to Hitler, Feb 21 (NA microfilm T120, roll 1073) and the German naval staff’s war diary, Apr 30, 1942. Originals of the Fellers dispatches from Cairo are in Gen. Marshall’s daily log, in NA, RG.218, file ‘CCS 311.3 (5 May 1942).’

4 Signal to Fliegerführer Afrika, Ic (Intelligence), May 29, intercept CX/MSS/1077/T17, May 30, 1942 (HW.1/641).

5 Portal to WSC, Jun 2; WSC minute, Jun 4, 1942 (HW.1/641).

6 CX/MSS/1017/T6, read by WSC June 2, 1942 (HW.1/615). A pencil note on WSC’s letter reads: ‘See XG 363 to Washington, 313 from Washington 3.6.42’; this implies that the content of the decrypt was immediately brought to the American authorities’ attention.

7 CX/MSS/1062/T17, read by WSC June 10, 1942 (HW.1/636).

8 C’s covering letter C/9723, Jun 10, 1942, in this file is only a Xerox copy, the original having been withdrawn Oct 18, 1993.
under section 3(4) of Public Records Act, 1958.

9 C to WSC, C/9743, Jun 12, 1943 (HW.1/641).
10 CX/MSS/1069/T19, read by WSC June 13, 1942 (HW.1/643).
11 C to Portal, C/9744, Jun 12, 1942 (HW.1/642).
12 C to WSC, C/9761, Jun 12 (HW.1/646).
13 C to Portal, C/9782, Jun 16, 1942 (HW.1/653).
14 C to WSC, C/9779, Jun 16, 1942 (HW.1/652). C considered that the Germans had succeeded in photographing the American cypher book.
15 Panzerearmee Afrika signal, Jun 23, intercepted as CX/MSS/1122/T9, translated Jun 26, with WSC’s minute, Jun 27; C to WSC, Jun 29, 1942 (HW.1/676).
16 Panzerearmee Afrika signal, Jun 23, intercepted as CX/MSS/1122/T9, translated Jun 26, with WSC’s minute, Jun 27; C to WSC, C/9761, Jun 29, 1942 (HW.1/676).
17 David Irving, The Trail of the Fox, 195.
18 Ibid., 213. For more on ‘the Cairo débâcle’ see Geoffrey [Kendrick?] to ‘John,’ Jul 31, 1943 (HW.14/47).
19 GC&CS, Hut 3, to ACAS(I), Jun 28, 1942 (HW.1/674).
20 Draft signal by C to AOC-in-C Middle East; Gp Capt. F W Winterbotham to Hut 3, undated (HW.1/674). Breten was to discuss the messages with nobody whatsoever other than authorised British officers. ‘Any document falling into enemy hands or any message enemy might intercept or any word that might be revealed by a Prisoner of War or any ill-considered action based on information leading to suspicion in enemy mind would cause immediate cessation of source which would vitally affect conduct of war on all fronts.’
21 Martin’s diary notes only, ‘P.M. had various conferences and left in evening.’
22 PM’s card, Doris Castleroose to WSC, Jun 23, 1942; the letter arrived after WSC left, and Hopkins snaffled it (Hopkins papers, box 136, ‘Churchill and family’).
23 Conclusions of a meeting held at the White House, at 2:45 p.m., Jun 23, 1942 (Churchill College, Jacob papers, JAC.B.1/14); a ribbon copy is in CAB.120/33.
24 Churchill, vol. iv, 347; Inspection Programme, Camp Jackson, South Carolina (Churchill College, Jacob papers, JAC.B.1/14).
25 WSC to Stimson, Jun 25, 1942.
26 Stimson diary, Jun 23–5, 1942.
27 Berle memo, Jun 30, 1942 (FDR Libr., Adolph A Berle papers, ‘diary’).
28 Halifax diary, ‘July 24’ [should be Jun 24], 1942 (Hickleton papers, A.7.8.10).
29 Butcher diary, page A.175, Jan 26, 1943, unsealed.
30 Halifax Tel. No. 133 to FO, Jan 7, 1943 (FO.371/34184). Eden discussed it with WSC and Beaverbrook, but they discouraged further action.
31 Auchinleck to WSC, Jun 24 (CAB.120/35); Churchill, vol. iv, 348. In stalky No. 78 to Brooke, Jun 23, 1942, Auchinleck offered to resign: ‘No doubt you are already considering this and quite rightly.’
32 Brooke to WSC, Jun 25; Minutes of CCS meeting, Jun 25, 1942, 9:30 A.M. (Churchill College, Jacob papers, JAC.B.1/14).
33 WSC to Auchinleck, Jun 24, 1942 (CAB.120/33); Churchill, vol. iv, 349.
34 PM’s card, Mackenzie King diary, Jun 21, 1942. Those present included Lord Halifax, Field-Marshal Dill, Walter Nash, New Zealand; Sir Girja S Bajpai, India; Sir Owen Nixon, Australia; Mr Close, South Africa.
35 On Jun 21, 1942 Hughes wrote from Canberra: ‘Nearly 90,000 American
troops in Australia crowd the streets producing great impression on the public mind. Mcarthur's [sic] confidential report to the Government is strongly anti-British. He is highly thought of, is Government adviser, his soldiers are here, the Government leans naturally to America. Strangely forget what they owe to Britain. 'He strongly recommended the 'despatch of substantial number of British troops to counteract the American influence on the Australian public' (CAB.120/35).

36 Frank McNaughton, memo to James McConaughty, Jun 25, 1942, on WSC's remarks to Congressional leaders (Harry S Truman Library, Frank McNaughton papers).

37 Letter to WSC, Jun 19, 1942 (FBI Archives, Washington DC: Classified File, 'Winston Churchill').

38 Intercepted letters dated Jul 1 and 6, in Postal & Telegraph Censorship Report on the USA, No. 1, Sep 11, 1942 (PO.371/30656,'United States, 1942').

39 Eden diary, Jun 27, 1942.

40 John Martin letter home, Sep 20, 1942: 'The PM . . . has been caught in this way.' On Mar 24, 1943, Churchill opened his minute on an interview with the American Archbishop Spellman, 'The Archbishop answered satisfactorily the question "Are you a Short Snorter?" and produced his credentials, which were in due form' (4/84/20).

41 Brooke recorded in an unpublished segment of his diary for Jul 13, 1942 that a very disturbed telegram was received that day from Smuts about the court of inquiry. 'Eden then suggested that I should wire off to Wilson that he should cook his court of inquiry to ensure this SA commander should be exonerated!' Brooke told Eden that the court of inquiry 'must report true verdict,' but it could be kept secret by the government and 'dealt with as they thought best' (Alanbrooke papers, 5/6a).

42 Smuts to WSC, Jun 30 (CAB.121/1).

43 Harvey diary, Jul 2, 1942.

44 Cadogan diary, Jun 29, 1942; Harvey diary, Jun 29, 1942.


46 PM's card, Jun 29–30, 1942.


48 Chiefs of staff meeting, Jun 1, 1942 (CAB.79/56); J R M Butler, Grand Strategy, vol. iii, 621.

49 WSC to chiefs of staff, Jun 8, Gilbert, vol. vii, 117; chiefs of staff meeting, Jun 8, 1942 (CAB.79/56).

50 War Cabinet, Jun 11, conf. annexe (CAB.65/30); Cecil King diary, Jul 1, 1942.

51 DEFE.2/551, fol. 7.


53 Brooke diary, unpublished, Jun 30, 1942 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/6a; and MS, 3/A/vi, 429f).

54 Martin diary, Jul 1; WSC to Auchinleck, Jul 1, 1942 (CAB.163/10).

55 Nicolson diary, Jul 2, 1942.

56 Cecil King diary, Jul 1–3, 1942: 'So Churchill wins one more meaningless parliamentary victory.'

57 Eden diary, Jul 2, 1942.


60 GC&CS intercept of Alba’s Tel. No. 186, to Madrid, Jul 3, 1942 (hw.1/710).

61 Eden diary, Jul 2. Or as Cadogan (diary, Jul 3) had it: ‘You think I would be like a fat old bluebottle on a cowpat’; Harvey diary, Jul 3, 1942.

62 COS meeting, (47) 195th, Jul 2; COS(W) 215 to C-in-C, Mediterranean, repeated to JSM, Washington, Jul 2, 1942, 14:20 GMT (cab.123/284).

63 Brooke diary, unpublished, Jul 3, 1942.

64 Amery diary, Jul 3, 1942.

65 Brooke MS (Alanbrooke papers, 3/A/vi, 433).

66 Brooke diary, unpublished, Jul 3, 1942 (King’s College London, Alanbrooke papers; and MS, 3/A/vi, 432f).

67 Martin diary, Jul 4, 1942.

23: The Knight’s Move

1 Capt. Henry Denham to admiralty, Jun 18, reporting intercepted signal of the German Flottenchef, Jun 14; quoted in Irving, PQ17, 36.  

2 CX/MSS/1146/T4, /T8 and /T13, Jul 2; the summary is endorsed to C’s secretary Miss Pettigrew – the model for ‘Miss Moneypenny’ in the James Bond novels – ‘1.30 a.m. (à la P.M.) Attached have been taken over by “C” to P.M. & returned. They will probably be required for boniface.’ (WSC obstinately insisted that 24-hour clock times be amended to ‘p.m.’ and ‘a.m.’ – Bletchley Park refused to comply and the ultras were corrected in ink for his benefit throughout the war.) There is a slip reading ‘Miss Pettigrew. 2 a.m. Attached [were] read over to “C” whilst in PM’s office,’ attached to the intercepts ‘read over’ – a planned attack by ten Ju 88s on Alamein on Jul 2, congratulations from Jeschonnek to Fliegerführer Afrika Hoffmann von Waldau on his Ritterkreuz, and complaints about RAF activity (hw.1/692).

4 Pound to Cunningham, Aug 24, 1942 (British Library, Add. MS 5261).

5 WSC to Pound, Jul 13 (Pound’s records, ADM.205/14). This did not identify the precise signal from Tovey that WSC objected to. The signals concerned are however clearly admiralty to Hamilton, Jul 4, 12:30 p.m., and Tovey to Hamilton, 3:12 p.m. (Appendix to Hamilton’s preliminary report, Jul 6, 1942; Tovey, Despatch, and London signal log. Irving, PQ17, 161ff). It is unlikely that WSC should have bothered himself with such minutiae, unless he had originated the admiralty signal himself.
6 CX/MSS/1151/T.16. Fliegerführer Lofoten to Lufflotte 5 at Kemi, Jul 4, 1942, 2.15 p.m.: 'A/c torpedo attack with 23 He 111 of I/KG. 26. Probable time of attack from 6 p.m. Intercept telexed to London at 7:10 p.m.; shown to WSC the next day (HW.1/700).

7 GC&CS Naval Section 'Naval Headlines No. 164,' datelined 11 a.m., Jul 3, 1942; initialled by WSC, Jul 4 (HW.1/699).


11 Eden diary, Jul 5, 1942. He added, 'I know little of him [Tovey] but it always seemed to me a waste to send Cunningham to America.'

12 Amery diary, Jul 6, 1942.


15 WSC to chiefs of staff, D.125/2, Jul 5, 1942 (First Sea Lord's records, adm.205/14). Although WSC claimed credit for the idea for a descent on North-West Africa, Brooke hotly argued that it had originated with the chiefs of staff. Sir James Grigg, interviewed by Sir Arthur Bryant (Alanbrooke papers, 12/xii/1/4).

16 Stimson diary, Jul 10, 1942.

17 Ibid., Jul 12; the nonchalant memorandum from Marshall, King and Arnold, 'Pacific Operations,' Jul 12, 1942, under-estimated the task that faced them in that theatre (Stimson papers).

18 Stimson diary, Jul 12, 1942.

19 Ibid., Jul 13, 1942.

20 WSC to FDR, Jul 14, 1942 (First Sea Lord's records, adm.205/14).

21 Stimson diary, Jul 15, 1942.


23 Instructions to Hopkins, Marshall, and King for the London conference, signed original, Jul 16, 1942 (Hopkins papers: Sherwood collection, box 301, folder 'Hopkins to London, Jul 1942').

24 Dill to WSC, JSM.300, Jul 15; and reply, Jul 16, 1942 (CAB.120/228).

25 Stimson diary, Jul 16, 1942.

26 War Cabinet, Jun 10, 1942, conf. annexe (CAB.65/30).

27 WSC to chiefs of staff, Jun 11, 1942, in Gilbert, vol. vii, 121.

28 Cadogan diary, Jul 7, 1942.

29 Brooke diary, unpublished, Jul 9, 1942 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/62; and MS, 3/A/vi, 418).

30 HM King George VI diary, Jul 7, 1942.

31 Halifax secret diary, Jul 15, 1942.

32 Halifax diary and secret diary, Jul 9, 1942 (Hickleton papers, A.7.8.10); PM's card shows him lunching with Halifax, dining with the Edens at the Savoy. On May 12, 1943 he recalled having found Churchill very tired and nerve strained (Hickleton papers: Sherwood collection, box 301, folder 'Hopkins to London, Jul 1942').
papers, A. 7.8.12).

33 Butcher diary, 33, Jul 9, 1942, unsealed.
34 Harris to WSC, Jul 8, 1942 (Bomber Command papers, adm. 14/3507).
35 Brooke diary, unpublished, Jul 8, 1942 (King’s College London, Alanbrooke papers; and MS, 3/A/vi, 437).
36 Brooke diary, unpublished, Jul 10, 1942 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/6a; and MS, 3/A/vi, 439). The answer was that the Middle East command covered Somaliland, Abyssinia, Palestine, Lebanon, Greece, Crete, Iraq, and Iran as well as the western desert.
37 Chiefs of staff meetings, Jul 20, 21, 27, 1942 (CAB/10/56).
38 Mountbatten, interviewed on BBC television, Aug 19, 1942; Ziegler, op. cit., 23.
During Jul 1942 Mountbatten figures on the PM’s card only on Jul 23, during the Marshall–Hopkins conferences; Dieppe was not discussed.
40 Mountbatten to Ismay, Aug 29, 1942 (King’s College London, Sir Hastings Ismay papers, II/7/360/1).
41 GC&CS Naval Section Naval headlines No. 169, Jul 8; C to WSC, C/9972, Jul 8, 1942 (HW/1/710).
42 Defence committee (Operations) meeting, Jul 10, 1942, six P.M (CAB/69/4).
43 Halifax diary, Jul 23, 1942 (Hickleton papers, A. 7.8.10).
44 WSC to Pound, Jul 13 (First Sea Lord’s records, ADM. 205/14).
45 Defence committee (Operations) meeting, Jul 13, ten P.M (CAB/69/4); Brooke diary, unpublished, Jul 13, 1942 (King’s College London, Alanbrooke papers; and MS, 3/A/vi, 440).
46 Defence committee (Operations) meeting, Jul 13, ten P.M (CAB/69/4); Brooke diary, unpublished, Jul 13 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/6a; and MS, 3/A/vi, 440).
47 PM’s card, Jul 14. Maisky at once told Winant what he thought of the British decision. Winant to FDR, Jul 15, 1942 (FDR Libr., PSF, ’Winant’).
48 WSC to Pound and Alexander, M. 294/2, Jul 15, 1942 (First Sea Lord’s records, ADM. 205/14). This was the minute in which WSC added the ominous words, ’I was not aware until this morning that it was the Cruiser Admn. [Sir Louis] Hamilton who ordered the destroyers to quit the convoy [PQ17]. What did you think of this action at the time? What do you think of it now?’
49 Brooke MS, unpublished (Alanbrooke papers, 3/A/vi, 426).
50 Brooke diary, unpublished, Jul 15, 1942 (King’s College London, Alanbrooke papers; and MS, 3/A/vi, 442).
51 Halifax secret diary, Jul 16, 1942.
52 Halifax diary, Jul 15, 1942 (Hickleton papers, A. 7.8.10).
53 Cecil King diary, Jul 17; PM’s card, Jul 15, 1942.
54 Cecil King diary, Jul 17, 1942.
55 Eden diary, Jul 17, 1942.
56 C to GHQ, ME, Jul 17; Churchill inquired: ’How & when was this passed to GHQ, ME?’ C replied by C/133, Jul 19, that it had gone on the same day, July 17, 1942 (HW/1/755).
57 Hinsley and Jack Good in Hinsley & Stripp, 141ff, 149ff.
58 GC&CS meeting, Mar 23, 1942 (HW/14/32). For a highly technical GC&CS history of FISH (Geheimschreiber) interception, Mar 1946, see ’The Interception of German Teleprinter Communications by Foreign Office Station, Knockholt’ (HW/3/163).
59 WSC to FDR, No. 117, Jul 16; reply, No. 168, Jul 17, 1942, 00:15 a.m. (Cab 120/528). Ismay’s diary and other records of the American delegation’s visit are in Cab 120/82.

60 Col. Vivian Dykes reported to the JSM in Washington, Jul 20, 1942: ‘Unrecorded and inclusive private huddles all day to be resumed tomorrow morning’ (Cab 120/528).

61 Hopkins to FDR, Jul 20, 1942, 4 P.M (Hopkins papers, box 136). He concluded, ‘Would say in general that things are progressing well.’

62 Halifax diary, Sep 14, 1942 (Hickleton papers, A.7,8,11). Dill had warned WSC on Jul 16 that despite his kind invitation to Chequers ‘our friends’ felt their mission would be better served if they could have two or three days alone with their American colleagues in London first (Cab 120/528).

63 Hopkins to FDR, Jul 20, 1942, 4 P.M (Hopkins papers, box 136).

64 Brooke unpublished MS (Alanbrooke papers, 3/A/vi, 446).

65 British minutes of a Combined Staff conference, Jul 20, 1942, 12:30 P.M (Hopkins papers, box 136; and Sherwood collection, box 308, folder ‘Hopkins to London, Jul 1942’).

66 Marshall and King to FDR, Jul 22, 1942 (Hopkins papers, box 136).

67 PM’s card. Halifax diary, Sep 27, 1942 (Hickleton papers, A.7,8,11). ‘This is not necessarily conclusive though about Max’s position.’

68 Cadogan diary, Jul 21, 1942.

69 British minutes of a Combined Staff conference, Jul 22, 1942, 3 P.M (FDR Library).

70 Butcher diary, Sep 9, 1942.

71 FDR to Hopkins, Marshall, and King, Jul 22 (Hopkins papers: Sherwood collection, box 308, folder ‘Hopkins to London, Jul 1942’).

72 NA microfilm T175, Roll 122, 7499ff. It may be commented that Eisenhower’s naval aide was Harry C Butcher; and that ‘Betty’ was Adm. Stark’s nickname. The Nazis will not have learned much from this transcript.

73 Marshall and King to FDR, Jul 22, 1942 (Hopkins papers, box 136).

74 Minutes of a Combined Staff Conference held at No. 10 Downing-street, Jul 22, three P.M (Hopkins papers: Sherwood collection, box 308, folder ‘Hopkins to London, Jul 1942’).

75 Marshall and King to FDR, Jul 22, 1942 (Hopkins papers, box 136).

76 Stimson diary, Jul 23, 1942; and Stimson to FDR, Jul 23, 1942.

77 Stimson diary, Jul 24, 1942.

78 Ibid.

79 FDR to Hopkins, Marshall, King, Jul 26 (Hopkins papers: Sherwood collection, box 308, folder ‘Hopkins to London, Jul 1942’). FDR added this postscript to Hopkins: ‘Give Winston my best and tell him not even he can stop that wedding. Randolph lunched with me and he is in fine form and the back continues to improve.’ Hopkins was getting married on Jul 30, 1942.


81 Stimson diary, Jul 24, 1942. Charitably accepting his error, Stimson pencilled a comment later in the diary arguing that only the Russian victory at Stalingrad, the defeat of the U-boat menace, and enormous luck in landing in Africa had averted this disaster.
Aug. 12, 1942. Asked on Aug 9 by Stimson whether, if he were dictator or president, he would continue with Torch. Gen. Marshall responded: ‘Frankly, no.’ He would halt gymnast – i.e., Torch – if he thought it was headed for disaster (ibid., Aug 9–10, 1942).

82 Eden diary, Jul 24, 1942.
83 Ibid.
84 John Martin, letter home, Jul 26, 1942.
85 Stimson diary, Jul 27, 1942.
86 Ibid., Jul 28, 1942. Asked on Aug 9 by Stimson whether, if he were dictator or president, he would continue with Torch. Gen. Marshall responded: ‘Frankly, no.’ He would halt gymnast – i.e., Torch – if he thought it was headed for disaster (ibid., Aug 9–10, 1942).
87 Cunningham to Pound, Washington, Aug 12, 1942 (British Library, Add. MS 52561). ‘In my view,’ persisted Cunningham, ‘[King] is a determined non-collaborator and means to work entirely for his own naval ends.’ King was determined not to put US ships under British command; this surprised Pound, as they already were, on PQ escort operations.
88 Eden diary, Jul 26, 1942.
89 Brooke diary, unpublished, Jul 28, 1942.
90 Stimson diary, Jul 23, 1942.
92 Eden diary, Jul 29; Martin diary, Jul 29.
93 Cadogan diary, Jul 28–29, 1942.
94 Halifax diary, Jul 29, 1942 (Hickleton papers, A. 7.8.16).
95 Eden diary, Jul 29, 1942.
96 Brooke diary, unpublished; Cadogan diary; War Cabinet, Jul 30 (CAB. 65/27).
97 Eden diary, Jul 30, 1942.
98 Ibid.
99 PM’s card, Jul 31, 3 p.m.; Cecil King diary, Aug 1, 1942.
100 Cecil King diary, Oct 1, 1942.
101 Report on conduct of enlisted men, Sep 4, 1941. ‘Soldiers do not altogether realize seriousness of the act’ (NA, RG. 319, Records of the Army Staff, IRR file X814 6666, ‘Winston Churchill’).
102 Cecil King diary, Oct 1, 1942.

5 C to Ismay to WSC, Aug 2 (HW.1/811).


7 C R Thompson, MS (Thompson papers).

8 Cadogan diary, Aug 3, 1942.


10 Brooke MS, unpublished (Alanbrooke papers, 3/A/vi, 457).

11 COS (4/2) 352, Aug 4 (cab. 8/6/37). Meeting in British Embassy, Cairo, 6 P.M., Aug 4, 1942 (cab. 120/64 and prem. 3/76a/12). On TORCH, Brooke explained that he hoped that ‘by placing the American flag in the forefront at each landing place [local French] resistance would be at the most half-hearted.’

12 Cadogan diary, Aug 4, 1942.

13 Dalton diary, Aug 27, 1942, quoting Desmond Morton.


17 Brooke diary, unpublished, Aug 4, 1942 (King’s College London, Alanbrooke papers; and MS, 3/A/vi, 469: ‘I may have been weak at the time. In any case God took the matter in his own hands within 24 hours of our decision.’)


19 Dalton diary, Aug 27, 1942, quoting Desmond Morton.

20 Brooke diary, unpublished, Aug 6, 1942 (King’s College London, Alanbrooke papers; and MS, 3/A/vi, 467: ‘There is no doubt in my mind that Winston never realized what this decision cost me.’ Brooke described the reference to this decision in Churchill, vol. iv, 413 as ‘surprisingly lacking in any kind of gratitude!’).

21 WSC to Attlee, Aug 6, 1942, 8:15 P.M. (cab. 120/66; Churchill, vol. iv, 414f). Eden noted (diary): ‘Winston’s ideas on changes in command came in early, asking for immediate reply. Cabinet 9:15. We did not like division of command and still less calling Auch.’s new slender command Middle East. Appointment of Gott to Eighth Army pleased everybody & myself most of all. Some doubt as to whether Alexander, the very good fighting man, had headpiece for C-in-C, who is in truth a C.I.G.S. He will need a most of all. Some doubt as to whether Al-

22 WSC to Attlee, Aug 7 (cab. 120/66; Churchill, vol. iv, 414f). Eden diary, Aug 7, 1942: ‘Cabinet at 11:30 P.M. when Winston’s reply came in. It was confused & unconvincing & worried me because it seemed to pretend that tho’ Gott was to command 8th Army Alexander was to run the battle. An impossible division of duties & repetition of Auch.–Conyngham & Auch.–Ritchie periods.’


24 Jacob diary, Aug 8, 1942 (Churchill College, Jacob papers, scb. 1/16).


26 Major William Thompson, of Mountbatten’s staff, quoted in Dalton diary, Aug 27, 1942.

27 Gladwyn Jebb, quoted in Dalton diary,
NOTES TO PAGES 516 TO 522 957

Aug 27, 1942.
28 Harvey diary, Aug 7, 1942.
29 Cadogan letter home, Aug 7, 1942.
32 Cadogan diary, Aug 7, 1942.
33 Brooke MS, unpublished (Alanbrooke papers, 3/A/vi, 471).
34 Brooke diary, Aug 7, 1942.
36 Harvey diary, Aug 10, 1942.
37 Jack (Whitworth) to Cunningham, Jun 3, 1943 (Cunningham papers, Add. MS 52570).
40 Jacob diary, Aug 8, 1942 (Churchill College, Jacob papers, JACB.1/16).
41 For Harriman's version see his telegram from Teheran to FDR, Aug 14, 1942 (Hopkins papers: Sherwood collection, box 311, folder 'Churchill and Harriman in Moscow, Aug 1942').
44 WSC to Alexander, Aug 10, holograph; full text, as sent: Churchill, vol. iv, 424.
45 Brooke unpublished MS (Alanbrooke papers, 3/A/vi, 478).
46 WSC to Eden, Aug 12, 1942.
47 Jacob diary, Aug 11, 1942.
50 Dalton diary, Jan 13, 1942.
51 Cf. John D Eisenhower, MS: 'My Dad took me to Moscow,' Sep 1945 (Dwight D Eisenhower Library, box 179). Dalton diary, Dec 17, 1943.
52 Extracts from conversation between Stalin and Churchill and the Representatives of the Soviet Union, Aug 12, 1942. Sov.-angliiskiye, 265ff; translated for us by Richard Ogdon. This has either been edited for western consumption or was not as full as the official English transcript.
53 WSC to Attlee, Aug 12 (PREM.3/76A/11); repeated to FDR, Aug 14 (Hopkins papers: Sherwood collection, box 311, folder 'Churchill and Harriman in Moscow, Aug 1942').
54 'Meeting at the Kremlin on Wednesday, Aug 12, 1942, at 7 P.M.' (PREM.3/76A/12 and Hopkins papers: Sherwood collection, box 311, folder 'Churchill and Harriman in Moscow, Aug 1942'); and WP (42) 373, Aug 23, 1942 (CAB.127/23).
56 'Meeting at the Kremlin on Wednesday, Aug 12, 1942, at 7 P.M.' (CAB.120/65; PREM.3/76A/12; and WP (42) 373, Aug 23, 1942 (CAB.127/23).
59 Extracts from conversation between Stalin and Churchill and the Representatives of the Soviet Union, Aug 12, 1942. Sov.-
Harriman to FDR, Aug 13, 1942, has it as 'You can't win wars if you aren't willing to take risks and you mustn't be so afraid of the Germans.' (FDR Libr., Map Room files, box 12, 'Miscellaneous Presidential Messages' and Harry L Hopkins papers: Sherwood collection, box 311, folder 'Churchill and Harriman in Moscow, Aug 1942').

A passage not carried in the Russian transcript.

Harriman to FDR, Aug 13 (FDR Libr., Map Room files, box 12, 'Miscellaneous Presidential Messages' and Harry L Hopkins papers: Sherwood collection, box 311, folder 'Churchill and Harriman in Moscow, Aug 1942'). A passage not carried in the Russian transcript.


WSC to Attlee, Aug 13 (cab.120/66; prem.3/76a/11). Gilbert, vol. vi, 174, 183 gives first one source, then the other.

Harriman to FDR, Aug 13 (FDR Libr., Map Room files, box 12, 'Miscellaneous Presidential Messages' and Harry L Hopkins papers: Sherwood collection, box 311, folder 'Churchill and Harriman in Moscow, Aug 1942').

'Interview of Prime Minister with M Molotov on Aug 13, at 12 noon,' WP (42) 373 (prem.3/76a/12; and Hopkins papers: Sherwood collection, box 311, folder 'Churchill and Harriman in Moscow, Aug 1942').

WSC to Attlee, Aug 14, 1942, 1:30 P.M (cab.120/65; cab.120/66); Churchill, vol. iv, 440.


Dalton diary, Aug 27, 1942, quoting Desmond Morton, who was not however in the party.

Minutes of a meeting held in the Kremlin on Aug 13 at 11:15 P.M., WP (42) 373 (cab.120/65; Hopkins papers: Sherwood collection, box 311, folder 'Churchill and Harriman in Moscow, Aug 1942'). Those present were WSC, Stalin, Molotov, Brooke, Cadogan, Wavell, Jacob, Harriman, Tedder, with Pavlov and Dunlop again as interpreters.

The Russian document, endorsed in Rowan's handwriting: 'handed to PM by M Stalin at meeting of 13.8.42,' is in prem.3/76a/11; see too cab.120/65 and Churchill, vol. iv, 440; and Sov.-angliiskye, 276f.

WSC to Attlee, Aug 14, 1942 (cab.120/65; prem.3/76a/9).

Jacob diary, Aug 13, 1942.

WSC to Attlee, Aug 14, 1942 (cab.120/65; prem.3/76a/9).

Dalton diary, Aug 27, 1942, quoting Desmond Morton, whose source for this was Leslie Rowan. WSC was right. After the 1940 Nazi victories in Norway and France, Stalin and Molotov sent telegrams of congratulation to Hitler.

WSC proudly reported this remark to his War Cabinet the next day, telegram to Attlee, Aug 14 (cab.120/66; prem.3/76a/9), and had the whole telegram repeated to FDR, Aug 15, 1942.

Extracts from conversation between Churchill and Stalin, Aug 13, in Russian, Sov.-angliiskye, 271ff. The British text has it as: 'If, by the loss of 1,50,000 British and American soldiers on the shores of France, real help could be given to Russia and something useful achieved, the Americans and the British would not hesitate to give
the order.’ (Hopkins papers: Sherwood collection, box 311, folder ‘Churchill and Harriman in Moscow, Aug 1942’).

77 Cadogan diary, Aug 13, 1942.
78 Jacob diary, Aug 15; Brooke diary, Aug 14, 1942.
79 Jacob notes, quoted in Gilbert, vol. vi, 1943; and Henry Wallace diary, May 24, 1943; WSC’s own account is in his telegram to the cabinet, Aug 15, 1943 (CAB.120/67).

81 WSC to Attlee, Aug 15 (CAB.120/66; CAB.120/67; Churchill, vol. iv, 444); repeated to FDR, Aug 15 (Hopkins papers: Sherwood collection, box 311, folder ‘Churchill and Harriman in Moscow, Aug 1942’). Clark Kerr also remarked on the ‘unprecedented’ long walk ‘or rather trot’ at Mr Churchill’s side, in a telegram to Eden, Aug 16, 1942 (PREM.3/76A/11).

Note that WSC told Attlee, ‘Everything for us now turns on hastening torch and defeating Rommel’ – no word about any coming Dieppe raid.

82 Cadogan diary, Aug 14, 1942.
83 Ibid., Aug 15, 1942. It is not hard to see why WSC objected to the ungrammatical and platitudinous communiqué. ‘A number of decisions were [sic] reached covering the field of the war against Hitlerism. This just war of liberation both Governments are determined to carry on with all their power and energy until the complete destruction of Hitlerism and any similar tyranny has been achieved. The discussions, which were arrived on in an atmosphere of cordiality and complete sincerity, provided an opportunity of reaffirming the existence of the close friendship and understanding between the Soviet Union, Great Britain, and the United States of America, in entire accordance with the Allied relationship existing between them.’ – For the final text see Churchill, vol. iv, 449.

84 Cadogan diary, Aug 15, 1942.
85 Jacob diary, Aug 15, 1942.
87 Major Birse’s notes, ‘Record of the Prime Minister’s meeting with Mr Stalin at the Kremlin at 7 P.M. on Aug 15, 1942’ (CAB.120/66; PREM.3/76A/12; and Hopkins papers: Sherwood collection, box 311, folder ‘Churchill and Harriman in Moscow, Aug 1942’). The Russian transcript is virtually identical here.

88 Extracts from conversation between Stalin and Churchill, Aug 15, 1942, in Russian (Sov.-angliiskiye, 179ff).
89 C to Cadogan, C/9178, Apr 12, 1943, enclosing a (missing) note from WSC about intercept No. 125, 151 (HW.1/491).

‘If it is your desire to acquaint the Ambassador [in Moscow] it could safely be done on my line,’ noted C.

90 WSC to FDR, No. 133, Aug 17 (Hopkins papers, box 136; and Hopkins papers: Sherwood collection, box 311, folder ‘Churchill and Harriman in Moscow, Aug 1942’). Major A H Birse’s memo on this supper conversation on Aug 15–16, 1942 is in ibid.

92 See WSC’s account in Churchill, vol. iv, 446f; and his telegram to the cabinet, Aug 16, 1942 (PREM.3/76A/11).
93 Willis to A B Cunningham, Sep 14, 1942 (Cunningham papers, Addl. MS 52570).
94 Cadogan diary, Aug 15, 1942. WSC described to his cabinet on Aug 25 how Stalin was cheerfully indifferent to the masses of kulaks who had to be ‘liquidated’:
Amery diary, Aug 25, 1942. Cadogan also wrote to Halifax on Aug 29, 1942, describing this visit to Moscow and the discussion of the kulaks (Hickleton papers, A4.410.4.16).

95 FBI memorandum, Mar 29, 1943 on 'off the record' remarks by (Harriman? Sulzberger?) to top-ranking American journalists (FBI archives, Washington).

96 Clark-Kerr to Cadogan, Aug 21, 1942 (prem. 1/76a/10).

97 E.g., to Wendell Willkie. Henry Wallace diary, Oct 24, 1943.

98 A H [Sulzberger], MS: 'Meetings With the Rt Hon Sir Winston Churchill,' Feb 1943 (Columbia University, New York: Butler Library, Daniel Longwell papers).

99 WSC to Attlee, Aug 16, 1942 (prem. 3/76a/11; Churchill, vol. iv, 450).


101 Ismay to WSC, tulip No. 170, Aug 18 (cab.120/69; cf. prem. 3/256). WSC to Sinclair and Portal, Aug 17, 1942 (cab.121/1 and air.19/197).

102 Sinclair and Portal to WSC, reflex 160, Aug 18, 1942 (ibid.).

103 WSC to Portal, Aug 19, 1942 (ibid. and cab.120/67).

104 Portal to WSC, Aug 20, 1942 (ibid.).


106 Brooke diary, unpublished, Aug 18, 1942 (King’s College London, Alanbrooke papers; and MS, 3/A/vi, 501f).

107 WSC to Ismay, reflex No. 117, Aug 17 (cab.120/67); reply, tulip No. 188, sent at 9:45 p.m., Aug 18, 1942 (cab.120/69; cf. prem. 3/256).

108 Jacob diary, Aug 19, 1942.

109 Vice-Adm. HT Baillie-Grohman, in The Daily Telegraph, Nov 9, 1943. Newspaperman Cecil King wrote on Aug 16: 'There seem to be no outward and visible signs of a raid on France yet, though I had expected it before now.' On Aug 24 he heard from a friend at Lewes that the invasion barges for Dieppe had been assembled at Newhaven for all to see. 'For three or four nights before the attack, trains were roaring all night, while German planes left the place lighted up with flares and incendiary bombs.'

110 Eden had written in his diary, on Aug 18, 1942: 'Walked across the Downs... Glorious view, land, air & sea activity. Destroyers near Isle of Wight, at least 8. Flat bottomed barges off Chichester. Smoke from bombs or AA guns over Bognor. Constant air raid warnings during day & night.'

111 HQ, CCO, tulip No. 198, report on jubilee up to 12:30, Aug 19 (cab.120/69; cf. prem. 3/256).

112 WSC to Ismay, reflex No. 165, Aug 19, 9:05 p.m. (cab.120/67 and prem. 3/256).

113 Ismay to WSC, tulip No. 170, sent 10:10 p.m., rec'd Aug 20, 1942, 2:30 a.m. (cab.120/69; cf. prem. 3/256).

114 Mountbatten to WSC, tulip No. 220, sent 10 p.m., rec'd Aug 20, 1942, 2:50 a.m. (cab.120/69; cf. prem. 3/256 and cab.65/27); and see his report to the War Cabinet that day (cab.65/31).

115 WSC to Attlee, Aug 21, 1942: Gilbert, vol. vi, 211.

116 Of the 4,963 Canadians in fact 907 were killed in the raid.

117 Ziegler, op. cit., 191.

118 Amery diary, Aug 20, 1942.


120 See Hitler’s secret speech to his commanders on Sep 29, 1942 (a record taken by the First Army, in its war diary,
annexes, T.112/25/9706 et seq).
121 WSC to Attlee, Aug 20 (CAB.120/67).
125 Wavell to WSC, Aug 20 (PREM.4/84/4).
126 Grigg to WSC, Sep 15, 1942 (PREM.4/81/2).
127 WSC to Grigg, Sep 16, 1942 (PREM.4/84/1 and /4).
128 WSC to Wavell, T.105/2, Oct 3, 1942 (PREM.4/84/4).
129 Wavell to WSC, Oct 15, 1942 (ibid.).
130 WSC to Grigg, Sept 6, 1942 (ibid.).
131 WSC to Attlee, REFLex No. 177, Aug 21, 1942 (CAB.120/67); John Connell, Auchinleck (London, 1959), 718.
132 Brooke diary, Aug 14, 1942 (King’s College London, Alanbrooke papers).
133 Jacob diary, Aug 22, 1942.
134 Memorandum by C for Vice-Chiefs, most secret, Aug 28 (CAB.121/284).
135 C Medhurst to Hollis, Aug 11 (ibid.).
136 Memorandum by C, most secret, Aug 28, 1942 (ibid.).
137 Nigel de Grey of GC&CS noted in its secret draft history, Nov 28, 1949: ‘There is no question that British policy was to prevent US exploitation of E [ENIGMA], Naval or Military, e.g., the reiterated promise in CXG.414.23.7.42 extracted by Eddy [Hastings] that [the US] navy did not mean to build Bombes. The Navy Dept’s programme when announced was regarded by everyone as a serious breach of agreement’ (HW.3/93).
138 Ibid.
139 A record of the talk is in PREM.4/71/4.
140 Cadogan diary, Aug 24, 1942.
141 John Martin letter home, Aug 30. For WSC’s directive that aircraft and airfield be used instead of aeroplane and aerodrome, see circular by C R W Lamplough (DDNI), Nov 5, 1942 (HW.14/57).
142 Amery diary, Aug 24, 1942.
143 Harvey diary, Aug 24, 1942.
144 Amery diary, Aug 25, 1942.
145 Chequers register, Aug 28–31; Mountbatten to Brooke, Aug 31, 1942 (Broadlands Archives, Mountbatten papers, Br.8; quoted by Ziegler, op. cit., 195).
146 It was mischievously entitled ‘Dieppe: “We and British invade France” – American Journal’ (PREM.3/236).
147 A H Sfizlberger, MS: ‘Meetings With the Rt Hon Sir Winston Churchill,” Feb 1957 (Columbia University, New York: Butler Library, Daniel Longwell papers).
148 Hansard, House of Commons Debate, Sep 8, 1942.

Although a high-level German report of the time also denies it, this document appears to show that we were correct in stating in The Daily Telegraph, the London Evening Standard and other newspapers in Oct 1943 that the Germans had foreknowledge. Captain Stephen Roskill RN,

152 Al(K) Report No. 114/1943, Interrogation of an experienced Luftwaffe Oberleutnant, Adjutant and Ia (operations officer) of the third Gruppe of Kampfgeschwader (Bomber Wing) 26, captured in Nov 1942 in North Africa (Air Historical Branch, London). The German naval staff records also refer to ‘the same Abwehr agent who reported the Dieppe raid’ (naval staff war diary, Oct 31, 1942, and Mar 15, 1943).

153 Ramsay to A B Cunningham, Dec 10, 1942 (Cunningham papers, Add. MS 52570).

154 WSC to Ismay, Personal Minute D.224/2, Dec 21, 1942 (PREM.3/256). FDLB (Francis Brown) had reminded WSC the day before to write this minute asking for a concise report on the Dieppe raid and its plan (ibid.).

155 Ismay to Mountbatten, Dec 22, 1942 (Broadlands Archives, Mountbatten papers, Br 8; quoted by Ziegler, op. cit., 195).

156 Ismay to WSC, Dec 29, 1942 (PREM.3/256); WSC initialed it as seen on Jan 4, 1943. Professor Brian Loring Villa, Unauthorised Action (Oxford Univ. Press, 1993).

157 Loring Villa, op. cit. ‘Following your great example,’ Mountbatten wrote to WSC, ‘I have never tried to evade responsibility, but it would have been improper of me to have claimed powers which were not mine.’ – WSC’s versions in Churchill, vol. iv, 457–459, starts with the wrong date for the raid, ‘Aug 17,’ omits mention of the earlier date, Jun 20 (‘The assault was originally fixed for July 4’), and has stark similarities with the wording of Mountbatten’s later lectures on Dieppe (‘For this reason no records were kept,’ etc).


In Chains


3 War Cabinet, Oct 8, 9, 12 (CAB.65/28); Eden diary, Oct 8, 1942.

4 War Cabinet, Oct 12 (CAB.65/28).

5 War Cabinet, Oct 13 (CAB.65/28).

6 Colonel Ralston, Overseas Diary, Oct 13 (Canadian National Archives, Ottawa, Ralston papers, MG.27, III B, vol. 64, ‘English trip’). He saw WSC nearly two hours at 6:30 p.m. on Oct 15, 1942 to discuss ‘(a) prisoners, (b) course of war.’

7 Diary of Hume Wrong, Oct 27, 1942 (Canadian National Archives, Ottawa, Hume Wrong papers, diary; and file 23, ‘London, 1942’). Wrong was formerly Canadian High Commissioner in London, and 1941–42 Canadian minister in Washington.

8 Diary of Hume Wrong, Nov 1, 1942 (Canadian National Archives, Ottawa, Hume Wrong papers, diary; and file 23, ‘London, 1942’).

9 WSC’s statement on Oct 13, House of Commons Debates; Archbishop of Canterbury to WSC Nov 2; A Bevir to WSC, Nov 22, 1942, and other items in PREM.4/98/2.

10 Defence committee (Operations) meet-
ing, Nov 25, 1942 ten P.M (Cab. 69/4).
11 War Cabinet Dec 3, 1942 (Cab. 61/4).
12 War Cabinet Dec 7, 1942 (Cab. 61/4).
14 OKH Berlin (Alle Fremde Heere West) to Panzerarmee Ic (Intelligence officer), Oct 17, 1942; intercept CX/MSS/1548/T.16 (HW.1/987). The Panzerarmee replied on Oct 18 that it knew nothing of any such British instruction.
16 Minute by D Allen, Sep 1, 1942 (FO.371/30917).
17 GC&CS German Police Section, report ZIP/MSGP.37, dated Aug 11, 1942 (HW.16/6, part i).
18 FO to Quito, No. 165, Dec 27, 1941 (FO.371/26511); Mr Hughes Hallett had inquired what questions to ask 100 German Jewish refugees shortly arriving in Ecuador.
19 Tel. Norton (Berne) to FO, No. 2831, Aug 10, 1942, with the text of a telegram from Riegner to Sydney Silverman mp (FO.371/30917). The 30-year-old Riegner claimed to have the report from a ‘German industrialist,’ whom he has refused to identify. Dr Benjamin Sagalowitz, press officer of the Swiss Jewish community, claimed to have given the name to Leland Harrison, the American ambassador in Berne, to place in a sealed envelope; there is no archival evidence to support this. Walter Laqueur, writing in Encounter, Jul 1980, 13, expressed doubts that the man was either German or an industrialist. Harrison regarded Riegner’s story as a ‘wild rumor inspired by Jewish fears’ (ibid.; NA: RG. 226, Berne, folder 1, box 2, entry 4).
21 Jüdische Volkszeitung, Apr 16, 1937: ‘Der Vernichtungsfeldzug gegen die Juden in Polen.’ This spoke of ‘daily pogroms’ in Poland.
22 Minute by D Allen, Aug 14, 1942; Frank Roberts minuted, ‘I do not see how we can hold up this message much longer’ but he feared the ‘embarrassing repercussions’ it would provoke (ibid.). ‘The facts are quite bad enough,’ wrote Roberts, ‘without the addition of such an old story as the use of bodies for the manufacture of soap.’ Bernard Wasserstein, Britain and the Jews of Europe 1939–1945 (London, 1979).
23 Ministry of information minute, Jul 25, 1941 (INF.1/251).
24 Minutes by Miss T Scofield, Sep 9, 10 and 16, 1942 (FO.371/30917)
25 Minute by D Allen, Sep 10, 1942 (ibid.).
26 Halifax diary, Sep 4, 1942 (Hickleton papers, A7.8.11).
27 Halifax diary, Sep 25, 1942 (ibid.).
28 GC&CS German Police Section report No. 40/42, dated Sep 26 (HW.16/6, part ii; and HW.1/929). The intercepts also established that as from Sep 1, 1942 ‘deaths from natural causes’ among prisoners in concentration camps were to be reported ‘only on pro-formas (durch Formblatt).’

The typhus plague ravaging Nazi-controlled Europe from late 1941 to the end of the war was very real, and GC&CS was evidently briefed to focus attention on it. See e.g. ‘Police Report,’ Oct 17, 1941 (‘There has been noted a pretty consistent demand for anti-typhoid lymph in the eastern areas for the inoculation of Police units. It is difficult to know whether these demands in any way exceed the normal, given the conditions occasioned by war’) and the report ‘Typhus III,’ signed by [Nigel] de G[rey], Jan 24, 1942, in HW.1/148 and HW.16/6 part ii respectively.
The Polish underground deliberately spread typhus among German occupation forces: see e.g., the report from the SS Polizeiführer in Galicia to SS O Graf. Friedrich-Wilhelm Krüger, Jun 30, 1943 (Hoover Library, Ms. DS 135, G2G37).

Col. I. Mitkiewicz, Polish liaison officer to the US Joint Chiefs of Staff, reported to the CCS (16th Mtg, Jul 2) that in the first four months of 1943 the Polish underground had poisoned 626 Germans and administered ‘typhoid fever microbes and typhoid fever lice’ to Germans ‘in a few hundred cases.’ See too Report on The Polish Secret Army to Gen. John R Deane, US embassy in London, secret papers, box 219, file ‘866-Ireland’.


In his minutes of the CCS Min of Sep 1, 1943 (NA, RG. 84, Sec. 1), Secretary of State William C. Bullitt reported that ‘She . . . is definitely not inspired’ (Canadian National Archives, Hum Wrong papers, box 3, ‘London, 1942’).

Amery diary, Aug 26, 1942.


Eisenhower, 88f.

Butcher diary, Aug 26, 1942.

Amery diary, Sep 9, 1942.

Ibid., Sep 9, 1942.

Ibid., Aug 26, 1942.

Ibid., Aug 26, 1942.
the level upon which such matters should be treated. Great events and personalities are all made small when passed through the medium of this small mind.’

WSC did however apologise, ‘I really do feel very sorry to have kept you so late on various occasions. It is a fault I have...’ (Eisenhower Library, file ‘Churchill’). Until 2001 the 1945-6 Joint Staff Mission file on Capt. Butcher (CAB.122/1394) was withheld from the PRO largely because his book contained references to strategic deception as well as codebreaking.


54 WSC to FDR, Aug 27, Brooke diary, unpublished, Aug 26, 1942 (Alanbrooke papers, s/6a).

55 COS meeting, Aug 27, 1942, 11 a.m. (CAB.79/57).

56 Brooke diary, unpublished, Aug 27, 1942 (Alanbrooke papers, s/6a).

57 Butcher diary, 167, Aug 28, unsealed.

58 Brooke diary, unpublished, Aug 28, 1942 (Alanbrooke papers, s/6a).

59 Harvey diary, Sep 2, 1942.

60 Ibid., Aug 30, 1942.

61 Eden diary, Aug 29, 1942.

62 Brooke diary, unpublished, Aug 29, 1942 (Alanbrooke papers, s/6a).

63 Stimson diary, Sep 1, 1942.

64 WSC to FDR, Sep 1, 1942.

65 Clementine to Eisenhower, Sep 1, 1942 (Eisenhower Library, file ‘Churchill’).

66 Brooke diary, Sep 1; Harvey diary, Sep 2, 1942.

67 Eden diary, Sep 1, 1942. Before returning to Washington the next day, Dill told Eden he was worried at the tangle torch had got itself into – ‘if torches can get into tangles.’


69 Ralph Bennett, in Hinsley & Stripp, 37; Henry Dryden, ibid., 206.

70 Ibid.

71 Brooke diary, unpublished, Aug 30, 1942 (Alanbrooke papers, s/6a).


74 Ibid., 113.

75 Hankey diary, Aug 31, 1942 (Churchill College, Cambridge). For Bruce’s opposition to the bombing war, see his memorandum, ‘Air against the Sea,’ COS (42) 127(O)Jun 16, 1942 (CAB.121/1).

76 Brooke diary, unpublished, Sep 7, 9, 12, 1942 (Alanbrooke papers, s/6a).

77 Ibid., Sep 15, 1942.

78 Ibid., Oct 23, 1942.

79 Butcher diary, 128ff, Aug 15, 18, 1942, unsealed. Ray Daniell of the NYT urged Eisenhower to keep these rules.

80 Halifax secret diary, May 14, 1942. ‘From the letters it was very plain that some had completely succumbed to her charms. She is a dangerous woman...’

81 WSC to Bracken, Jun 7 and 10, 1942 (prem.4/26/8).

82 Ibid., Oct 24, 1942.

83 Maisky to WSC, Jul 16; WSC to Eden, Jul 11, 1942 (prem.4/101/48).

84 Cecil King diary, Oct 1, 1942.

85 WSC to Hopkins, Aug 14 (Hopkins papers: Sherwood collection, box 311, folder ‘Churchill and Harriman in Moscow, Aug
86 Report [by Isaiah Berlin], 'Things which Americans Hold Against the British,' Jul; and Postal & Telegraph Censorship Report on the USA, No. 1, Sep 11 (f03,771/30866, 'United States, 1942').
88 Martin diary, Sep 4, 1942.
89 A H Sulzberger, JMS: 'Meetings With the Rt Hon Sir Winston Churchill,' Feb 1957 (Columbia University, New York: Butler Library, Daniel Longwell papers); and see 'Chequers Visiting Book' in CR Thompson papers (copy in our possession).
90 Sulzberger (see note 95).
91 Cecil King diary, Sep 7, 1942.
92 Jack (Tovey) to A B Cunningham, Sep 8, 1942 (Cunningham papers, Add. MS 52570).
93 Cecil King diary, Sep 11; and Nicolson diary, Sep 8, 1942.
95 Eisenhower, 66–7. The phrase 'lacking racial consciousness' is his.
96 Halifax diary, Jul 23, 1942 (Hickleton papers, A.7.8.12). The MP was Wing Cdr. James.
97 Sulzberger (see note 95). Halifax diary, Sep 25, 1942 (Hickleton papers, A.7.8.11); and cf. Oct 15, 1942 (ibid.).
98 Halifax diary, Sep 25, 1942 (Hickleton papers, A.7.8.11); and cf. Oct 15, 1942 (ibid.).
99 Stimson diary, Sep 24, 1942.
100 Ibid., Sep 29, Oct 2, 1942.
101 Ibid.
102 Hopkins to Marshall, Aug 19. Hopkins advised Sir Ronald Campbell on Aug 22 that Marshall had informed him that the policy was not to exceed 10% per cent of total US army strength; at present the coloured strength in the U.K. was 5,683 (ibid.). Butcher diary, 12ff, Aug 15, 18, 1947, unsealed. Ray Danell of the NYT urged Eisenhower to keep these rules.
103 Amery diary, Jul 27, 1942.
104 War Cabinet, Aug 11, 1942.
105 Grigg, paper, WP (42) 441, Sep 1942: 'United States Coloured Troops in the United Kingdom' (prem.4/26/9 car.66/36); The Sunday Pictorial, Sep 6; and Sunday Express, Sep 20, 1942.
106 War Cabinet, Oct 13, 1942, in the House of Commons (car.66/28).
107 Grigg to WSC, Oct 21, 1943 (prem.4/26/9).
108 WSC to Grigg, Oct 20, 1943 (ibid.).
109 Duke of Marlborough to WSC, Oct 21 (ibid.).
110 WSC to Grigg, Oct 22, 1943 (ibid.).
111 Grigg to WSC, Dec 2, 1943 (ibid.).
112 FBI memorandum, Mar 29, 1943 on 'off the record' remarks (by Harriman? Sulzberger?) to newspapermen (FBI archives, Washington).
113 Amery diary, Sep 9, 1942.
114 Ibid., Aug 31, 1942.
115 Halifax diary, Sep 28 (Hickleton papers, A.7.8.11); on Oct 26, 1942, Halifax commented dryly on 'the American . . . habit of lynching negroes, which as the lynching of three in Mississippi last week shows, is not yet out of fashion' (ibid.).
116 Ibid., Nov 21, 1942.
117 Ickes diary, Aug 8, recording FDR's cabinet of Aug 7, 1942.
118 FDR to WSC, Aug 12(?), 1942.
Halifax to Eden, Sep 16, quoted in Eisenhower, (Alanbrooke papers, box 311, folder ‘Churchill and Harriman in Moscow, Aug 1942’). One word was corrupted.

121 Amery diary, Dec 21. Cadogan (diary, Dec 28, 1942) noted that they decided to do no more than admit that there might be a discussion of Hongkong’s future after the war. ‘We are on perfectly firm ground,’ he noted.

122 Ibid., Sep 9, 1942.

123 Halifax secret diary, Sep 14, 1942.

124 Hickleton to Eden, Sep 14, 1942 (Hickleton papers, A4.410.4.15; and vol.914/29).

125 Halifax secret diary, Oct 11, 1942.

126 War Cabinet, Nov 18, 1942 (CAB.65/28).

127 Amery diary, Jan 12, 1943.

128 Ibid., Sep 10, 1942.

129 Ibid., Sep 19, 1942.

130 Ibid., Jul 27, 1943.

131 Amery diary, Sep 22. See too ibid., Sep 24, 1942. The diaries contain months of debate about who should replace Linlithgow, whose term of office had already been prolonged.

132 Brooke diary, unpublished, Sep 11, 1942 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/6a).

133 A letter from Moore, Apr 30, 1946, quoted in Gilbert, vii, 229.

134 Brooke diary, unpublished, Sep 12, 1942 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/6a).


136 WSC to Eden and Hollis, M. 376/2, Sep 16, 1942 (First Sea Lord’s records, ADM.205/168).

137 Ismay to WSC, Sep 29 (CAB.120/827) and Oct 6 (CAB.120/529). The Catalina, FP119, had crashed on Sep 26. Report by Inter-Services Security Board to chiefs of staff, Oct 3 (First Sea Lord’s records, ADM.205/168); for a file on the possibility that this accident had compromised TORCH see PREM.3/439/17.

See too Halifax secret diary, Oct 11, quoting Adm. Cunningham; and Ismay, op. cit., 264. The SOE agent ‘Marcel’ was aboard the plane.

A JIC report to C, Oct 23, 1942, states, ‘It has subsequently come to our notice, through most secret sources, that all the documents, which included a list of prominent personalities in North Africa and possibly information with regard to our organisations there, together with a notebook, have been photostatted and come into the hands of the enemy’ (CAB.163/1).

138 Eisenhower, 96; Robert Murphy, Diplomat among Warriors (London, 1964), 135f (hereafter, Murphy).

139 Eisenhower, 95. Murphy, 135.

140 Henry Wallace diary, Nov 12, quoting Morgenthau. Eisenhower arranged for each of the three task force commanders to be given $100,000 in small denomination Gold coins, with $200,000 in reserve at his HQ: Butcher diary, 234, Sep 16, 1942, unsealed.

141 Butcher diary, 234, Sep 20, 1942, unsealed. Colonel Julius Holmes, minutes of Eisenhower’s meeting with Murphy; in Eisenhower, 97.

142 Eisenhower, 98.

143 Butcher diary, 258, Sep 22, unsealed; there are many references in these pages to such assassination plotting between Eisenhower and Murphy (referred to as ‘Colonel McGowan’).

On Sep 16, 1942 Eisenhower stipulated the ‘liquidation’ of the twenty German
members should be left to the 'last possible moment.' (Ibid., 235).

144 Brooke diary, unpublished, Sep 30, 1942 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/6a).
145 WSC to Alexander, Sep 20, 1942.
146 WSC to Alexander, Sep 23 (CAB.163/11).
147 Staff conference at Chequers, Sep 21, 1942 (CAB.79/87; PREM.3/439/20a).
148 Butcher diary, Sep 26, 1942, unsealed.
149 Ibid., 217, Sep 11, and 217, Sep 14, 1942.
150 Clark related this to Stimson a week later. Stimson diary, Sep 28, 1942.
152 Brooke diary, unpublished, Sep 16, 1942 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/6a; and MS, 3/A/7, 530).
153 Butcher diary, 214ff, Sep 21, 1942.
154 WSC to Mackenzie King, Sep 24, 1942 (Mackenzie King papers).
155 Jack (Tovey) to A B Cunningham, Sep 23, 1942 (Cunningham papers, Add. MS 52750).
156 WSC to Portal, M.456/2, Sep 25; and Portal's replies to WSC, Sep 26, 30, 1942 (First Sea Lord's records, ADM.205/168 and CAB.121/1).
157 Air Ministry to commands, Oct 29, 1942 (AIR.8/424).
158 WSC to Ismay for COS Committee, D.165/2, Sep 28, 1942 (First Sea Lord's records, ADM.305/168).

26: Pig in the Middle: Darlan

1 Butcher diary, 211, Sep 9, 1942, unsealed.
3 Harvey diary, Sep 14, 1942.
4 See the second-hand version in the Cecil King diary, Sep 11, 1942.
6 Minute Z7530/G, Meeting between the PM, Eden, and Gen. de Gaulle, Sep 30; and see de Gaulle’s version to Charles Peake, Oct 6 (FO.371/11950). Note for Adm. Pound, Oct 13 (First Sea Lord’s records, ADM.205/168). See too Cadogan diary, Sep 30; and Harvey diary, Oct 1, 1942.
7 Brooke diary, unpublished, Sep 30, 1942 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/6a).
8 Cadogan diary, Sep 30; on Oct 2 he records a meeting with 'D Morton about cutting de Gaulle’s communications'; and Harvey diary, Oct 1, 1942.
9 Brooke diary, unpublished, Sep 30, 1942 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/6a).
12 Eden diary, Sep 30, 1942.
13 Turkish ambassador, Tel. No. 293, to Ankara, Sep 24, 1942; GC&CS decrypt No. 109507 (HW.1/29).
14 Nicolson diary, Sep 9, 1942.
15 Cadogan diary, Oct 1, 1942.
16 Eden diary, Oct 1, 1942.
17 Ibid., Oct 1; Harvey diary, Oct 2, 1942.
18 Eden diary, Oct 2, 1942.
19 Ibid., Oct 3; Harvey diary, Oct 1–2. On this crisis see too the Dalton diary, Sep 15,
20 Eisenhower to Ismay, Oct 7, 1942, with minute by WSC (First Sea Lord’s records, ADM 205/168).

21 Butcher diary, 287, Oct 5, 1942.

22 PM’s card, Oct 5, 1942.

23 Morton to WSC, Nov 18, 1940 with a report on low Italian morale and Whitehall talk of bombing Rome. ‘There are obviously difficulties largely owing to the absence of legitimate military objectives in and around Rome itself.’ Morton suggested bombing military targets and railroads near Rome. WSC minuted: ‘We will bomb Rome when the time comes. It is only Air[?] that is keeping us back’ (PREM 37/7).

24 Memorandum on bombing Rome given to Myron C. Taylor by the Pope on Sep 17; a footnote states that Taylor presented this subject to WSC at Chequers on Sep 28, 1941 (Myron C. Taylor papers; see also his papers in NA, RG 99). D’Arcy Osborne wrote on Dec 2, 1941 to the Cardinal Secretary of State warning that the Pope should not protest if the city, with its airfields, railroads, and troop concentrations was bombed (AIR 8/436).

25 WSC to Portal, Sep 20; and reply, Sep 24, 1941 (AIR 8/436). Portal had replied that the attack would have to come from Malta where they had 18 Wellingtons and 26 Blenheim.

26 Portal to Cadogan, Oct 26, 1941 (AIR 8/436).

27 FO to Lt Halifax, Jan 13, 1942 (AIR 8/436).

28 A Sinclair to WSC, Dec 4; WSC minute, Dec 6, 1942 (AIR 8/437).

29 Harris, cabinet paper on Bombing Policy, WP (AIR 8/437), Aug 24; WSC minute, Sep 9, 1942 (PREM 37/7).

30 WSC to Air Ministry, Sep 17, 1942 (PREM 37/7).

31 C Portal, ‘An Estimate of the Effects of an Anglo-American Bomber Offensive against Germany,’ (COS (42) 379(O), Nov 3, 1942 (CAB 121/1).

32 Brooke to ‘Archie’ [Wavell], Oct 9, 1942 (Alanbrooke papers, 6/4/2).

33 Tovey to admiralty, Oct 11; WSC minute, Oct 19, 1942 (PREM 37/7).

34 Chiefs of staff meeting, Oct 22, 1942 (CAB 121/1).

35 C Portal, ‘An Estimate of the Effects of an Anglo-American Bomber Offensive against Germany,’ (COS (42) 379(O), Nov 3, 1942 (CAB 121/1).

36 Pound, COS (42) 393(O), Nov 15, 1942 (CAB 121/1).

37 COS meeting, (42) 319th, Nov 18, 1942 (CAB 121/1).

38 Ismay to PM, and PM to COS, D 183/3, Nov 1, 1942 (CAB 121/1).

39 Hollis to COS, COS (42) 455(O), Dec 17; COS (42) 35th meeting, Dec 19, 1942 (CAB 121/1).

40 A V Alexander to WSC, Dec 21, 1942 (First Sea Lord’s records, ADM 205/14).

41 Harvey diary, Oct 7, 9, 1942.

42 Eden diary, Oct 6, 1942.

43 Ibid., Oct 8, 1942.

44 Elizabeth Layton, letter home, Oct 12, 1942 (Nel papers): Gilbert, vii, 238.

45 Amery diary, Sep 24, Oct 12, 1942.

46 John Martin letter home, Oct 14, 1942.

47 Ibid., Oct 18, 1942.

48 Dr G McVittie (GC & CS), note on visit to Dunstable, Oct 19 (HW 14/55); and note to DDII(4), Oct 22 (HW 14/55).

49 WSC to Ismay, Oct 16, 1942.

50 Brooke to ‘Archie,’ Oct 9, 1942 (Alanbrooke papers, 6/4/2).

51 Brooke diary, unpublished, Oct 14, 16, 1942 (Alanbrooke papers, 6/6a; and MS, 3/A/vii, 547f).
was enclosed (round to the Allies again; a note to WSC Darlan and swing him and the Vichy Admirals, a letter dated D Cousteau, a Frenchman several times). Clementine Churchill had received from D Cousteau, an intercept read by WSC on Nov 1, 1942 (HW. 1/2/31). Eisenhower to Marshall, Oct 13, 1942 (PREM. 1/442/204).

William Leahy, quoted in Halifax diary, Nov 23 (Hickleton papers, A. 7.8.11). And Leahy, I Was There (New York, 1950); and diary, For British concern at Leahy’s pro-Vichy and anti de Gaulle posture, see R. Campbell to W. Mack, Aug 31, 1942 (PO. 371/31982).

Murphy, 148.

Information privately communicated by Darlan’s biographer Captain Claude Huan, March 1946; he discussed this with Chrétien several times. Clementine Churchill had received from D. Cousteau, a Frenchman close to the Vichy admirals, a letter dated Torquay, Oct 9, 1942, offering to visit Darlan and swing him and the Vichy fleet round to the Allies again; a note to WSC was enclosed (ADM. 199/259).

Ismay to ‘CD’ [chief of S. O. E.] and to C, Oct 13 (CAB. 121/284). He asked for a reply by Oct 15, as the COS wanted to discuss with this ‘CD’ and C on Oct 16, 1942.

History of US PsyWar operations in North Africa, May 18-19, quoting Marshall to Eisenhower, eyes only, R-201, CM OUT 5209, Oct 16, 1942, copy in JCS HS files. This is the relayed paraphrase of Murphy’s message (Hoover Libr., Robert Murphy papers, box 52).

Ibid., quoting Handy to Murphy, siggy B-1, n.d. (about Oct 17); Marshall to Eisenhower, No 2015, CM OUIT 5209, Oct 16, 1942 (Hoover Libr., Robert Murphy papers, box 52).


Eden diary, Oct 17. This is the only entry between Oct 8 and Nov 7, 1942.

Harvey diary, Oct 17, 1942.

Sargent to WSC, Nov 17, 1942; WSC to Orme Sargent (FO), Dec 20, 1941; F D W Brown to V G Lawford at FO, Oct 18; endorsed ‘seen by Major Morton, 19.10.’, initialled J. M. M. Martin. 18.10.42’ (PREM. 3/186a/7).

Staff conference at No. 10 Downing-street, Oct 17, 4:30 p.m. (CAB. 79/87).

History of US PsyWar operations in North Africa, quoting Eisenhower to Marshall, eyes only, No 3730, CM IN 7386, Oct 17, 1942, CCS 385.7 (10.10.42) sec 1. Butcher, p. 146. PsyWar at AFHQ were not informed of the possibility of AFHQ reaching an understanding with Darlan;
this, states the history, was an omission for which the Allies were to pay dearly. These passages are lined in ink on Murphy’s file copy (Hoover Lib., Robert Murphy papers, box 52).

73 Butcher diary, Oct 17, 1942; see the comments by Robert Sherwood (Beaverbrook papers, C.175).

74 WSC to Eden, Oct 18, 1942: Gilbert, with an erudite footnote about the culinary writer Mrs Hanna Glasse, vii, 240.

75 Harvey diary, Oct 19. Hugh Dalton also noted that Attlee displayed ‘irritation with the PM’ for making slow progress with post-war decisions and ‘always clos[ing] everything down.’ Dalton diary, Nov 17, 1942.

76 Harvey diary, Oct 23, 1942.

77 WSC to Eden, Oct 21, in Woodward, History of British Foreign Policy, 433-5.

78 FDR conversation with Morgenthau, transcript in latter’s diary, Oct 11 (FDR Library, Morgenthau papers, vol. 378).

79 PM’s card.

80 Butcher diary, 335, Oct 21, 1942, unsealed.

81 Amery diary, Oct 21; see also WSC’s confidential remarks to the Pacific War Council this day, Oct 21, 1942 (CAB.99/26).

82 Dalton diary, Oct 21, 1942.

83 WSC to Alexander, Oct 20, 1942: Churchill, vol. iv, 328. The originals of these telegrams Jul-Dec 1942 are in prem. 3/110/6 and CAB.105/19.


85 Ultra intercept CX/MSS/1562/T23, quoted by Hinsley, vol. ii, 427. See CX/MSS/1562/T14, the daily report by Panzerarmee Afrika Ia (operations officer) for Oct 19, which WSC ordered sent out to C-in-C, Middle East, Oct 21, 1942 (HW.1/995).


87 Queen Elizabeth to Queen Mary, Oct 19, 1942, 550.

88 Eleanor Roosevelt, typescript ‘Diary of Trip to Great Britain, Oct 21–Nov 17, 1942,’ Oct 23 in her daughter’s papers (FDR Library, Anna Roosevelt Halsted papers, box 602); for WSC’s file on this visit, see prem. 4/26/5.

89 Henry R Morgenthau Jr talking with his staff, transcript in Morgenthau diary, Nov 2, 1942 (FDR Library, Henry R Morgenthau papers, vol. 581).

90 Rauf Orbay (London) to Turkish foreign ministry, Ankara, Oct 24; intercept No. 110453 shown to WSC, Oct 29, 1942 (HW.1/1017).

91 Nel, op. cit., 90f.

92 Panzerarmee Afrika Ia to Rommel, via Wehrkr XVII, No. 2794, Oct 24, intercept CX/MSS/1576/T14, transmitted Oct 25, 1942, 3:44 a.m., for Cairo for Rowan (HW.1/1008).

93 Dt General in Rome to Panzerarmee Afrika, Oct 24, 7:10 a.m., and PzArme to Kesselring, Oct 24, four p.m., CX/MSS/C.55 and C.56 (HW.1/1146). They were telephoned to WSC, and sent over on Oct 25, 1942.

94 CX/MSS/C.47 (HW.1/1011).

95 Kesselring to Antonius 2, Oct 25, 5 p.m., CX/MSS/1580/T9 (HW.1/1011).

96 Intercepts CX/MSS/C.58 and 59 (HW.1/1011).

97 Martin diary, Oct 25, 1942. The other guests that weekend were, Clementine, Sarah, Mary Churchill; ‘Tommy’ Thompson, and John Martin; Eleanor Roosevelt, Miss Malvina Thompson; Cherwell, Winant, Mr and Mrs Eden, the Portsals, Sir A and Lady Harris, Mr Robert
Hopkins, and a Miss Brookes. Chequers register, Oct 23–26, 1942; and 'Mr Winant's Visits to Chequers,' Extracts from Chequers Visitors' Book (FDR Library, Winant papers, box 189, 'Chequers').

98 Eleanor Roosevelt diary, Oct 25, 1942 (FDR Library, Anna Roosevelt Halsted papers, box 60). Lindemann's personal assistant was a Dr Merton.

99 The dinner was on Oct 27. Henry R Morgenthau Jr talking with his staff, transcript in Morgenthau diary, Nov 2, 1942 (FDR Library, Henry R Morgenthau papers, vol. 581).

100 Eleanor Roosevelt diary, Oct 27 (FDR Library, Anna Roosevelt Halsted papers, box 60); PM's card, Oct 27; Brooke diary, Oct 27 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/64a). Henry Wallace diary, Dec 16, 1942.

101 WSC to Eden, Sep 20, and reply, Sep 23, 1942 (PREM.4/26/5 and FO.954/29).

102 Stimson diary, Nov 20, 1942.

103 Morgenthau talking (see note 99).

104 WSC to Weizmann, Oct 30 (PREM.4.52/3). The message was entirely John Martin's idea. As for its eventual publication, see Halifax to Eden, No. 5359, Oct 30, 1942 (FO.954/29).

105 PM's card.

106 Brooke diary, Oct 26, 1942 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/64a); Bryant, 514f.

107 ML.19(RPS)/1218, report, 'Pro-Allied Subversive Action in Algiers on the night of Nov 7–8, 1942,' Jan 20, 1943; a de-briefing of two of the 'subversives' who directed this action — one a doctor of thirty-three, the other a businessman of twenty-two (FO.371/3616).

108 WSC to Eden, Oct 24; WSC to Lord Gort, Oct 30, 1942 (CAB.120/529).

109 Amery diary, Oct 26, 1942.

110 Signal from Panzerarmee Afrika Ia, Oct 25; intercept CX/MSS/C.60, Oct 26, 1942, 2:46 p.m. (HW.1/1014).


112 Cadogan diary, Oct 28, 1942.

113 WSC to Alexander, Oct 28, draft (PREM.3/399/1, and CAB.163/11); cf. Michael Howard, Grand Strategy, vol. iv (London 1972), 68. For frantic appeals by Rommel for a Schlapfheger (ground attack) squadron, see the intercept of Rommel to Kesselring, Oct 28, 1942, 11:30 (HW.1/1018).

114 So WSC told Brooke the next morning. Brooke diary, unpublished, Oct 29, 1942 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/64a); omitted from Sir Arthur Bryant, op. cit., 512. The fact of Eden's visit is confirmed by PM's card.

115 WSC to Brooke, Oct 28, 1942: Gilbert, vol. vii, 244.


117 This whole passage was omitted by Bryant from the published Brooke diary, 512: 'I was sent for by PM and had to tell him fairly plainly what I thought of Anthony Eden and [his] ability to judge a tactical situation at this distance.'

118 Cadogan diary, Oct 29, 1942: "C" showed me a lot of what looks like good news from Egypt.'


120 Rommel, Order No. 2878, Oct 28; intercept CX/MSS/C.65, Oct 29; sent to Alexander as QT 4646 (GW.1/1019).


125 WSC to FDR, Nov 1, 1942.

126 Cadogan diary, Nov 1, 1942.

127 C to Washington, Nov 2 (HW. 14/57).

128 Brooke diary, Nov 2, 1942 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/6a); Bryant, 515. PM’s card shows that Smuts, the chiefs of staff and Mountbatten were also at the luncheon.

129 Cadogan diary, Nov 2, 1942.

130 Rommel, Zwischenmeldung (Interim report), Nr. 2, Nov 2, in Rommel papers (NA microfilm T84, roll 276, 0884); summarised in Cadogan diary, Nov 3, and Harvey diary, Nov 1, Butcher diary, Nov 7, 1942: WSC had told Eisenhower ‘that a message from Rommel to German General Staff had been intercepted in which Rommel begged for aid immediately or his force would be annihilated.’

131 ULTRA intercept QT/5086, Hinsley, vol. ii, 448. WSC signalled to Alexander on Nov 4, 1942: ‘Presume you have read all the boniface including especially No. QT/5086 sent you night of 2nd.’

132 These were QT/5032, QT/5039, and QT/5073: Hinsley, vol. ii, 448.

133 Rommel to the Führer, Nov 3, 1942. Rommel papers (NA microfilm T84, roll 276, 0886).

134 Amery diary, Nov 3, 1941.

135 Hitler to Rommel and Kesselring, Nov 3, 1942, in Rommel papers (NA microfilm T84, roll 276, 0885).

136 Cadogan diary, Nov 5, 1942.


138 HM King George VI diary, Nov 4, 1942, 553; there too the extract from the papers of Lionel Logue, the speech therapist for the king’s stutter.

139 Brooke diary, Nov 4, 1942 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/6a).

140 Rommel to Hitler, Nov 4, 1942. Rommel papers (NA microfilm T84, roll 276, 0890).

141 Hitler to Rommel, Nov 4, 1942, 8:50 P.M (NA microfilm T84, roll 276, 0892).

142 Martin diary, Nov 4, 1942: ‘In the evening arrived news of Alexander’s victory in Egypt — Rommel’s forces in full retreat.’

143 WSC to FDR, Nov 4, 1942.


147 King George VI to WSC, Nov 5.

148 PM’s card.

149 Nicolson diary, Nov 6, 1942.

150 Alexander to WSC, Nov 6, 1942: Churchill, vol. iv, 539. Most of the prisoners were however Italian. Once again Rommel’s Afrika Korps had slipped through the net.

151 The 2nd New Zealand Division suffered 2,388, the 51st Highland Division 2,495, and the whole of Tenth Corps 7,886 casualties (Official Historian’s papers, CAB.166/792).

152 JIC (42) 432 (O), ‘Recent Intelligence Affecting Operation Torch,’ Nov 3, 1942 (CAB.120/329).

153 JIC (42) 432 (O)

27: A Little Airplane Accident

Morton to WSC, Oct 30 (90.371/31930). Marshall to Eisenhower, Aug 8, 1942, Ei-
senhower, 93.


3 Murphy to FDR, Nov 2; in Murphy, 155; cf. JSM Washington to COS, Nov 2, 1942 (CAB.120/529).

4 Cadogan diary, Nov 2, 1942. Visiting the codebreakers’ headquarters at Bletchley Park three days later to settle pay grievances, C told Cadogan that he had heard that ‘the Giraud affair had been rather muddled.’

5 Stimson diary, Nov 2, 5, 1942.

6 WSC to FDR, No. 182, Nov 3, 1942 (CAB.120/529).

7 Leahy diary, Nov 3; he sent the draft messages to FDR at Hyde Park. FDR to WSC, No. 206, Nov 4 (CAB.120/529). For FDR’s message to Pétain see prem.439/7, WSC had written to Eden on Oct 30 that he agreed with Morton that FDR’s planned remarks to Pétain and Franco were ‘out-of-date and overdone.’

8 WSC to Alexander, Nov 4 (CAB.120/529).

9 Murphy, 186f.

10 FDR told Morgenthau that he had ‘absolutely not’ expected Darlan: ‘But he worked out all right and he gave the orders to cease firing.’ Morgenthau diary, Nov 12, 1942 (FDR Library, Henry R. Morgenthau papers).

11 Eisenhower, 116.

12 See e.g., Nerin Gun, Pétain, Laval, de Gaulle (Paris, 1979), 330f. The codebreakers in the German Forschungamt concluded, as Goebbels recorded on Dec 11, 1942, ‘that Darlan high-tailed it to North Africa just for the purpose of defecting, and that his son’s illness was only a cover for this.’


14 Cadogan diary, Nov 17; the same French source, ‘Hellens(?)’, shows up as a sidekick to de Gaulle on Dec 7, 1942 (ibid.).


16 Ibid., Dec 7, 1942. Ray Atherton (State dept., European Division), quoted in Adm. Leahy diary, Mar 31, 1943 (Libr. of Congress, Manuscript Division, Fleet-Adm. William D Leahy papers, reel 2); and cf. Apr 6, 1943.

17 Eisenhower handmade note (Butcher papers).

18 Butcher diary, Nov 7, 1942, unsealed.

19 Eisenhower to WSC, No. 77, Nov 6 (CAB.120/529). On Nov 6, 1942 relayed to Gibraltar at 4:30 p.m., Marshall informed Eisenhower that, according to Murphy, Darlan had secretly flown to Algiers on the fifth, where his son was dying with ‘no hope of recovery.’ Darlan’s presence in the Torch area might be embarrassing, said Marshall, but it was believed he would leave before then (AFHQ file, ‘Adm. Darlan,’ WO.204/30).

20 WSC to FDR, Nov 5, 1942 (PREM.3/419/204).

21 FDR to WSC, Nov 5, 1942 (ibid.).

22 WSC to FDR, Nov 6, 1942 (ibid., and CAB.120/529).

23 WSC to Minister of State, T.1444/2, Nov 6, 1942 (CAB.120/529).


25 Charles Peake and C N Stirling minutes, Nov 7, 1942 (FO.171/31950).

26 Morton to WSC, Dec 3, quoting Col.
Brien Clarke; Clarke also claimed that Gen. Mast had surrendered Algeria, and Gen. Noguès Morocco, hours before any orders were issued by Darlan (PREM.3/442/2oa). WSC’s other file on North Africa, Sep–Dec 1942 (PREM.3/442/2ob) has been retained by the Cabinet Office despite a review as recently as 1992.

27 Stimson diary, Nov 8, 1942; Eisenhower, 110–2.

28 Butcher diary, pages Gib-21ff, Nov 8, 1942, unsealed.

29 WSC speech during Secret Session, Dec 10, 1942 (Hopkins papers, box 329, ‘North Africa, pre-Casablanca’; and Map Room files, box 116 file A/16); and see PREM.3/442/12.

30 Murphy, 161.

31 Eisenhower, 112. FDR told Morgenthau (diary, Nov 12, 1942) that Giraud gave the Allies a terrible time, wanting to lord it over the British, Americans, and Free French. Finally Eisenhower had to threaten to send him back to France (FDR Library, Henry R Morgenthau papers).

32 Eisenhower to CCS, Nov 8, 1942, 02:32 a.m. (PREM.3/442/2oa).

33 Butcher diary, original typescript, Nov 8, 1942. This passage is not in the published version, My Three Years with Eisenhower.

34 Mason-Macfarlane spent the night at Chequers a few weeks earlier. Martin diary, Jun 12; and Chequers register, Jun 12, 1942 (copies of both in the author’s possession).

35 Murphy points out (163) that WSC is incorrect in stating the Allies had a prior understanding with Jun.

36 Murphy, 163f.

37 From Darlan’s unpublished war diary, ‘Evénements du 8 novembre 1942,’ written Nov 15, 1942 (courtesy of Claude Huan).

38 Murphy, 163f.

39 Elizabeth Layton, letter home, Nov 18, 1942: Gilbert, vol. vi, 252; and see her memoirs, Mr Churchill’s Secretary (London, 1958), 91. For titbits telephoned from Major Carver of the Cabinet offices, see PREM.3/439/2oa.

40 CX/MSS/STPF/429, originating Nov 8, 10:12 GMT; and CX/MSS/STPF/438, Nov 8, 1942 (HW.1/1067; the raw intercept is in HW.1/1067).


42 GC&CS Naval Section, Naval headlines No. 492, Nov 8, 11 a.m. (HW.1/1067).

43 J. Martin to WSC, Nov 8, 1942 (PREM.3/439/2oa).

44 WSC to Brigadier L C Hollis, Minute D.192/2, Nov 8, 1942 (PREM.3/442/2oa and CAB.120/530).

45 Cadogan diary and Harvey diary, Nov 6, 8; for the record of WSC’s interview with de Gaulle before lunch, Nov 8, 1942, see PREM.3/439/2oa; for Eden’s record see CAB.66/30.

46 Eden diary, Nov 8, 1942.


48 WSC to Giraud, in WSC to Eisenhower, Nov 7, 1942 (CAB.120/529). It began, ‘I feel the Rock of Gibraltar will be safe in your hands.’

49 WSC to Giraud, Nov 7, and reply to WSC; the original French text is Eisenhower Library, file ‘Churchill’; copy in DDE to WSC, Nov 8, 4:43 P.M., in Butcher diary (Butcher papers, and PREM.3/439/2oa and CAB.120/530).

50 Stimson diary, Nov 9–10, 1942.

51 Marshall to Eisenhower, Nov 5; Ismay to WSC, Nov 7; Churchill asked to be shown Eisenhower’s telegram reporting this
Murphy had signalled Eisenhower via Marshall on Nov 4, 1942, that this suggestion had already been received from Giraud.

Bedell Smith to Marshall, Nov 9, 1942

Winant to FDR, Nov 9, 1942, 6:50 P.M

Butcher diary, 29, Nov 8, 1942, unsealed.

Ibid. Giraud was the target of a failed assassination attempt on Aug 28, 1944; the Arab gunman had been hired by de Gaulle's French National Committee of Liberation, from what Robert Murphy told Adm. W. D. Leahy (Leahy diary).

M. I. 19 (RPS)/1218, report, 'Pro-Allied Subversive Action in Algiers on the night of 7-8th November 1942,' Jan 26, 1943 (103, 371/361/16). Lemaire-Dubreuil travelled freely between Algiers and Vichy France and had acted earlier as the conduit between Henri d’Astier and Giraud; Giraud's luggage was hidden at the apartment of M. Alexandre — whose arrest he would later order.

Stimson diary, Dec 26, 1942.

Maisky denied the charge. Eden's note on conversation with Maisky, Oct 15; initialled 'read, WSC Nov 8.' (PREM.3/1439/20a); Cadogan diary, Oct 15, 1942.

Hut 3 to GC&CS director, Oct 2, 1942 (HW.1/946).

Naval Section report, 'German Preparations For Activity in the Caspian Sea,' Sep 27; C to WSC, C/918, Sep 30; WSC to C, Sep 30, 1942 (HW.1/938).

WSC to Stalin, Sep 30, 1942. In his reply Stalin admitted that the situation at Stalingrad had worsened; he asked for 800 Allied fighter planes a month, three hundred of them from Britain.

WSC to Stalin, Oct 8; Stalin to WSC, Oct 15; remarks of WSC to War Cabinet (CAS.65/32).

Stalin to Maisky, in Russian, Oct 19, 1942 (Sov.-angliskiye, 294).

WSC to Stalin, Nov 5 and 7; and reply, Nov 10, 1942 (PREM.3/439/20a).

Stalin to WSC, in Russian, Nov 8, 1942 (Sov.-angliskiye, 302f).

Maisky to Molotov, in Russian, Nov 10 (ibid., 303b). They also discussed Churchill's promise to send twenty fighter squadrons to southern Russia. Turning to Brooke, WSC asked if they couldn't send out some planes at once. Maisky however inferred that the PM was only acting. See too Eden diary, Nov 9; Harvey diary, Nov 10 and Cadogan, Nov 14, 1942.


Haley (JIC) to Mockler-Ferryman, G-2 at AFHQ, Nov 11, 1942 (CAS.165/1).


Pound to WSC, Jan 8, 1943 (ADM.205/23, 'First Sea Lord's Correspondence With PM').

Murphy, 179f.


FDR's interview is in PREM.3/437/4.

John Martin letter home, Nov 19, 1942.

Amery diary, Nov 10, 1942.

Brooke diary, Nov 10, 1942 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/60); Bryant, 523.

COS paper 345 (O) 1945; WSC minute, D.139/2, Nov 9, 1942.

Brooke diary, unpublished, Nov 10, 1942. (Ibid. For the text of the king's speech see CAB.66/30.)
79 Eden diary, Nov 10. Oshima to Tokyo, Nov 9, nine a.m.; telephoned to WSC at 9:30 p.m., Nov 10, 1942 (HW. 1/1375).
80 Cecil King diary, Nov 12, 1942.
82 Amery diary, Nov 12, 1942.
84 John Martin letter home, Nov 12, 1942.
85 Eisenhower, 117f.
87 Eden diary, Nov 11, 1942.
88 Cecil King diary, Nov 13, 1942.
89 Eden diary, Nov 12, 1942.
91 FDR to WSC, Nov 11, 1942.
92 Clark to Eisenhower, Nov 12, 1942, 2:15 p.m. (Butcher papers).
93 Colonel William Stirling, minutes of the meeting between Darlan and Eisenhower, Nov 13, 1942; in Eisenhower, 120f.
94 Morgenthau diary, Nov 12 (FDR Library, Henry R Morgenthau papers); similar in FDR to WSC, Nov 20, 1942, Churchill, vol. iv, 671.
95 Stalin to WSC, Nov 27, 1942.
96 Eden diary, Nov 13, 1942.
97 Harvey diary, Nov 13, 1942.
98 Cadogan diary, Nov 12, 1942.
99 Ibid., Nov 14, 1942.
101 WSC to FDR, Nov 17, 1942.
103 Harvey diary, Nov 11, 1942.
104 FDR to WSC, Nov 11 (CAB.65/28).
105 Chequers register, Nov 13–16, 1942, lists these as WSC, Thompson, Peck; Mrs Churchill, and daughters Sarah and Mary; Air Marshals Harris and Douglas, Sir Charles and Lady Portal; Smuts, Eden, Adm. Pound, Miss Magee, Mr and Mrs Moisewitsch, Miss Kenyon, generals Ismay, Bedell Smith, Brooke, Hollis, and Gale; Lords Leathers, Cherwell, and Mountbatten, and Captain Lambe.
106 Eden diary, Nov 14, 1942.
107 Nel, op. cit., 63.
109 Jack (Tovey) to A B Cunningham, Nov 16, 1942 (Cunningham papers, Add. MS 52570). His source must have been either Pound or Mountbatten.
110 Ibid.
111 WSC to Selborne, M.527/2, Nov 13, 1942 (CAB.120/827).
112 Cadogan diary, Nov 14–15, 1942.
113 WSC to FDR, Nov 17, 1942.
114 WSC to Pound, Nov 14, 1942.
115 Ramsay to Cunningham, Nov 24, 1942 (Cunningham papers, Add. MS 52570).
116 Secret draft history of US PsyWar operations in North Africa, 84ff (Hoover Libr., Robert Murphy papers, Box 51).
117 Eisenhower to CCS, Nov 14 (CAB.65/28); Cadogan diary, Nov 15; Eden diary, Nov 15; for the text of the Eisenhower–Darlan agreement, Nov 22, 1942, see FO.371/32148.
118 Brooke diary, Nov 15, 1942 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/63); Bryant, 322; he omits the words ‘Eden opposed.’ Anthony Eden was prime minister at the time of Bryant’s work editing the diaries.
119 Butcher diary, page A.590, Jul 16, 1943, unsealed.


121 Harvey diary, Nov 16, 1942.

122 Papers removed in 1963 from WSC's Chartwell Trust papers included a note revealing this. He later noted, 'I never wish to see this subject again. All copies of this minute are to be destroyed' (CAB.163/12).

123 David Gray to FDR, Nov 29, 1942 (NA, RG.84, US embassy in London, secret files, box 219, file '800–Ireland').

124 Present were Mrs Churchill, Pamela Churchill, and Richard K Law, parliamentary under-secretary at the FO, as scribe. David Gray, Dublin, to Winant, Nov 24, 1942 (NA, RG.84, US embassy in London, secret files, box 219, file '800–Ireland'). Gray and Sir John Mailey, his British counterpart in Dublin, found this statement useful. 'Neither of us have been able to obtain from Westminster or Washington any authoritative opinion on this question.'

125 David Gray, Dublin, to FDR, Nov 29, 1942 (NA, RG.84, US embassy in London, secret files, box 219, file '800–Ireland').

126 Gray to Winant, Jan 22, 1942 (NA, RG.84, US embassy in London, secret files, box 219, file '800–Ireland').

127 Ibid., Nov 29, 1942.

128 Clementine reminded WSC of this episode, over dinner with Mackenzie King (Mackenzie King diary, Aug 10, 1943).


130 Cadogan diary, Nov 22, 1942 (Churchill College, Cadogan papers).

131 Gray to FDR, Nov 29, 1942 (see note 125).


133 Cadogan diary, Nov 16, 1942.

134 Smuts to WSC, Nov 20, most secret (Eisenhower Library, file 'Churchill'; CAB.66/31 and CAB.120/530; cf. Churchill, vol. iv, 570. Lord Halifax noted after reading the telegram from Gibraltar that Smuts 'evidently feels that we are in danger of playing down Darlan too much.' Halifax secret diary, Nov 21, 1942.

135 WSC to Eisenhower, Nov 22, 1942 (CAB.120/530).

136 Darlan to Mark Clark, Nov 21; Eisen- hower to CCS, Nov 24, 1942 (PREM.3/42/202 and CAB.120/530; Churchill, vol. iv, 571)

137 So Marshall told Dill. J C Dill to A B Cunningham, Dec 1, 1942 (Cunningham papers, Add. MS 52376).

138 Mack to William [Strang], Nov 29, 1942, AFHQ (PO.371/32145).

139 Eden to Mack, via C, Dec 4, 1942 (PO.371/32145). He minuted: 'I am appalled at situation which this letter reveals & agree that Mr Mack should come home at once. I regret that he went.'

140 Eisenhower, 123.


142 Defence committee (Operations) meeting, Nov 16, 1942, ten P.M (CAB.69/4).

143 Ibid.

144 Ralph Noskwith in Hinsley & Stripp, 121.


146 CAB.66/31.

147 Eden diary, Nov 20, 1942.

148 Ibid.: 'According to Winston, who did not hear, Clemmie asked De G whether [the] French fleet would come over in response to Darlan's appeal. De G flashed back, 'Never, the fleet's one ambition is to sink yours,' or something to that effect.
Clementine concluded from De G’s manner that he wished the fleet luck in this & retorted, ‘You had no right to speak like that in my house.’ Whereupon De G coloured up. I fear that W who has of course accepted C’s account of this interview will be passionately anti De G in consequence.’

149 Ibid., Nov 21, 1942.
150 Cadogan diary, Nov 21, 1942.
151 Eden diary, Nov 21, 1942.
152 Ibid.
153 WSC to Holmes, M. 516/2, Nov 23, 1942 (CAB.120/510).
154 Cecil King diary, Dec 19, 1942.
155 Pamela Churchill to Hopkins, Nov 30, 1942 (Hopkins papers).
156 British Staff officer (Intelligence) at Gibraltar, private letter, Dec 6, quoted in NID LC Report No. 503, Dec 18, 1942 (ADM. 199/529).
157 Winant to FDR, Dec 3, 1942 (Hopkins papers, box 330, Casablanca).
158 HM King George VI diary, Nov 28/30, 1942.
159 Bruce Lockhart diary, Nov 25, 1942.
160 Harvey diary, Nov 26; and November 28, 1942: ‘PM is getting more and more enthusiastic over Darlan.’
161 Eden to WSC, Nov 26; minute by WSC, Dec 1, 1942 (FO 371/32145). Churchill then wrote another minute: ‘This may need review in the light of events.’
162 Eden to Peake, Dec 9; note on talk with de Gaulle and Catroux over dinner, Dec 8, 1942 (FO 371/32145 and FO 954/8); Llewellyn Woodward, British Foreign Policy in the Second World War (London, 1971), vol. ii, 395–8, does not refer to the deletion.
163 Harvey diary, Nov 28, 1942.
164 Eden diary, Nov 30, 1942.

28: Getting Rid of Darlan

2 Pamela Churchill to Hopkins, Nov 30, 1942 (Hopkins papers).
3 Amery diary, Nov 17, 18, 1942.
4 Ibid., Nov 19, 1942.
5 News Chronicle, Nov 27. WSC’s rating had touched 89 per cent briefly during the Battle of Britain, and again briefly on his return from Washington in Jan 1942. His government’s popularity rose from 49 per cent in Oct to 75 per cent in Nov 1942.
6 Halifax diary, Nov 10, 1942 (Hickleton papers, A. 7. 8. 11).
7 Amery diary, Oct 14, 1942.
8 Bruce Lockhart diary, Dec 27, 1942.
9 Brooke diary, Nov 18, 1942 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/6a); Bryant, 526; first three words omitted. Ralph Bennett and Edward Thomas in Hinsley & Stripp, 37, 48.
10 C to WSC, Nov 29, 1942, enclosing CX/MSS/C/82 (hw. 1/1173); and Hut 3 phone message to WSC, with Rommel signal to Bastico, explaining that Fehn would stand in for him. ‘An attempt by (strong) forces is not anticipated in this time’ (hw. 1/1173).
11 Cadogan diary, Nov 29, 1942.
12 Ramsay to Cunningham, Dec 4, 1942 (Cunningham papers, Add. MS 52570).
13 One of Hitler’s stenographers suffered a similar nervous breakdown and was retired, according to the diary of fellow stenographer Karl Thöt (Institut für Zeitgeschichte, Irving Collection); he blamed the privileged insight into awful events.
14 Nel, op. cit., 92f.
15 Cadogan diary, Nov 21, 1942.
16 Eden diary, Nov 19, 1942.
17 Ibid., 1942.
18 Halifax secret diary, Nov 22, 1942.
19 Halifax diary, Nov 22–23, 1942 (Hickleton papers, A.7.8.11).

20 Dalton diary, Nov 22, 1942. There was a parallel in Nazi Germany: Hitler, faced with the éclat of the resignation of Gen. Ludwig Beck in Aug 1938, persuaded him to stay on in the national interest – then sacked him at the height of his own prestige in Oct 1938.


22 Cadogan diary, Dec 5; cf. Harvey diary, Dec 17, 1942.

23 Martin diary, Dec 5–6, 1942.

24 Cadogan diary, Nov 23, 1942.

25 Tel. 5474 American Legation, Berne (Harrison) to State dept., Washington, Nov 27, 1942 (Myron C Taylor papers).

26 Myron C Taylor to FDR, by phone to Miss Tully, Nov 30, 1942 (loc. cit.).

27 Memorandum re bombing Rome given to Myron C Taylor by the Pope on Sep 17, 1941; Taylor presented this subject on Sep 28–29, 1941 to WSC and Eden. Myron C Taylor to Winant, Dec 2, 1942 (loc. cit.). He asked Winant for a full statement of his conversation with WSC regarding this.

28 Myron C Taylor to FDR (by phone to Miss Tully), Nov 30, and FDR’s reply (loc. cit.).

29 Osborne to FO, Dec 15 (AIR.8/417).

30 Eden diary, Dec 18, 1942.

31 Amery diary, Dec 21; War Cabinet 171 (42) Dec 21, 1942.


33 Smuts to Attlee, Dec 23, 1942 (ibid.).

34 Halifax to FO, Dec 28, 1942 (ibid.).

35 Eden to WSC, Dec 2; WSC minute, Dec 3, 1942 (PREM.3/742/11a).

36 Eden to WSC, Dec 12, 1942 (PREM.3/242/4).

37 Eden diary, Dec 5, 1942.

38 Eden, ‘Proposal received from certain anti-fascist Elements in Italy,’ WP (43) 27, Jan 14, 1943. Pages recently glued back into CAB.66/35.

39 ‘Lo que llevará a España a ocupar una posición como no la ha tenido desde hace siglos.’ – Duke of Alba, Tel. 342 to Madrid; translated by GC&CS, Nov 27. Alba continued: ‘As to Red refugees,’ – meaning Juan Negrin and his ilk – ‘he [Churchill] said we must bear in mind that England had always respected émigrés so long as they had no political activities, and the Spaniards will be allowed none,’ WSC denied that he had received Negrin: ‘I have never seen this brute.’

On the Atlantic Charter, WSC had said ‘it was given gratuitous interpretations' and one should not take it literally, ‘which would only cause anarchy and disorder.’

WSC gave the telegram no circulation, but directed that Eden should see it (HW.1/1165). It was however published by the Spanish official press. ‘C’ had furnished WSC in advance with decrypts of Madrid’s instructions to its ambassador: BJ.111,512, Jordana to Alba, Nov 23, translated Nov 24, 1942 (HW.1/1146).

40 COS to FDR, Jan 1, enclosing Special Intelligence Serial No. 75, Jan 1, 1943: Japanese ambassador in Madrid to Tokyo, reporting conversation with the Duke of Alba, Dec 23, 1942; declassified by NSA at the author’s request, 1982 (FDR Libr., Map Room files, secret files).

41 Cadogan diary, Nov 21; Bruce Lockhart diary, Nov 22, 1942.

42 J C Dill to A B Cunningham, Dec 1, 1942 (Cunningham papers, Add. MS 45570).

43 Minutes by C Peake, A Eden, W Strang, and A Cadogan Nov 18–19, 1942; this file, long closed because of its references to C, was opened at the author’s request (PO.371/32171).

44 PM’s card, Nov 24, 1942, 6:45 p.m.
NOTES TO PAGES 646 TO 651

45 Information from Darlan expert Captain Claude Huan, Dec 1, 1942. Gen. Noguès’s private papers reveal that upon arriving in Algiers from Morocco after the assassination, he was asked by Murphy, ‘Do you agree with the choice of Comte de Paris to become the head of state?’ Murphy’s papers in the Hoover Library, box 46, contain a folder on Darlan, with contemporaries’ manuscripts about him and an 18-page typescript in English by Darlan relating events since June 1940, including his meetings with Hitler (headed in ink, ‘Life’); it includes Eisenhower to Ismay for WSC, Dec 14, containing the letter from Darlan to Churchill, Dec 4, 1942.

46 See Eden’s summary in Tel. to Clark-Kerr for Molotov, drafted by Cadogan, Dec 30, sent as No. 434, Dec 31, 1942 (FO 371/32149).

47 Mason-Macfarlane to Eisenhower, Dec 8, 1942 (Dwight D Eisenhower Library, file 68, ‘Sir N M Mason-Macfarlane’). D’Astier’s actual position was Asst. Secretary (Interior) of the High Commissariat for North Africa.

48 Butcher diary, page A.46, Dec 6, 1942.

49 Brooke diary, Dec 1, 1942 (Alanbrooke papers, /6a); Bryant, 534.

50 Butcher diary, page A.44, Dec 5, 1942, unsealed.

51 Cunningham to Pound, Dec 5, 1942 (British Library, Add. MS 52561).

52 Harvey diary, Dec 1. Gen. C. R. Smith also congratulated Eisenhower on Dakar; Smith, former president of American Airlines, had a comprehensive plan for an airline network covering all Africa. Butcher diary, Dec 5, 1942, unsealed.

53 WSC to Eisenhower, Dec 7, 1942, 7:48 a.m. (Butcher papers). He added, ‘I also agree entirely with you about not bombing the remnants of the Toulon fleet in the middle of your Tunis battle.’

54 Cadogan diary, Dec 8, 1942.

55 Eden to Peake, Dec 9; note on talk with de Gaulle and Gen. Catroux over dinner, Dec 8, 1942 (FO 371/32145).


58 Harvey diary, Dec 11, 1942.

59 WSC correspondence with Life editor Daniel Longwell, 1946 (Columbia University, New York: Butler Library, Daniel Longwell papers).

60 Life magazine, Feb 4, 1946, 85ff.

61 Harvey diary, Dec 10, 1942.

62 Cecil King diary, Dec 19, 1942. ‘The incident,’ noted King, ‘trivial in itself, does show how jumpy the government is.’

63 Stalin to FDR, in NA, RG. 59, H Freeman Matthews papers, box 13.

64 WSC to Eisenhower, T.1697/2, Dec 10 (Eisenhower Library, file ‘Churchill’; and Harry C Butcher papers; the original is in CAB120/530; identical text to FDR, Dec 10, 1942).

65 WSC to DDE, Dec 10; and to Halifax, minute T.1709.2, Dec 14, 1942 (PREM.3/442/20a).


67 Stimson diary, Dec 15, 1942.

68 Darlan to WSC, Dec 4; Eisenhower to Ismay, Dec 14 (Eisenhower Library, file ‘Churchill,’ and Hoover Libr., Robert Murphy papers, Box 46); Ismay to WSC,
Dec 15: WM (42) 169th conclusions, Dec 16 (CAB.120/530). War Cabinet, Dec 15, 1942 (CAB.65/28).

69 Mason-Macfarlane to Eisenhower, Dec 12, 13, 1942 (Dwight D Eisenhower Library, file 68, 'Sir N M Mason-Macfarlane'; copies in CAB.120/530).

70 Eden to Mack, Nov 14, Dec 6; de Gaulle to WSC, Dec 2; Stark to Eisenhower, Dec 3, and reply, Dec 13; Eisenhower to Eden, Dec 9 (WO.204/35). Minute by Sir A Rumbold, FO, Dec 15, 1942 (FO.371/32146). 'B. [Major Beaufort, the emissary of Darlan] maintained stoutly that D's presence in Algiers on zero day was fortuitous.' The next item in this file, Z.10166/8325/17, has been sealed by the FO until 2018.

71 Cecil King diary, Dec 19, 1942.

72 Harwood to Godfrey, Dec 1, 1942 (Cunningham papers, Add. MS 52570).

73 Found to Cunningham, Nov 27, 1942 (British Library, Add. MS 52561).

74 WSC to C-in-C Mediterranean, Dec 14, 1942 (British Library, Add. MS 52570).

75 Harvey diary, Dec 23, 1942.

76 Cave Brown, Menzies, 452fl.

77 Mission in full: 'To hasten unity in the war effort within the French overseas territories in association with the national resistance and in co-operation with all the Allies.' Adm. Jules Docteur, Darlan. Am. de la Flotte: la grande énigme de la guerre (Paris, 1949).

78 Eisenhower to CCS and COS, NAF, 48, Dec 21. He had ordered a total press clampdown on d' Astier's visit, reported Mack to FO, Dec 22. To Ismay, Mack stated on Dec 23 that d' Astier had obviously planned to stay longer (AFHQ file, WO.204/300).

79 See Eden's summary in Tel. to Clark-Kerr for Molotov, drafted by Cadogan, Dec 30. sent as No. 434, Dec 31, 1942 (FO.371/32149).

80 Stimson diary, Dec 22, 1942.

81 Docteur, see note 78.

82 J E M Carvell (Algiers) to FO, Dec 22, 1942 (FO.371/32148).

83 Carvell (consul-general, Algiers) to FO, Dec 19, rec'd Dec 20, 1942 (FO.371/32147).

84 FO to consul-general, Algiers, No. 47, Dec 21, 1942 (Ibid.).

85 WSC to Eisenhower, Dec 16, 1942 (Eisenhower Library, file 'Churchill,' and Harry C Butcher papers).

86 War Cabinet, WM 172 (42), Dec 21, 1942, No. 10 Downing-street, 5:30 p.m. (ADM.199/529).


88 Amery diary, Dec 23; War Cabinet, WM 171 (42), Dec 21, 1942, No. 10 Downing-street, 5:30 p.m. (CAB.65/28 and ADM.199/529).

89 War Cabinet 171 (42), Dec 21, 1942 (FO.371/32149).

90 Cunningham to Pound, Dec 22, 1942 (PREM.3/442/20a).

91 Darlan had tried to get Giraud released from captivity, which was the reason for his gratitude. Algiers (Carvell) to FO, No. 47, Dec 23, 11:45 p.m. (FO.371/32149).

92 Murphy to Hull, Dec 24, 1942, 9:29 a.m. (Ibid.). The FO commented that Darlan did not mention Giraud as a successor.

93 North Africa Campaign, Battle Casualties. First Army Battle Casualties, Jan 3, 1943 (PREM.3/440/4); Coldstream Guards losses on Dec 23–24, 1942 had been particularly heavy, with 41 dead and 88 wounded.
98

26; WSC to Hollis, Dec 27, 1942 (CAB.126/530).

95 Eden diary, Dec 24, 1942.

96 Algiers (Carvell) to FO, Tels. No. 52 and 53, Dec 24, 1942, both despatched 9.41 p.m. and received 11.20 p.m.; the third telegram, evidently telephoned through to the FO from Algiers via Tangier, still has its sender and recipient blotted out; it was released in January 1998 at our request (PO.371/32149).

97 PO.371/32149. Clark signalled to Eisenhower Dec 24, 'at 1:45 p.m. this date young civilian of French nationality entered Darlan's house and succeeded in firing several revolver shots.' At 5:26 p.m. Murphy to CCS: 'Darlan dead,' he asked for a news blackout; at 5:27 p.m. he informed Hull and CCS that one bullet pierced the thorax and lung, causing death, the other three struck Darlan's head and jaw. AFHQ message No. 3040 of Dec 24 then took the line: 'It is not yet known from preliminary investigation of the assassin whether the assassination was of German or Italian inspiration.' In a further message Eisenhower suggested that they broadcast the news immediately, 'so framed as to give the affair an Axis tinge' (AFHQ file, 'Adm. Darlan,' WO.204/393).

98 The Dominions Office informed the Dominions prime ministers by telegram at 12.40 p.m. the next day that no further details were yet available. On Dec 25 Murphy reported to Hull that the police interrogation was continuing. 'A few minutes ago . . . he has supplied the name of Bonny Chappelier [sic]. . . . He insists he was acting on his own account inspired by hatred of Marshal Pétain and Adm. Darlan's policies.' Appropriate condolences had been extended to the admiral's widow (PO.371/32149).

99 FW Winterbotham, The Ultra Secret (New York, 1974), 99. He later confirmed to C's personal assistant Reilly that they had all been in Algiers. C's absence from London is evidenced in the Dec 1942 files in PRO series HW.1, whose cover letters he otherwise normally signed.


101 Clark to Marshall, Dec 24, 1942, 10:25 p.m. (PO.371/32149). Clark had himself instructed the radio to make this broadcast.

102 Hughes diary, Dec 24, 1942 (Library of Congress, Everett S Hughes papers; transcribed for us).

103 Stimson diary, Dec 24, 1942.

104 Halifax to FO, Tel. No. 6226, Dec 24, 1942 (PO.371/32148).

105 Elizabeth Layton, letter home, Jan 8, 1941: Gilbert, vol. vi, 283.

106 Eden diary, Dec 25, 1942.

107 Mack to FO, No. 54, Dec 25, 1942, 6:20 a.m. (PO.371/32149).

108 FO to Mack, No. 75, Dec 25 (ibid.).

109 Mack to FO No. 55, Dec 25, 1942, 6:45 p.m. (ibid.).

110 Peake to FO (Eden), EN CLAIR, No. 178, Dec 25, received 7:50 p.m. (ibid.); War Cabinet distribution. Cf. USFOR London to AFHQ, et al., Dec 25, 5 p.m.: while de Gaulle 'strongly condemned' the assassination as detestable, 'he further expressed opinion that Darlan’s death eliminates obstacles. . . .' (AFHQ file, 'Adm. Darlan,' WO.204/393).

111 Rumbold, minute, Jan 26 1943 (PO.371/36116).

112 Transcript for WSC in PREM.3/442/20a. For transcripts of Allied and Axis broadcasts about the murder see PO.371/32145. SOS London radio to AFHQ on Dec 26.
that the assassination had taken Allied propaganda officials unawares. ‘Axis controlled radio stations strongly plugging story British Secret Service engineered Darlan murder at Churchill direction to get even with Roosevelt.’ The FO urged AFHQ on Dec 28 neither to refute the Nazi propaganda nor to adopt the line ‘Thus perish all traitors.’ ‘Political assassination,’ stated the FO, ‘is something of which we, in Britain, have never approved’ (WOT 204/101).

113 Halifax to FO, No. 6253, Dec 27, 1943.
114 Pound to Cunningham, Dec 28, 1942 (British Library, Add. MS 52561).
115 Ibid; note by Eden, Jan 1, 1943 (WOT 371/32150).
116 Carvell (Algiers) to FO, No. 69, Dec 27, 1942 (WOT 371/32149).
117 Ibid., No. 68, Dec 27, 1942 (WOT 371/32149). The army chaplain who administered the sacrament told Carvell that the killer ‘maintained steadfastly that he had acted from purely personal motives of hatred of the Vichy regime.’
118 Leahy diary, Sep 14, 1945, quoting Commander Cassady usnr of the OSS; Butcher diary, Apr 8, 1943, unsealed.
119 Butcher diary, page A.158, Jan 12, unsealed. Nobody wanted to probe too deeply, however, and in Sep 1943, after de Gaulle arrived in Algiers, charges against Henri d’Astier and Abbé Cordier were dropped. Henri d’Astier died shortly after the war, the Abbé became a canon at Château-Thierry and died in 1974.
120 Chequers register, Dec 23–28, 1942. WSC’s other guests were Clementine, Mary, Sarah, Diana, and John Churchill; Mrs Giles Romilly; Duncan Sandys, Miss J Montague, and the private secretaries Rowan and Peck. D’Astier and de Gaulle both signed the ‘Chequers Visiting Book’ (C R Thompson papers; copy in our possession); the latter source indicates a further visit by J L Garvin and d’Astier de la Vigerie on Apr 2, 1944.
121 So WSC reported to the War Cabinet, Dec 28, 1942 (CAB 65/28).
122 Eden diary, Dec 27, 1942.
123 WSC to FDR, No. 244, Dec 28, 1942 (PO 954/16 and CAB 120/350).
125 WSC to FDR, No. 244, Dec 28, 1942 (PO 954/8 and CAB 120/350).
127 Cecil King diary, Dec 30, 1942.
128 Butcher diary, page A.123, Dec 30, unsealed. Capt. Luizet, a Deuxième Bureau officer in Algiers, told Alvay Gascoigne (British Consul in Tangier) that when the French police chief in Algiers remarked that the British might oppose his policies, Murphy had replied: ‘The Americans are in command in French North Africa. The British have nothing to say. If the British insist on interfering with our business, we shall fire on them.’ Shown this on Dec 22, Churchill asked Morton who Luizet was; he was told that he was a French Army officer and MI6 informant since 1940. Gascoigne to FO, Dec 21; WSC minute, Dec 22; Morton to WSC, Dec 23, 1942 (PREM 1/447/26b). Col. Dansey, C’s second in command, confirmed that Murphy was ‘an American Irishman with a hereditary hatred of England in his blood.’
129 Eisenhower to CCS and British COS,
NAF. 65, ‘most secret,’ Dec 29, 1942 (ADM. 199/529). Hitherto Murphy had half-suspected Bergeret himself, as he was responsible for both the security breach which had allowed the assassin in to the palace, and for his rapid execution.

Murphy, 182.

130 Butcher diary, Dec 29, 1942, passim, unsealed page A123. ‘French complain to Ike that the instigators of the plot are the British Secret Intelligence.’

131 Cunningham to Pound, Dec 29, 1942, 6:30 P.M. (PREM. 3/44/26b, CAB. 120/530 and FO. 945/16).

132 The item, NA/24/50, is currently held closed until 2018 by the Library & Records dept., at the Foreign & Commonwealth office. A (possibly unrelated) three-page War Cabinet paper WP (43) 41, circulated a few days later, has also been withdrawn from public scrutiny (CAB. 66/53).

133 Defence committee (Operations) meeting, (42) 20th meeting, Dec 29, 1942, ten-thirty P.M. (CAB. 69/4).

134 Cadogan diary, Dec 30, 1942.

135 Pound to Cunningham, Dec 30, 1942, 7:15 P.M. (PREM. 3/44/26a and CAB.120/530). The original draft concluded: ‘Please take early and energetic action to stop spread of these absurd stories,’ without mention of the defence committee (FO. 944/16).

136 Douglas Dodds-Parker, Setting Europe Ablaze (London, 1983). Dodds-Parker was a former Grenadier Guards officer who joined SOE in 1941, and rose to colonel in 1944. The Rubis 765 was allegedly owned by one Mario Faivre, who had recently cleaned it.

137 Minutes on file, FO. 371/36116; Hansard, House of Commons Debates, Jan 19, 1943.

138 Mack to FO, No. 99, Dec 30; minute by R L Speaight, Dec 31, 1942 (FO. 371/32150). Again, given War Cabinet distribution, and Bracken asked for a copy.

139 Churchill, vol. iv, §86.

29: All the Usual Suspects

1 ‘Premier stands at the highest point yet in popularity.’ News Chronicle, Jan 12, 1943.

2 Halifax diary, Jan 20, 1943 (Hickleton papers, A.7.8.12).


4 Hassett diary, Feb 7, 1943.

5 FDR to WSC, Dec 2, 1942.

6 Harvey diary, Dec 7–8, 1942.

7 Cadogan diary, Nov–Dec 1942 passim.

8 Halifax secret diary, Nov 20, reporting a discussion with Lyttelton. The day after seeing FDR on Oct 28, 1942, Halifax had written privately to Eden: ‘Incidentally, when he was talking about disarmament he said that he did not want to see France and Poland re-armed. I told him this seemed a bit difficult, but he stuck to his point. . . I did not put this in my telegram . . . it seemed rather explosive’ (Hickleton papers, A.4.410.4.15).

9 WSC to Stalin, Dec 4, 1942 in Stalin–WSC Correspondence, vol. i, No. 92.

10 Maisky to Molotov, reporting meeting with WSC and Eden, Dec 7, 1942 (Sov. angliiskiy, 32eff). Eden noted (diary), ‘Maisky turned up at No. 10 with message from Joe. This was disappointing as to meeting.’

11 Stalin to WSC, Dec 6, 1942 in Stalin–WSC Correspondence, vol. i, No. 93.

12 Maisky to Molotov, reporting meeting with WSC and Eden, Dec 7, 1942 (Sov. angliiskiy, 12off).

13 Dwight D Eisenhower Library, John Foster Dulles papers.
14 Hopkins handwritten memo, Jan 11, 1943 (Hopkins papers, microfilm 21). Robert Sherwood omitted the first part of this sentence in his biography The White House Papers of Harry Hopkins, 669.

15 FDR to WSC, Dec 12, 1942.

16 Brooke diary, Dec 22, 23, 1942 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/6a).

17 Sir Ian Jacob diary, Dec 28, 1942.

18 Ismay to Stirling, Dec 29 (CAB.120/530).

19 Defence committee (Operations) meeting, Dec 28, ten p.m. (CAB.69/4). Eden diary, Dec 28, 1942.

20 *Ibid.* Dec 29, 10:30 p.m. (CAB.69/4).

21 WSC to FDR, No. 249, Dec 31, 1942 (CAB.120/430).

22 WSC to Eisenhower, Jan 1, 9:30 p.m., and reply, in Butcher diary, page A. 130, Jan 1, 1943.

23 Brooke diary, unpublished, Jan 5, 1943 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/6a). This telegram caused consternation at the FO. R. L. Speaight minuted to Eden that he had stopped the despatch of the message to Giraud, which had gone over to Churchill that evening: 'I thought you might want to reconsider it.' 'Yes... well done,' noted Eden. Mack's telegram was circulated to the War Cabinet, and Bracken asked for a copy.

24 Mack to FO, No. 93, Dec 30, 1942 (ADM.199/529; also in FO. 371/32150). This telegram caused consternation at the FO. R. L. Speaight minuted to Eden that he had stopped the despatch of the message to Giraud, which had gone over to Churchill that evening: 'I thought you might want to reconsider it.' 'Yes... well done,' noted Eden. Mack’s telegram was circulated to the War Cabinet, and Bracken asked for a copy.

25 Morton to WSC, Dec 31, 1942: ‘It seems unfortunate that Mons. d’Astier de la Vigerie has felt bound to resign,’ added Morton, stating that he was reported to be a very level-headed chief of the civil administration of Algeria (PREM.3/442/20a).

26 Murphy to Hull, Dec 30, 1942 (ADM.199/529).

27 Algiers to FO, No. 164, Dec 3, 1942 (ADM.199/529).

28 AFHQ Memo from Col. (gsc) Julius G. Holmes to Marshall, Jan 10 (W.O.204/391; FO.660/12; and Butcher diary, page A.158, Jan 12, 1943, unsealed).

29 Pierson Dixon, memo to discuss with Murphy and Bedell Smith, Jan 11 (FO.660/12; this Macmillan file has been heavily ‘weeded,’ about half the items being missing without comment). Macmillan to WSC, No. 103, Jan 14, 1943 (CAB.120/531). ‘One of [Henri] d’Astier’s brothers [Emmanuel] is head of the Liberation movement in France and the other de Gaulle’s adjutant, and he is himself a prominent Allied sympathiser.’ Emmanuel d’Astier de la Vigerie, Commissioner for the Interior, French National Committee, attended meetings with the SOE and WSC and was in charge of maquis operations; see CAB.120/827, and his memoirs Les dieux et les hommes (Paris, 1952), and De la chute à la libération de Paris (Paris, 1965).

30 Holmes (see note 28).

31 Cadogan diary, Jan 13, 1943.

32 Stimson diary, Jan 7, 1943.

33 Chiefs of Staff to Dill, COS (42) 412, Dec 29, 1942 (CAB.120/531).

34 WSC to Ismay, D.2/1, Jan 2, 1943 (Ibid.).

35 WSC to Ismay, Jan 4, 1943 (Ibid.).

36 Macmillan to WSC, No. 61, Jan 9 (CAB.120/531). He had sent a preliminary report on Jan 3, 1943.

37 Jacob, diary of Casablanca conference (Churchill College, JACB.1/20).

38 Brooke diary, unpublished, Jan 7, 1943 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/6a).

39 *Ibid.*, Jan 11; and Martin diary, Jan 13, 1943 (copy in our possession).

40 Ismay, 285.

41 Brooke diary, unpublished, Jan 16 and 19, 1943 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/6c).

42 ‘Log of the Trip of the President’ (Hopkins papers, box 330, ‘Casablanca’), (hereafter:
NOTES TO PAGES 671 TO 680

55 FDR Log, Jan 25, 1943.
43 John Martin, letter home, Jan 16, 1943 (copy in our possession).
44 WSC to Attlee, Jan 13 (CAB.120/76).
45 Admiralty to Balolo, Jan 18, 1943 (Hopkins papers, box 330: Casablanca).
47 Gen. George S Patton diary, Jan 14, in Martin Blumenson (ed.), The Patton Papers (Hereafter: Patton diary). Cf. the PM's card, Jan 14, 1943: '... Don Q arrives. A/ C F to dine with Don Q.'
48 Hopkins diary, Jan 14, 1943 (Hopkins papers, box 330, 'Casablanca').
50 Brooke diary, Jan 14, 1943 (Alanbrooke papers, 4/6c); Bryant, op. cit., 546.
51 Brooke diary, unpublished, Jan 20, 1943 (Alanbrooke papers, 4/6c).
52 Jacob, diary of Casablanca conference, 115–6 (jcr.1/20).
53 Macmillan letter (see note 49).
54 For the British records of the Casablanca conference, see CAB.80/67 and CAB.88/2; and Michael Howard, Grand Strategy, vol. iv (London HMSO).
56 The PM's card lists all the conferences.
57 Chiefs of staff meeting, Casablanca, Jan 13, 1943, 4:30 P.M. (CAB.99/24).
58 WSC memo, Jan 14, 1943 (Hopkins papers, box 330: Casablanca).
59 Chiefs of staff meeting, Casablanca, Jan 15, 1943, 10:30 A.M. (CAB.99/24).
60 Arnold diary, Jan 14, 1943.
61 'Minutes of Meeting held at Anfa Camp on Friday Jan 15, 1943' (CAB.99/24).
62 Eisenhower, 151.
63 Ibid., 153.
64 Brooke diary, Jan 17, 1943 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/6c); Bryant, op. cit., 549.
65 'Minutes of Meeting held at Anfa Camp on Monday Jan 18, 1943' (CAB.99/24).
66 WSC to Attlee, Jan 19 (CAB.120/76).
67 Stimson diary, Jan 19, 1943.
68 Ibid., Jan 21, 1943.
69 Ibid., Jan 28, 1943.
70 Hinsley, vol. ii, 4; and Hinsley, in Hinsley & Stripp, 144.
71 Jacob, diary of Casablanca conference, 80 (Churchill College, Jacob papers, jcr.1/20).
72 Stalin to WSC, Jan 15, 1943: Gilbert, vol. vi, 193.
73 WSC to Stalin, Jan 17 (Prem.3/14/2).
74 Cecil King diary, Feb 23, 1943.
75 Patton diary, Jan 18, 1943.
76 Ibid.
77 Minutes of a Meeting at the White House on Thursday, Jan 7, 1943, at 1500, attended by FDR, Leahy, Marshall, King, Arnold, and J R Deane (NA, RG.319, ABC.387, 'Germany Sec.14 [18 Dec.43]'); and NA, RG.165, Army Operations/OPD Executive Files 1940–45, box 44). For Arnold's records of Casablanca, see the Library of Congress, H H Arnold papers, boxes 186 and 181.
78 Murphy, 214. Macmillan's informative 'diary of events' at Casablanca is in fo.660/86 and 87; he reported FDR's 'bans' remark in an unsent dispatch to the FO.
79 FRUS Casablanca, 608.
80 Patton diary, Jan 17, 1943.
81 Macmillan, diary of events, fo.660/86. Eden, Reckoning, 421.
82 FDR to Hull, Jan 18: FRUS Casablanca.
83 WSC to Attlee and Eden, Jan 19, 1943 (cab.120/76). More of WSC’s irate telegrams to Eden (‘I must really have an an-
swer about Joan of Arc as things will have moved on’, and ‘we waited all yesterday
10th for de Gaulle’s answer’) are in
cab.120/75, his file on symbol.
84 Hopkins diary, Jan 19, 1943 (Hopkins
papers, box 330, ‘Casablanca’).
85 Martin diary, Jan 19, 1943 (copy in our
possession).
86 Stimson diary, Feb 1, 1943.
87 WSC to Hopkins, Jan 21, 1943 (Hopkins
papers, box 330, ‘Casablanca’).
88 Arnold diary, Jan 21, 1943.
89 Jacob diary.
90 Hopkins notes, dictated Jan 23, 1943
(Hopkins papers).
91 ibid.
92 Arnold diary, Jan 22. See Mack’s account
of these talks, Jan 29, 1943 (fo.660/85),
and Macmillan’s (fo.660/87).
93 Halifax diary, Feb 3, 1943 (Hickleton pa-
pers, A.7.8.12); and Mack’s account.
94 WSC to War Cabinet, Jan 23, 1943
(cab.65/37).
95 Halifax diary, Feb 3, 1943 (Hickleton pa-
pers, A.7.8.12).
96 Ismay to Spears, Feb 8, 1943 (Churchill
College, Cambridge: E L Spears papers);
and Mack’s account (see note 92).
97 Berle diary, Jun 10, 1943 (FDR Libr.,
Adolph A Berle papers).
98 Hopkins related this afterwards. Halifax
diary, Feb 21, 1943 (Hickleton papers,
A.7.8.12). See too Murphy, 217.
99 Stimson diary, Feb 3, 1943.
100 FDR repeated this to Adolph Berle, who
wrote (see note 97): ‘Churchill [was] very
grunty because there was nothing to
drink.’
101 FDR Log (see note 42).
102 Stimson diary, Feb 3, quoting FDR.
103 Patton diary, Jan 22, 1943. ‘Noguès was
delighted that the PM was such a boor.’
104 Minutes of Meeting held at Anfa Camp
on Saturday Jan 23, 1943’ (cab.99/24);
cf. Brooke diary, Jan 23, 1943 (Alanbrooke
papers, 5/60); Bryant, op. cit., 559.
105 Jacob diary, Jan 23, 1943.
106 WSC and FDR to Stalin, Jan 25, 1943.
107 Macmillan, op. cit., 252.
108 Murphy, 219.
109 A message was also drafted to Stalin set-
ting out the results of this evening
conference.
110 Hassett diary, Feb 7, 1943. FDR was
narrating the events of his journey.
111 Handwritten notes by Hopkins, Casab-
blanca, Jan 24, 1943 (Hopkins papers); and
Mack’s account (see note 92).
112 Patton, a silent witness of the scene,
wrote in his diary, Jan 24: ‘I took Gen.
Noguès and Adm. [François] Michelier to
call on [FDR, who] started to talk [with]
de Gaulle and was very frank, when B-
[Churchill] came in without being asked
and hung around, started to leave and then
came back. The whole thing was so patent
a fear on the part of the British to leave
French and Americans alone together, that
it was laughable.’
113 Handwritten notes by Hopkins, Casab-
blanca, Jan 24, 1943 (Hopkins papers).
114 Press conference, 12:15 p.m., Jan 24. ‘Log
of the Trip of the President,’ Jan 9–31,
1943 (Hopkins papers, box 330, ‘Casab-
blanca’). FDR’s diary (see note 42).
115 FDR Log (see note 42).
116 FDR (personally initialled) to Winant,

116 Tel. 291 Myron C Taylor to FDR, Aug 23, 1944 (Myron C Taylor papers).

117 Minutes of a Meeting at the White House on Thursday, Jan 7, 1943, at 1500, attended by FDR, Leahy, Marshall, King, Arnold, and J R Deane (NA, RG 319, ABC, 387, ‘Germany Sec. 1938–18 Dec 1943’); and NA, RG 165, Army Operations/OPD Executive Files 1940–45, box 54.

118 WSC to Attlee, Jan 19, 1943 (Prel. 4/72/1). The War Cabinet on Jan 20 felt that Italy should not be excluded, as this might be misunderstood in the Balkans (CAB.65/37); Eden and Attlee told WSC this on Jan 21, 1943 (CAB.120/79).


120 Mack’s account (see note 92); and Murphy, 1945.

121 Halifax diary, Aug 7, 1943 (Hickleton papers, A.7.8.13).

122 Moran, ‘diary’, 82.

123 FBI memorandum, Mar 29, 1943 on ‘off the record’ remarks by an unidentified American intimate of WSC, perhaps Harriman, to top-ranking American newspapermen (FBI archives, Washington). The source referred to watching a ‘sunrise’, but it is historically unlikely that WSC saw many of those.

124 Henry Wallace diary, Feb 1, 1943.


126 He referred to painting the ‘pink gateway’ in his telegram to Clementine, Jan 25, 1943 (CAB.120/77).

127 WSC to Clementine, Jan 25 (CAB.120/76); Brooke diary, unpublished, Jan 25, 1943 (Alanbrooke papers, 3/6c).

128 Brooke MS (Alanbrooke papers, 3/A/ vii); Bryant, op. cit., 563.

129 Attlee and Eden to WSC, Jan 20, 1943 (CAB.65/37).

130 WSC to Eden, Jan 22, 1943: Gilbert, vol. vi, 301.

131 War Cabinet, Jan 25, 1943 (CAB.65/37).

132 Harvey diary, Jan 22, 25, 28; Eden diary, Jan 24, 1943: ‘Another disorderly Sunday caused this time by W’s wilfulness...Winston still clings to his Turkey plan so we restated the reasons against it.’

133 Eden diary, Feb 7, 1943.

134 WSC to Attlee and Eden, Jan 25, 1943: Gilbert, vol. vi, 315.

135 Brooke diary, Jan 27, 1943 (Alanbrooke papers, 3/6c); Sir Arthur Bryant, op. cit., 567, falsifies the diary to use a softer turn of phrase.

136 Jacob, diary of Casablanca conference, Jan 27 (JAC.1/20); Bryant, op. cit., 567n.


138 Cunningham to Pound, Mar 15, and reply, Apr 23, 1943 (British Library, Add. MS 25561).


140 Cadogan diary, Jan 29, 1943.

141 Ibid., Feb 2. Brooke diary, unpublished, Jan 30, 1943 (Alanbrooke papers, 3/6c), lists the participants as WSC, Cadogan, Lord Moran, Alexander, ‘Jumbo’ Wilson, Jacob, Drummond, Martin, Thompson, two detectives, and the valet, as well as Sir Hughie Knatchbull-Hugessen, Britain’s ambassador to Turkey.

Brooke’s and WSC’s Adana conversations of Jan 30–31, 1943—operation SATRAP—see Eden’s files, FO 354/29, fols 23 ff., and CAB 120/81. ‘The prime minister said that there was no suggestion of asking Turkey to make any engagement.’

145 Brooke diary, unpublished, Jan 31, 1943 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/6c).

146 Halifax diary, Mar 2 (Hickleton papers, A.7.8.12). The FBI warned Hopkins that Ruggles was talking to press men about Churchill’s conversations. ‘It sounded a bit unguarded on Winston’s part,’ noted Halifax (Mar 31, 1943, ibid.). Ruggles and Vanderkloot were at Chequers on Sep 18, 1942; ‘Chequers Visiting Book’ in C R Thompson papers (copy in our possession). See too Jacob, diary of Casablanca conference, 148–9 (JACB 1/20).

147 Ankara to Berlin, Jan 30, 7:06 p.m.; C to Rowan at Cairo, Feb 1 (HW. 1/1346).

148 Cadogan diary, Feb 2, 1943.

149 HM King George VI to Queen Mary, Feb 2, 1943, 558.

150 Madrid to Tangier, intercept ISK No. 29601, Jan 30, 1943 (HW. 1/1346).

151 There is an SD message from Lisbon to Berlin, No. 59, Feb 4, 1943 stating that Eden had informed the Portuguese ambassador in London of WSC’s desire to make this brief stop-over (HW. 1/1346).

152 Attlee to WSC, Feb 4, 1943 (HW. 1/1346; and CAB 120/75).

153 J Hollis, quoted by Bruce Lockhart diary, Aug 18, 1948.

154 Jacob MS: Gilbert, vol. vi, 331.

155 Desmond Morton, quoted by Bruce Lockhart diary, Feb 12, 1943.

156 Jacob, diary of Casablanca conference, 201 (JACB 1/20).

157 WSC to Eden, Feb 6 (CAB 120/76).

158 Ibid. An unknown hand writing in ‘Tommy’ Thompson’s MS called this ‘a preposterous story’ (Thompson papers). We agree.

159 Jacob, diary of Casablanca conference, 201–4 (JACB 1/20).

160 Ibid., 204.

161 Cadogan diary, Feb 2, 1943.

162 Ibid.

163 Combined Chiefs of Staff meeting, Jan 23.


165 WSC to DDE, July, 1943/ (Eisenhower Libr., file: ‘Churchill’).


167 WSC to Hopkins, Jan 5, 1944 (Hopkins papers).


169 GC&CS German Police Section, report No. 41, Oct 5, 1942 (HW. 16/6, part ii).

170 GC&CS German Police Section intercept: Lolling, Amt D III to Auschwitz, Oct 26, 1942 (HW. 16/11).

171 GC&CS German Police Section intercept: Kl. Sachsenhausen (gez. Liebchens) an Amt D III, Oct 27, 1942 (HW. 16/11).


173 GC&CS German Police Section intercept: Kl. Auschwitz (gez. Wirths) an Amt D III, betr. Stand der Fleckfiebererkrankungen, Dec 8, 1942 (HW. 16/11). The communist inmate Hermann Langbein described in Menschen in Auschwitz how Wirths, the Standortarzt at Auschwitz-Birkenau, intervened to halt the unauthorised killing by lethal injections.
of TB and other sick prisoners by fellow-doctor Friedrich Entress early in 1943.

13 GC&CS German Police Section intercept: GPD 12/181/2/4 Jan 18: BdS Kiew und Befehlsteile Sipo und SD, Owricts, to Berlin, Jan 17, 1943 (HW.16/11).

14 GC&CS German Police Section intercept: Bericht an HSSfuKiew, Gesamtergebnis Unternehmen Hornung, 1943 (HW.16/11).

15 'The returns from Auschwitz, the largest of the camps with 20,000 prisoners, mentioned illness as the main cause of death, but included references to shootings and hangings. There were no references in the decrypts to gassing.' Hinsley, vol. ii, appendix, 673.

16 Colonel L. Mitkiewicz, Polish liaison officer to the JCS, 'Report re The Polish Secret Army,' (to the end of Apr), sent with letter Sep 7 to Brig. Gen. John R. Deane, JCS Secretariat; and report by Mitkiewicz to CCS, 10th Mtg, Jul 2 (NA RG 218, Joint Chiefs of Staff, file CCS/381 'Poland—6.30.1943—Sec. 1'). By way of retaliation Mitkiewicz claimed, in the first four months of 1943 the Polish underground had assassinated Hans Frank's deputy, and had poisoned 526 Germans and administered 'typhoid fever microbes and typhoid fever lice' to Germans 'in a few hundred cases.' They also claimed to have burned down the village of Cieszen, freshly settled by German 'colonists,' killing 64 settler families and 8 S.S. men.

17 COS meeting, (42) 21st (O), Dec 31, 1942 (Cab.121/1).

18 Notes on a staff meeting at Casablanca, Jan 18, 1943: FROS Casablanca.

19 Portal to Attlee, Aug 14, 1942 (AIR.8/474 and AIR.19/19).

20 WSC paper on bombing policy, WP (42) 580, Dec 16, 1942 (AIR.19/188).

21 Defence committee (Operations) meeting, Dec 29, 1942, 10:30 P.M. (Cab.69/4).

22 WSC to chiefs of staff, M.26/3, Jan 10, 1943 (AIR.19/188).

23 Evidently at the CCS conference with FDR and WSC on Jan 15. 'Minutes of Meeting held at Anfa Camp on Friday Jan 15, 1943' (Cab.99/24).

24 H. H. Arnold diary, Jan 15, 1943.

25 PM's card, Jan 20, 1943.


27 Eden to Halifax, Feb 8, 1943 (Hickleton papers, A4.410.4.15).

28 Cecil King diary, Feb 14, 1943.

29 Ibid., Jun 1943.

30 Martin diary, Feb 1–7, 1943 (copy in our possession.)

31 Harvey diary, Feb 8, 1943 (British Library, dept. of Manuscripts, Oliver Harvey papers, Add. MS.56398).

32 FDR to Cordell Hull for Eden, Feb 1, 1943 (FDR Libr., Map Room files, box 166, file 'A16/16/France').

33 HM King George VI diary, Feb 6/8, 559.

34 Eden diary, Feb 7, 1943.

35 Harvey diary, Feb 8, 1943 (British Library, dept. of Manuscripts, Oliver Harvey papers, Add. MS.56398).

36 WSC to FDR, No. 261, Feb 8, and reply, No. 273, Feb 9, 1943 (Cab.120/531).

37 HM King George VI diary, Feb 9, 559.

38 Eisenhower to British ambassador, Madrid, and others, No. us-131, Feb 2, Operations Summary, Jan 28 to Feb 1, 1943 (Cab.120/531).

39 WSC to Ismay, M.12/3, Feb 10, 1943 (Cab.120/531).

40 Ismay to WSC, Feb 15, 16 (Cab.120/531).
Desmond Morton had minutely Ismay on Feb 16: ‘Boniface has started talking.’

Martin diary, Feb 12, 1943; PM’s card (copies in the author’s possession).

Martin diary, Feb 13–14, 1943; Brooke diary, unpublished, Feb 12, 15, 1943 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/64; and MS, 3/A/7, 55/5).42


War Cabinet decision, Sep 4, 1942:

Mansergh, vol. iii, 451–2. The main documents are reproduced in WP (4.3) 5, ‘Treatment of Gandhi if he undertakes a fast,’ Jan 4, and WP (4.3) 16, Jan 11, 1943 (CAR/66/33).

Amery diary, Jan 7, 1943. On the fifth he had written, ‘Personally I should be all for letting Gandhi fast to death if he likes’ (CAR/120/551).

Mansergh, vol. iii, 491.

Amery diary, Feb 7, 1943.

Ibid., Feb 17, 1943.

WSC to Linlithgow, Feb 13, and reply, Feb 15, 1943 (PREM/4/49/3).

Henry Wallace diary, Jun 15, 1942.

For WSC’s lack of interest in empire and his willingness to see its reduction, see the letter from Isaiah Bowman to US ambassador John Winant, Apr 28, 1944 (HOOVER LIBR., Robert Murphy papers, folder: ‘John Winant’).

Patton diary, Jan 21, 1943.

Phillips had lunched recently with their mutual friend Arthur Murray, who had expressed feelings about the PM ‘which, to put it mildly, are not complimentary.’ Phillips to FDR, Aug 25, 1942, writing on the OSS letterhead (FDR LIBR., PSF, box 53, folder ‘GB–OSS’).

Amery diary, Nov 24, 1942. He found Phillips ‘genuinely anxious to be helpful’ and an improvement on Colonel Louis B Johnson.

The other guests at the lunch were Casey, Clementine, and Sir Archibald Clark-Kerr.

Phillips to FDR, Dec 17, 1942, again writing on an OSS letterhead (FDR LIBR., PSF, box 53, folder ‘GB–OSS’).

Amery diary, Feb 19, 22; Amery to WSC, Feb 19, 1943 (PREM/4/49/3).

Harvey diary, Feb 26, 1943.


WSC to King George VI, Feb 22, 1943: in Gilbert, vol. vi, 348.

Linlithgow to WSC, Feb 26: Mansergh, vol. iii, 717. Dr Narayan Khare, a physician, confirmed to the viceroy that Gandhi had broken the fast on Feb 21: Linlithgow to Amery, Mar 2 (ibid., 346).


Dalton diary, Apr 6, 1943.

WSC to Linlithgow, Feb 27, 1943 (PREM/4/49/3).


Eisenhower to CCS, Feb 11, 1943, NAF/144 (CAB/10/139).

WSC to Eisenhower, Feb 13, 1943 (EISENHOWER LIBRARY, file ‘Churchill’).

WSC to Hopkins, Feb 13, 1943 (Hopkins papers).

Butcher diary, Feb 16, 1943.

Ibid., Feb 16, 1943, unsealed.

Ibid., page A234, Feb 18 and page A291, Apr 8, unsealed; see the different text published in Butcher, My Three Years with Eisenhower, 264, and Eisenhower’s letter to Marshall, Feb 21, 1943 in The Eisenhower papers, No. 832.

Butcher diary, pages A235ff, Feb 20–21, unsealed. WSC quoted verbatim from this ultra in his letter to King George VI, Feb 22, 1943.

Ibid., pages A235ff, Feb 20–21, 1943, unsealed.
NOTES TO PAGES 710 TO 716

74 Ibid., page A.247, Feb 25, 1943, unsealed.
75 Brooke diary, unpublished, Feb 21, 1943 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/6a; and MS, 3/3/vii, 6/43).
77 Ibid.
78 Amery diary, Mar 14, 1943.
79 HM King George VI diary, Feb 20/22, 1943, 561.
80 King George VI to WSC, Feb 22, 1943.
81 Brooke diary, unpublished, Feb 22, 1943 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/6a).
82 WSC to King George VI, Feb 22, 1943.
84 WSC to CIGS, M.713/3, Feb 17, 1943 (CAB.126/531).
85 Cadogan diary, Feb 19, 1943; PM's card.
88 Mary Churchill diary, Feb 21, 1943, quoted in Mary Soames, Clementine Churchill (London, 1979), 332.
89 Harvey diary, Feb 22, 1943.
90 Elizabeth Layton, letter home, Mar 17: Gilbert, vol. vi, 344; and Nel, op. cit., 95.
91 Sunday Dispatch, Feb 21; Cecil King diary, Feb 21, 1943.
92 Harvey diary, Feb 22, 1943.
93 WSC to Hopkins, Feb 24, 1943 (Hopkins papers; the text in Churchill, vol. iv, 660, omits the passage about Gandhi).
95 Hopkins memo, Feb 28, 1943 (Hopkins papers, box 329, 'Trident').
96 Martin diary, Mar 1, 1943.
97 Brooke diary, Mar 1, 1943 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/6a).
98 Nel, op. cit., 95.
99 Eden to Clark Kerr, Oct 22, 1942 (PREM.3/14/2).

WSC to Stalin, Mar 6, 1943, ibid., vol. i, No. 126.

Harriman to Hopkins, Mar 7 (Hopkins papers). Eden diary, Mar 3, 1943.

WSC to King George VI, Feb 22, 1943.


Eden diary, Feb 25, 1943; and Eden, Reckoning, 367.

Harvey diary, Feb 28; and cf., ibid., Mar 3, 1943.

ibid., Mar 2, 1943.

Elizabeth Layton, letter home, Mar 17, 1943: Gilbert, vol. vi, 357.

R Tree memo, written on the obverse of this sketch, original in the possession of Mrs Marietta Tree, New York (copy in our possession). The party at Dytchley was Mrs Churchill, the Duff Cooper, Alice Winn and Philip Reed (Averell Harriman’s deputy). For those like Mr Gilbert unsure of the spellings the face of the postcard has the printed heading: ‘Mrs Ronald Tree, Dytchley Park, Exstone, Oxon.’

Mackenzie King diary, Apr 16, 1942.

Bruce Lockhart diary, Apr 4, 1943.

Beaverbrook to Hoare, Feb 21, 1943 (Beaverbrook papers, C.308).

Amery diary, Mar 15, 1943.

Bracken to Hopkins, Mar 26, 1943 (Hopkins papers, box 329, ‘TRIDENT’; PM’s card.

WSC to Eden, Mar 27 (4/84/2a); FO to D’Arcy Osborne, No. 63, Apr 1, 1943 (AIR. 8/437).

Brooke diary, Mar 26, 1943 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/6a); Bryant, op. cit., 586f.

Tel. WSC to Stalin, Mar 28 (PREM. 3/14/2; Sov.-angliiskije, 361ff); WSC to Sta-

146 Stalin to WSC, Mar 29 (PREM. 3/142).

147 WSC to Stalin, Mar 30, 1943, in Stalin–WSC Correspondence, vol. i, No. 147.

148 WSC to Stalin, Mar 28, ibid., No. 148.

149 Stalin to WSC, Apr 2 and 12, 1943 ibid., Nos. 138 and 145.

150 WSC to Portal, Apr 24, and reply, Apr 28 (AIR. 198/189, ‘Bombing Policy, 1943’).

151 Amery diary, Apr 27, 1943.

152 FO to Osborne, Apr 6 (AIR. 8/417).

153 WSC to Ismay for chiefs of staff, ACTION this day, Aug 15, 1943 (CAB.120/599); and see Portal’s files on the bombing of Rome, AIR. 8/436–438.

154 Brooke diary, unpublished, Apr 19 and 22, 1943 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/6a).

155 Dalton diary, Apr 6, 1943.

156 Robert Murphy to Hull, Tel. No 699 to State, Apr 24 (Hoover Libr., Robert Murphy papers, box 45). For extensive material on the alleged criminality of ‘Passy,’ see the ‘Matthews, H Freeman’ folder.

157 See Matthews to Murphy, No 234, London, May 15, 1943: ‘The sources mentioned in the last sentence of the embassy’s telegram No. 3269 May 11, 9 p.m. to the Department are now inclined to place more credence in reports of a Gaullist plot to assassinate Giraud. They have records of conversations at the time in “Passy’s” organisation in which they openly boast of their success in having Darlan assassinated and announce their intention of doing away with Giraud at some future date.’


159 The ministry of defence informed us on Jun 6, 1943 that they had found no record of any untoward incident on this flight. No. 24 Squadron’s operational record book indicates however that Loat, who had almost exclusively flown Wellington L42337 until Apr 19, switched to Hudson M3120 for the de Gaulle flight on Apr 21, 1943 (AIR. 27/295).

160 Letter from Auboyneau’s Flag-Lieut., William Bonaparte-Wyse, RN, ‘Sabotage Threat to de Gaulle,’ in The Daily Telegraph, May 11, 1943; and our interview with him at that time.

31: The Hill of Goats

1 Cecil King diary, Mar 23, 1943.

2 Dalton diary, Feb 11, 1942.

3 Information from John Lisners, Apr 1945. An Oxford don accidentally saw the unsanitised war cabinet minute at the PRO. In the summer of 1940 when the Duke was in Lisbon, there was alarm at his secret contacts with the Nazi authorities, which Churchill’s codebreakers were monitoring, and Churchill sent Sir Walter Monckton and an armed detective out to escort him, forcibly if necessary, onto a ship bound for the Bahamas.

4 Dalton diary, Jan 9, 1942.

5 Mackenzie King diary, Aug 24, 1943: when Lord Bessborough referred to de Gaulle as that ‘male Joan of Arc,’ another joked in WSC’s hearing: ‘He had better be careful not to be burned by the British.’

6 Butcher diary, passim. Researching for this volume in 1977, we had the sealed pages of Captain Harry C Butcher’s diary referring to these discussions opened. Eisenhower told American newspapermen on Sep 22, 1942, ‘As far as I am concerned I would lie, cheat, steal and even give orders for assassination...to beat the Huns,’ adding that he had already given one such order (ibid.).

7 Herschel V Johnson, Tel. 1511 to State


9 Note by H F Matthews of US embassy, Apr 24, 1942 (NA, RG. 56, papers of H Freeman Matthews).

10 Memo by Adolph Berle, May 7, 1942 (FDR Libr., Adolph A Berle diary). Fred Louis Stagg had been British consul in Havana until 1941, before becoming British secret service chief covering the west coast of South America, based on Bogotá. Cf. Dalton to Bracken, Nov 15, 1941: 'The SOE organisation in South America is centred in New York. . . As you know, SOE is charged with the conduct of subversive activities against the enemy all over the world. . . In all neutral countries [SOE] subversion must, of course, be an instrument of foreign policy' (FO.954/74).

Gladwyn Jebb reported to Cadogan, Nov 16, 1941, 'Special arrangements have been made with “C” for the representation of SOE throughout North and South America’ (ibid.). Interviewed by us in Paris, Dec 17, 1983, Stagg confirmed that he took his instructions by cypher from Stephenson’s New York headquarters (code-name subsided); he described having devised one scheme to dump a German agent in a refrigerator from a chartered plane into the Pacific. On the planned killing of Dr Lopez de Mesa he was less forthcoming than the 1942 State dept. record.

11 Stimson diary, Dec 26, 1942.

12 Ibid., Dec 27, 1942.

13 An internal memorandum dated Mar 22, 1944 by Major Peer de Silva, US army Corps of Engineers, on a discussion one day earlier with Dr J R Oppenheimer rehearsed the well-known history of the project, and confirmed that the ‘relatively friendly interchange of information’ in 1940, 1941, and most of 1942 had dried up when the US army assumed decisive control of the development of the weapon toward the end of 1942, at which time it ‘came to an abrupt and complete halt.’ Extraordinarily, Groves would claim on Apr 17, 1944: ‘The halt referred to on interchange was one of the choosing of the British and not of the Army’ (NA, RG. 77, Office of Chief of Engineers, US army, file ‘000.71 British L.C.’).

14 Conant wrote to Dean Mackenzie of Canada on Jan 2 that this order ‘which restricts our interchange’ was one which Dr Vannevar Bush and he had ‘received from the top’ – i.e., from FDR himself (FRUS Casablanca).

15 FRUS, *Conferences at Washington and Québec, 1943*.

16 Cherwell to WSC, Jan 1943 (Cherwell papers).

17 Anderson to WSC, Jan 11, 1943 (PREM. 3/139/8a).

18 Anderson to WSC, Jan 20, 1943 (ibid., and CAB. 120/78).

19 WSC to Anderson, Jan 23, 1943 (PREM. 3/139/8a).

20 J M Martin to Harry Hopkins, Jan 23, 1943 (ibid.; Hopkins papers, ‘tube alloys’; and FRUS Casablanca).

21 WSC to Hopkins, Feb 15, 1943 (PREM. 3/139/8a).
22 Lord Cherwell to WSC, Jan 20, 1943 (Cherwell papers).
24 Hopkins to WSC, Feb 24, 1943 (ibid.).
25 WSC to Hopkins, draft telegram ('surely not sent') in PREM. 3/139/8a.
26 WSC to Hopkins, Mar 18, 1943 (ibid., to go 'in a locked box').
28 FDR to Bush, Mar 24, 1943 (Hopkins papers, 'tube alloys').
29 Conant to Bush, Mar 25, 1943 (ibid.).
30 Bush to Hopkins, Mar 31, 1943 (ibid.).
31 WSC to Hopkins, telegram T.434/3 (PREM. 3/139/8a).
32 Rowan WSC's secretary) to Cherwell, Apr 3, 1943 (ibid.).
33 GC&CS German Police Section, report ZIP/MSGP.41, dated Jan 1, 1943 (HW.16/6, part 1).
34 Operation carried out by SOE and Combined Operations, Apr 8, 1943 (AIR.8/1767).
35 WSC to Selborne, M.266/3, Apr 14, 1943 (CAB.120/87).  
37 Portal to Dill, Apr 6 (ibid.). He amended the 'two years' on Apr 7, 1943 to 'twelve months'.
38 Michael W Penn [should read Perrin], 'Norway—Production of Heavy Water', Aug 20, 1943 (AIR.8/1767). Tronstad was parachuted into Norway, captured, and killed.
39 Hollis to Portal, Oct 18 (AIR.8/1767).
40 Portal to Hollis, Oct 20, 1943 (ibid.).
42 WSC to Hopkins, Apr 11, 1943 (PREM. 3/139/8a).
43 WSC to Hopkins, Apr 11, 1943 (Hopkins papers).
44 Halifax to Eden, Apr 14, 1943 (Hickleton papers, A4.410.4.15).
45 Cherwell to WSC, Apr 7, 1943: 'tube alloys' (Cherwell papers, 'tube alloys'; PREM. 3/139/8a).
46 WSC to Cherwell, Apr 11, 1943 (Cherwell papers, 'tube alloys'; and PREM. 3/139/8a).
47 WSC to Anderson, M.270/3, Apr 15, 1943 (PREM. 3/139/8a, and CAB.120/842); Cherwell's desk diary shows he saw WSC that day (copy in our possession).
48 Ismay to WSC, Apr 15 (CAB.120/748). War Cabinet, Apr 15; cf. Lord Cherwell's desk diary, Apr 15, 1943. For the chiefs of staff meetings and documents relating specifically to the V-weapons and crossbow, Jan–Dec 1943, see CAB.121/211–3.
49 WSC to Cherwell, Apr 22, 1943 (Cherwell papers).
50 Brooke diary, unpublished, Apr 19, 1943 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/6a).
51 Duncan Sandys report, COS (43) 259(O), May 17, 1943.
52 Sandys report, COS (43) 259(O); Jacob to WSC, May 24; Jacob to Crawford, Jun 7, 1943 (CAB.120/748).
53 Chronology, for meeting Nov 8, 1943 (CAB.120/748).
54 Edward Thomas, ibid., 48.
55 Travis to Bayly, New York, Dec 6, 1942 (HW.14/60).
Col. John H Bevan’s file on mincemeat (cab. 354/67) contains his handwritten note, the COS decisions of Apr 7, 13, 14, 15, related working papers and drafts of the ‘three letters.’ The plan’s authors were Flight-Lieut. Charles Cholmondeley of MI5 and Lieut.-Cdr. Ewen Montagu of Naval Intelligence. Montagu’s narrative is in cab. 154/112; it originally had photos of the corpse and baggage items. See too Bevan, quoted by Gilbert, vol. vi, 405; minute by Ismay, Apr 14, 1943, quoted in Michael Howard, Grand Strategy, vol. iv (London 1972), 370; Montagu, The Man Who Never Was (London, 1953), and Roger Morgan’s earlier research in After the Battle magazine, Nov 15, 1996.

58 Telford Taylor, in Hinsley & Stripp, 71ff.
59 Ralph Bennett, ibid., 38.
61 Hinsley and Stripp (see note 58), 7–8, 37, 144f.
62 Brooke diary, unpublished, Mar 29, 1943 (Alanbrooke papers, 3/6a); Bryant, op. cit.
63 On Nov 9, Col. D Capel-Dunn of the JIC had sent to Ismay remarks (cindc srx 1709) overheard eight days earlier made by Gen. d Pz. Tr. Crüwell to the former commander of U-355: ‘The enemy would dominate the whole Mediterranean and it would be possible for them to knock Italy out of the war to begin with, and then to conquer Europe from three points, Italy, Greece and Spain.’ Later Crüwell said, ‘Just think what that [Britain’s command of the Mediterranean] would mean! Italy would be done for.’ Morton told Capel-Dunn on Nov 25, 1942 that Afrika Korps commander Gen. von Thoma had said much the same both to Air Vice-Marsh Collier in the plane bringing them both back to England, and in an overheard conversation (cab. 161/1).
64 HM King George VI diary, Mar 31, 1943.
65 Dalton diary, Apr 6, 1943.
66 Butcher diary, pages A. 307f, Apr 17, 1943, unsealed.
67 Col. John H Bevan’s file on mincemeat (cab. 354/67) contains his handwritten note, the COS decisions of Apr 7, 13, 14, 15, related working papers and drafts of the ‘three letters.’ The plan’s authors were Flight-Lieut. Charles Cholmondeley of MI5 and Lieut.-Cdr. Ewen Montagu of Naval Intelligence. Montagu’s narrative is in cab. 154/112; it originally had photos of the corpse and baggage items. See too Bevan, quoted by Gilbert, vol. vi, 405; minute by Ismay, Apr 14, 1943, quoted in Michael Howard, Grand Strategy, vol. iv (London 1972), 370; Montagu, The Man Who Never Was (London, 1953), and Roger Morgan’s earlier research in After the Battle magazine, Nov 15, 1996.
Washington, D.C., May 24, 1943

O'Malley to Eden, May 24, 1943 (FDR Libr., PSF, folder 'Churchill').

Harvey diary, May 11, 1943.

Biddle to Hull, Jul 8.

O'Malley to Eden, May 24, 1943 (ibid.).

Halifax diary, Mar 30, 1943 (Hickleton papers, A.7.8.12).

Amery diary, Feb 15, 25, 1943.

Ibid., Apr 20, 22, 1943.

Ibid., May 3, 1943.

Amery diary, Apr 21, 1943.

Harvey diary, Apr 21–26, 1943.

Amery diary, Apr 25. Hardinge offered his resignation on Jul 8, which the king, as Eden noted, 'gleefully' accepted; Eden regretted this as Hardinge had courage and ability, and he suspected Queen Elizabeth was at the bottom of it. 'She has always disliked Alec's independence of mind' (ibid., Jul 8, 1943).

Amery diary, May 3, 1943.

Ibid., May 4, 1943.

Harvey diary, May 3, 1943.

Amery diary, May 7. For his letter of advice to Eden of May 9, 1943, see Mansergh, vol. iii, 954–8.

Ibid., May 18. On Jun 9, 1943 (ibid.), WSC told him he had finally decided against sending Eden to Delhi, feeling he lacked the requisite 'sense of mission.'

Halifax diary, May 23, 1943 (Hickleton papers, A.7.8.12).

Eden diary, Jun 8, 1943. 'But he as readily admits the disadvantages. Our talk was very frank.'

Halifax diary, Jun 17–18, 1943 (Hickleton papers, A.7.8.12).

Amery diary, Jun 9, 14, 15, 1943.

Eden diary, Jun 14, 1943.

Ibid., Jun 15, 1943.

Amery diary, Jun 21, 1943.

Ibid.

Lieut. Sewell's report is in CAB.154/67.

Notes to Pages 745 to 754

rg. 226, Records of the OSS, entry 126, box 772, file 153125).

Ambassador A Drexel Biddle to Hull, Apr 17.

WSC to FDR, Apr 21, FRUS, 1943, vol. iii, 379.

Stalin to FDR, Apr 21, FRUS, 1943, vol. iii, 391; and in Stalin—WSC Correspondence, vol. i, No. 150, and Stalin to WSC, Apr 21, 1943, ibid., vol. ii, No. 180.

WSC to Stalin, Apr 24, 1943 (Sov. anglitsiye, 175); in Stalin—WSC Correspondence, vol. i, No. 151.

Eden diary, Apr 24, 1943.


Raczynski, op. cit., 143.

WSC to Stalin, Apr 24; he repeated this text to FDR, Apr 25, FRUS, 1943, vol. iii, 393.

WSC to Stalin, Apr 25, 1943 in Stalin—WSC Correspondence, vol. i, No. 153.

Stalin to WSC, Apr 25, 1943, ibid., vol. i, No. 152.

Memorandum of phone conversation by Elbridge Durbrow, Apr 26, in FRUS, 1943, vol. iii, 197.

Cecil King diary, Apr 22, 1943. Bracken was visiting him when Eden phoned.


Raczynski, op. cit., 143.

The text is in WSC to FDR, Apr 28, 1943.

WSC to FDR, Apr 28, 1943.

Cadogan diary, Apr 28. 'A filthy day... and I'm running out of drink! Damn!'


Raczynski, op. cit., 144.

Cadogan diary, Apr 29, 1943.

Ibid., Apr 30, 1943.

Cadogan diary, May 1; Winant to FDR, May 1, 1943 (FDR Libr., Winant).

Cadogan diary, May 6, 7, 1943.
32: ‘Is that you, Winston?’

1 Nel, op. cit., 99f.
2 Harvey diary, May 18, 1943. For a list of the 158 names see cab. 120/84.
3 WSC to Eden, Pencil, 37, May 16, 1943 (cab. 120/85).
4 Brooke diary, unpublished, May 7, 1943: ‘There are only 3,000 troops on board instead of full 15,000 so that we are not crowded at all’ (Alanbrooke papers, 5/7).
5 Ibid., Apr 30 (Alanbrooke papers, 5/6a).
6 Butcher diary, May 1, 1943.
7 Harvey diary, May 5, 1943.
8 Halifax secret diary, May 16, 1943.
9 In the list of records of Britain’s Joint Staff Mission, Washington (PRO series cab. 122) is piece 1394: ‘Captain Butcher, 1945–46’; its full name has been obliterated, and it is ‘retained by dept.’, i.e., sealed.
10 Hassett diary, May 27, 1943.
11 Ickes diary, Jun 9, 1943. Lord Halifax had remarked upon the paucity of the applause. Henry Luce had published a savage letter in Life attacking British policy in India.
12 Hume Wrong diary, Nov 6, 1942. His former secretary, a Miss Butson, now worked at the US embassy and reported this to him (Canadian National Archives, Ottawa, Hume Wrong papers, MG. 39, E. 101, file 23, ‘London, 1942’).
13 Lehigh diary, Dec 24–25, 1942; Lehigh for FDR to WSC, May 7, 1943; Lehigh diary, Apr 14, 1943.
14 The tight-lipped US history, FROS, Conferences at Washington and Quebec, 1943 (US Government Printing Office, Washington, 1976), says only: ‘Regarding the absence from the official files of such records, see Matlof, 125, footnote 87.’ Arnold’s records on TRIDENT are in the Library of Congress, H H Arnold papers, box 182.
15 Lehigh, op. cit., 156.
16 Joint Chiefs of Staff, JCS. 286/1, ‘Recommended Line of Action at Coming Conference’, May 8 (NA, RG. 218, JCS); Matlof, 125 ff. Lehigh diary, May 8. There is a hint of these dissensions in the Butcher diary, pages A. 42 ff, May 27, 1943, unsealed.
17 Bedell Smith reported, back in Algiers on May 15: quoted in Butler diary, page A. 424, May 27, 1943, unsealed.
18 Stimson diary, May 10, 1943.
19 Ibid., May 12, 1943.
20 Everett S Hughes diary, May 14, 1943 (Library of Congress).
21 Schedule in prem. 10/1.
22 Halifax diary, May 6, 1943.
23 Ibid., May 4 (Hickleton papers, A. 7.8.12); for more on Beaverbrook’s intriguing to become ambassador, see ibid., May 9, 11, 12, 1943.
24 Ibid., May 12, 1943 (Hickleton papers, A. 7.8.12).
25 Stimson diary, May 12, 1943.
26 Combined Chiefs of Staff, Minutes of First Meeting, held in the White House, 2:30 p.m., May 12, 1943 (cab. 99/22; and see Churchill, vol. iv, 706 ff).
27 Lehigh diary, May 12, 1943.
28 The text is in Butler diary, page A. 406, May 13; Gilbert, vol. vi, 404, quotes only the abridged text given in the Cadogan diary, May 12. Also intercepted was the last message of Hans Cramer, commander of the Afrika-Korps: ‘Munition verschossen, Waffen und Kriegsgerät zerstört. Das DAF hat sich befahligenmäßig bis zur Kampfunfähigkeit geschlagen. Das Deutsche Afrika-Korps muß...’
wieder ersehen. Heia Safari!"

29 Halifax diary, May 12, 1943. (Hickleton papers, A. 7.8.12).
30 Ibid., May 12, 1943.
31 Ibid., May 12, 1943.
33 Ibid., 698.
35 Anna Boettiger diary, May 13, 1943 (FDR Library, Anna Roosevelt Boettiger papers).
36 WSC to Clementine, May 26, 1943: Mary Soames, op. cit.
38 Revised Minutes of Second Meeting held in the White House, 2 P.M., May 14, 1943 (CAP.99/22); and WSC to Attlee, May 14, 1943 (CAP.120/8). Gilbert, vol. vi, 407, is wrong in stating that this conference was held on their return from Shangri-La.
39 Leahy diary, Jun 19, 1943.
40 Note on chastise and upkeep in PREM.3/14/5.
41 Our series of articles on the Dams Raids, published in The Sunday Express in May 1943, was based on the official records released to us and on private diaries and papers which Dr Barnes Wallis made available to us. See www.fpp.co.uk/book chapters/dams/articles/dambusters.html.
42 MI14(d)/a/161, a 'most secret source' report, Jun 3, 1943 ('German police reports, unnumbered,' HW16/9).
43 John Martin to Sinclair and Morrison, Jun 7, 1943. (Cherwell papers).
44 Anna Boettiger, quoted by Ickes diary, May 23, 1943. On May 14 she herself noted, 'Shangri-La for dinner,' and added cryptically: 'PM's snuffbox and belongings to Nelson.' (FDR Library, Anna Roosevelt Boettiger papers).
45 Schedule in PREM.10/1 and see Churchill, vol. iv, 795-8. Thompson MS (Thompson papers); WSC's own account of this is substantially different. Churchill, vol. iv, 711 ff. Poet John GreenleafWhittier (1807–1892) wrote 'Barbara Frietchie' in 1864, at the height of the Civil War.
47 Hollis to WSC, May 14 (CAP.120/88).
48 German High Command (OKW) to OB Südost, OB Süd, Marinegruppenkommando Süd, May 14, intercepted by GCHQ as CX/MSS/1571/T4 (CAP.154/67 and 112). Hinsley, vol. iii, part 1, 78. British Intelligence officers found that the captured Seekriegsleitung files contained photographic copies of all three letters: see DNI to Cavendish-Bentinck et al., Jul 13, 1945 (ibid.) and British admiralty archives, PG/33216. The discovery of the corpse and 'documents' was reported at Hitler's war conference of May 8; upon leaving, he was overheard by a stenographer (Ludwig Krieger, who related this to us) to remark to a staff officer: 'Christian, couldn't this be a corpse they have deliberately played into our hands?' See David Irving, Hitler's War (London, 1991), 547. See too NA microfilm T78, roll 141, and Rommel's diary, May 1943 (author's microfilm de-160). On May 25, 1943, Dr Goebbels wrote in his diary that Canaris 'energetically refuted' the hypothesis that the documents were an enemy plant (NA microfilm T84, roll 264).
49 Intercepts 'PM.20–23,' May 18, 1943, marked most secret (a British, not American classification) and 'To be returned to Captain E. G. Hastings, RN' (Hopkins papers, box 329, 'TRIDENT').
50 Stimson diary, May 17, 1943.
51 Elizabeth Layton, letter home, May 19, 1943 (Nel papers): Gilbert, vol. vi, 408.
52 Mackenzie King diary, May 16, 1943.
53 Ibid., May 18, 1943.
54 Ibid., May 18, and again on May 19, 1943.
55 'With that strength it would be slaughter,' agreed Mackenzie King, in his note on the meeting of the empire's general staffs, May 20, 1943 (Mackenzie King papers, MG.26, J1, vols. 114, 116, 383).
56 Mackenzie King diary, May 18, 1943.
57 Elizabeth Layton (see note 51).
58 Mackenzie King diary, May 18, 1943; it was 12:32 a.m. as he got into bed—the hands were in a straight line again.
59 Halifax diary, May 18 and 19, 1943 (Hickleton papers, A.7.8.11).
60 Text of speech in The New York Times, May 29; a copy of the British Information Services, Washington, transcript is in the Library of Congress, Felix Frankfurter papers, box 129, 'Churchill.' Spanish newspapers published it omitting the reference to 'Corporal Hitler.'
61 Ikecs diary, May 21, 1943.
63 Speech (see note 60).
64 So he told Mackenzie King, diary, May 19, 1943; there is a memo on the House 'Quiz' in these papers (Mackenzie King papers, MG.26, J1, vols. 114, 116).
65 Mackenzie King diary, May 19 and 21, 1943 (ibid., cf. Pickersgill, 513).
66 Mackenzie King, memo on a conversation with FDR and WSC, May 20 (ibid.).
67 Halifax diary, May 20, 1943 (Hickleton papers, A.7.8.12).
68 Mackenzie King diary, May 20 and 21, 1943.
69 Ibid., May 18, 1943.
70 Luce, on May 19, 1943, in conversation with Beaverbrook (Beaverbrook papers, D.517).
71 Revised Minutes of Second Meeting held in the White House, 2 p.m., May 14, 1943 (CAR.2.99/22).
72 Stilwell diary, May 14, 1943.
74 Stimson diary, May 21, 1943.
76 Dill concurred with Soong, telling the Canadian representative McCarthy that it was 'humiliating' that some aspects of the agreement had not been carried out; Soong told Mackenzie King that the whole agreement had been typed out in Calcutta, and taken on to Casablanca. Mackenzie King diary, May 20, 1943.
77 Ibid., May 20, 1943.
78 Ibid., memo on a conversation with FDR and WSC, May 20, 1943 (Mackenzie King papers, MG.26, J1, vols. 114, 116).
79 Ibid., May 20, 1943.
80 Halifax diary, May 15, 1943 (Hickleton papers, A.7.8.12); and cf. May 20, 1943.
81 WSC to Eden, pencil 173, May 21 (CAR.120/85); T.L. Rowan to Hopkins, May 16, 1943 (Hopkins papers, box 179, 'trident'). See Churchill, vol. iv, 112.
82 Lord Beaverbrook, Note on Conversations, Mrs Ogden Reid, Jun 10 [1943] (Beaverbrook papers, 'Atlantic Visits'); and Thompson MS (Thompson papers). Mme Chiang Kai-shek complained to Beaverbrook that WSC had not even acknowledged her invitations to speak on The New York Herald-Tribune forum.
83 Mackenzie King diary, May 21, 1943.
WSC to Eden, May 21 (CAB.120/85).
85 Churchill, vol. iv, 801; Eden, Reckoning, 447–49, confirms this. For Eden’s sympathetic views on traditional French interests in Syria and Lebanon, see the US embassy memo on his luncheon with Casey, Cadogan, Spears on Jul 12, 1943 (NA, RG.84, US embassy in London, confidential files, box 13, file ‘806 Near East’).
86 PREM.3/120/10b, c & d (covering 1941–2), and PREM.3/120/4, May 1943. The particularly sensitive file PREM.3/121/4 was opened on Jan 3, 2000; see The Independent, London, Jan 4, 2000.
87 See note 64.
88 WSC treats this matter with restraint: Churchill, vol. iv, 716. It is clear that the most incriminating evidence came from MI5. For the US memoranda, see WSC to Attlee, May 21, 1:20 p.m.; the first, from FDR to WSC, begins: ‘I am sorry, but it seems to me the conduct of the Bride continues to be more and more aggravated’ (CAB.120/85).
89 Tel. 3376, H Freeman Matthews, US embassy in London, to Murphy, May 15, quoting ‘British Security sources’, i.e., MI5 or MI6 (FDR Libr., Map Room files, box 66, A16/France). His source was Inspector Richards of Scotland-yard: Richards stated that de Gaulle’s officers were talking openly in Nov 1942 of assassinating Darlan, until the general issued a warning against careless talk. After Darlan’s murder, said Richards, ‘certain people in De Gaullist circles began to boast that the Fighting French had had a hand in the plot and also intended to kill Gen. Giraud.’
91 Beam to Matthews, May 18 (NA, State dept. records, files 851.00/5–1343 and /5–2143); de Gaulle had said the same to French parachutists on Feb 4. See H Freeman Matthews to Atherton, Mar 6, 1943.
92 Undated memo (FDR Libr., Map Room files, box 66, A16/France).
93 Hull to FDR, May 19, 1943 (FDR Libr., Map Room files, box 66, A16/France).
94 Matthews to State dept., Mar 27; Jacob Beam, memo to Matthews, May 18 (NA, State dept. records, files 851.00/5–1343 and /5–2143). Cf. Matthews to Murphy, Apr 2, 1943 (Murphy papers, box 45). His source was in part a Mrs Bologna-Heiser, who was well-informed on the ‘assassina-
tions’ which de Gaulle's officials 'are apparently able to carry out to dispose of their enemies here.’ See Matthews to Beam, Mar 5, 1943 (ibid.). On BCRA, see Encyclopédie du renseignement et des services secret (Paris, 1997); BCRA merged in Nov 1993 in Algiers with others into the new DGSS; see www.interieur.gouv.fr/police/dst/dst.htm.

96 Matthews to Beam, Mar 5; and a detailed memo in French by Prof. Leguyon, an MI6 agent, on the murders and other atrocities at No. 10 Duke-street, Mar 16, 1943 (Murphy papers, box 45).

97 High Court writ, Maurice Henri Dufour vs. Charles de Gaulle, et al., issued by Thomas Cooper & Co., Solicitors, London, Aug 6, 1943 (NA, RG 59, papers of H Freeman Matthews, box 15). The case was set down for hearing in Jan 1944; de Gaulle refused to accept the High Court’s jurisdiction. State dept., Division of European Affairs, 'Reasons Underlying this Government’s Lack of Confidence in General de Gaulle,' Jan 20, 1944 (ibid.).

98 Beam to Matthews (see note 95).

99 Rowan to Hopkins (see note 84).

100 WSC phone call to Eden, 2:05–2:15 A.M., May 21, 1943. Transcript sent in code by Navy Censorship to Captain Fenn (NA, State dept. Archives, File 851.00/5–2143; US Naval History Division, file on Capt. Herbert Keeney Fenn). According to what Eden told his secretary, Churchill had said that feelings in Washington were running high, both with FDR and with Hull; and the PM wanted the war cabinet to 'break with de Gaulle.' Harvey diary, May 21, 1943.

101 'Not of course literally,' remarks the otherwise very capable editor of the published Cadogan diaries, David Dilks. Cadogan diary, Jan 11, 1943.

102 WSC to Eden and Attlee, May 21, 1943 (PREM. 3/121/4).

103 Halifax diary, May 22, 1943 (Hickleton papers, A.7.8.12).

104 Harvey diary, May 24. WSC to Eden and Attlee, May 24, 1943. The next day they added, 'We have no reasons to have any illusions about de Gaulle, nor have we had any' (PREM. 3/121/4).

105 Eden diary, May 23; Harvey diary, May 24; Cadogan diary, May 23. The War Cabinet replies to WSC are in CAB.1/20/88.

106 Everett S Hughes diary, Nov 18, 1943.

107 Stimson diary, May 22, 1943.

108 Stilwell diary, May 22, 1943.


110 Stilwell diary, May 22, 1943.

111 Stimson diary, May 22, 1943.

112 Ibid. Ickes diary, May 23, 1943.


114 Henry Wallace diary, May 24; wrongly dated May 22 in published edition, op. cit., 209ff. The ellipsis denotes words that were perhaps omitted out of tact.

115 Halifax diary, May 22 (Hickleton papers, A. 7.8.12). For WSC’s version of this conversation of May 22, see his Tel. 163 to FDR, May 28 (FDR Libr., Map Room files); and cf. Churchill, vol. iv, 862–7.

116 Ickes diary, May 22, 1943.

117 Halifax diary, May 22, 1943 (Hickleton papers, A. 7.8.12).

118 Ibid., May 21, 1943 (Hickleton papers, A. 7.8.12).
Harvey diary, May 21, 1943. "PM wants to seize the Azores."

120 'Agreed we might ask Salazar for facilities but must not take them.' Cadogan diary, May 11, 1943.

121 Compare the robust plans revealed in the documents with the version rendered in Churchill, vol. iv, 716: 'I had a particular regard for the rights of Portugal,' etc.


123 Cadogan diary, May 21, 1943; and cf. Bruce Lockhart diary, Jul 14, 1946.

124 Halifax diary, Jan 8, 1943.

125 Eden diary, Jul 24, 1943.

126 Ibid., Aug 2. Cadogan (diary, Aug 2, 1943) records that WSC was 'simply tiresome and mulish, insisting on date September 15th, and getting v. excited at times, and silly.'

127 Cadogan diary, Jun 19, 1943.


129 Wallace diary (see note 116).

130 Clementine to WSC, May 20; reply, May 21, 1943.

131 Henry Wallace diary, May 24; he recalled WSC’s turn of phrase to Harry S Truman after the war, and the new president replied: ‘It is just like Churchill to make a crack like that’ (ibid., Mar 12, 1946).

132 Leahy diary, May 24, 1941.

133 Ibid., May 24 (in fact May 23), 1943.

134 Stilwell diary, May 25, 1943.


137 Stimson diary, May 27, 1943.

138 As WSC put it to Smuts, Jul 16, 1943:


139 Butcher diary, page A.424, May 27 and A.427, May 29, 1943: Marshall was given only a few hours’ notice to pack. According to Harriman, it was FDR who decided to send Marshall to avert the danger of their strategy being skewed by the British. Memo by Beaverbrook (Beaverbrook papers, D.517).

140 Stimson diary, May 25, 1943.

141 Ibid., May 27, 1943.


143 Dill to A B Cunningham, May 25, 1943 (Cunningham papers, Add. MS 2570).

144 Halifax to WSC, May 28 (Hickleton papers, A.4.110.4.11). To Eden, the ambassador wrote on the same day: ‘Winston... was very good about seeing a lot of people and I am sure it will have been well worth while. The general impression for example that he made on a mixed grill of Congressmen and Senators that we collected here [on May 22] will have got spread abroad and will not be without valuable result’ (ibid., A.4.410.4.15).


146 Halifax diary, May 23, 1943 (Hickleton papers, A.7.8.12).

147 Ibid., May 22, 1943 (Hickleton papers, A.7.8.12).


149 Hassett diary, May 29, 1943.

150 Frankfurter diary, May 26, 1943 (Library of Congress, Felix Frankfurter papers, box 22). The judge interpreted this to mean that FDR detected in WSC a dangerous immaturity.
Cheated of the Bomb

Schedule in PREM. 10/1.

Groves had locked the Canadian Eldorado company into exclusive contracts to produce 700 tons of uranium oxide — that company's entire output until mid-Nov 1945; he had also put Eldorado under contract to refine the 2,000 tons of Belgian Congo uranium-ore concentrates which the British had shipped to the USA for safekeeping when war broke out. Finally, Groves had put the Consolidated Mining and Smelting Corporation under exclusive contract to manufacture heavy water at Trail in British Columbia, Canada.

Anderson to WSC, May 13 and 15, 1943 (PREM. 3/139/8a and CAB. 120/87).

Mackenzie King diary, May 20, 1943; memo, 383f.

Ibid., May 21, and cf. Aug 8, 1943.

Undated ‘Note on tube alloys,’ endorsed ‘Yes,’ by WSC (PREM. 3/139/8a).

V Bush, ‘Memorandum of Conference with Mr Harry Hopkins and Lord Cherwell at the White House, May 25, 1943’ (Hopkins papers, ‘tube alloys’).


WSC to Anderson, first message, May 26, 1943 (PREM. 3/139/8a and CAB. 120/86).


Cherwell to WSC, Jul 26, 1945 (Cherwell papers).

WSC to Hopkins, Jun 10, 1943 (Hopkins papers, box ‘tube alloys’).

Hopkins to WSC, Jun 17, 1943 (ibid.).

WSC to FDR, Jul 9, 1943.

WSC to Anderson, Jul 18, 1943 (CAB. 120/842).

FDR to Bush, Jul 20, 1943, quoted in letter J E Doyle to Hull, Nov 5, 1945 (FDR Libr., PSF 172); Lord Cherwell’s appointment book records visits from V Bush on Jul 14 and 22, 1943, the latter at No. 10 Downing-street (copy in our possession).

Cherwell to WSC, Jul 22, 1943 (Cherwell papers).


Ibid., May 21, and cf. Aug 8, 1943.

Undated ‘Note on tube alloys,’ endorsed ‘Yes,’ by WSC (PREM. 3/139/8a).

V Bush, ‘Memorandum of Conference with Mr Harry Hopkins and Lord Cherwell at the White House, May 25, 1943’ (Hopkins papers, ‘tube alloys’).


WSC to Anderson, first message, May 26, 1943 (PREM. 3/139/8a and CAB. 120/86).


Cherwell to WSC, Jul 26, 1945 (Cherwell papers).

WSC to Hopkins, Jun 10, 1943 (Hopkins papers, box ‘tube alloys’).

Hopkins to WSC, Jun 17, 1943 (ibid.).

WSC to FDR, Jul 9, 1943.

WSC to Anderson, Jul 18, 1943 (CAB. 120/842).

FDR to Bush, Jul 20, 1943, quoted in letter J E Doyle to Hull, Nov 5, 1945 (FDR Libr., PSF 172); Lord Cherwell’s appointment book records visits from V Bush on Jul 14 and 22, 1943, the latter at No. 10 Downing-street (copy in our possession).

Cherwell to WSC, Jul 22, 1943 (Cherwell papers).


Ibid., May 21, and cf. Aug 8, 1943.

Undated ‘Note on tube alloys,’ endorsed ‘Yes,’ by WSC (PREM. 3/139/8a).

V Bush, ‘Memorandum of Conference with Mr Harry Hopkins and Lord Cherwell at the White House, May 25, 1943’ (Hopkins papers, ‘tube alloys’).


WSC to Anderson, first message, May 26, 1943 (PREM. 3/139/8a and CAB. 120/86).


Cherwell to WSC, Jul 26, 1945 (Cherwell papers).

WSC to Hopkins, Jun 10, 1943 (Hopkins papers, box ‘tube alloys’).

Hopkins to WSC, Jun 17, 1943 (ibid.).

WSC to FDR, Jul 9, 1943.

WSC to Anderson, Jul 18, 1943 (CAB. 120/842).

FDR to Bush, Jul 20, 1943, quoted in letter J E Doyle to Hull, Nov 5, 1945 (FDR Libr., PSF 172); Lord Cherwell’s appointment book records visits from V Bush on Jul 14 and 22, 1943, the latter at No. 10 Downing-street (copy in our possession).

Cherwell to WSC, Jul 22, 1943 (Cherwell papers).


In our opinion an honourable man, Stimson ‘said that he now knew that this impression was wrong and both he and Gen. Marshall expressed a willingness and desire to restore full collaboration.’ At this meeting on Aug 5, 1943 Anderson obtained confirmation that Stimson and Marshall in fact knew very little about the project.

WSC to Anderson, Jul 23, 1943 (CAB. 120/842).


WSC to Anderson and Cherwell, Jul 29; WSC to FDR, Jul 29, enclosing ‘Draft heads of an Agreement between the President of the United States of America and the Prime Minister of Great Britain,’ FRUS, Conferences at Washington and Quebec, 1943.
Halifax secret diary, May 28, 1943 (Hickleton papers, A.7.8.13).

26 Halifax diary, Aug 5, 1943 (Hickleton papers, A.7.8.13).

27 Butcher diary, May 27, 1943, unsealed, quoting Bedell Smith.


30 'Autograph Book of Passengers on Mr Churchill’s Personal Aircraft, 1943–45' (Thompson papers). The PM’s York transport plane LV633 was named ‘Ascalon.’ Its flight navigation log is in the RAF Museum, Hendon, on microfiche MFC.76/4 together with that of his subsequent Douglas Skymaster EW999.

31 Butcher diary, June 4, 1943.

32 Ibid., May 29; Cdr Thompson to private office, pencil 424, May 29, 1943 (CA120/86).

33 Butcher diary, May 27, unsealed, quoting Bedell Smith. Bedell Smith had reported the intelligence about Kursk on May 24.

34 Minutes of meeting in Eisenhower villa, May 29, 5 P.M. (CA120/29); Butcher diary, May 29, 1943.

35 Butcher diary, May 30, 1943.

36 Ibid.

37 Amery diary, Jul 14, 1943.

38 Stimson diary, Jun 1, 1943.

39 On Jan 26, 1943 WSC had cabled to Giraud, ‘We also spoke [at SYMBOL] of the importance which I attach to getting a certain General out of France.’ His next message specified Georges (CA120/76). And see State dept. memo, ‘Reasons’ (chap. 32, note 97).

40 Ibid.

41 Official Dispatch No. 209 from Algiers to OSS for Donovan, May 29, 1943 (NA, OSS file CD 19299).

42 Butcher diary, May 30, 1943, unsealed.

43 For Adm. Godfrey’s move, and Churchill’s venom toward him, see PREM.3/179/5 and /6.

44 Official Dispatch No. 241 from Algiers to OSS for Donovan, Jun 3, 1943 (NA, OSS file CD 19480).

45 Butcher diary, June 1, 1943.

46 Butcher diary, May 20, 1943, unsealed.

47 Eden diary, May 31, 1943.

48 Butcher diary, Jun 1, 1943.

49 Eisenhower, 184.

50 J M Robb diary, Jun 1, 1943 (RAF Museum, Hendon: Air Chief Marshal J M Robb papers, 71/9/68).


52 Butcher diary, Jun 1, 1943, unsealed, quoting Commander Kitteredge, US naval liaison officer to de Gaulle.

53 Official Dispatch No. 253 from Algiers to OSS for Donovan, Jun 5, 1943 (NA, OSS file CD 19564).

54 Eisenhower, op. cit., 185.

55 Minutes of conf., Jun 3, 1943 (CA120/82). Butcher diary, Jun 4, 1943. Present were Marshall, Eisenhower, Major-Gen T T Handy and Bedell Smith, with Church-ill, Eden, Cunningham, Brooke, Tedder, Montgomery, Ismay, on the British side.

56 Official Dispatch No. 253 from Algiers to OSS for Donovan, Jun 5, 1943 (NA, OSS file CD 19564).

57 Official Dispatch No. 252 from Algiers, Colonel Eddy to Donovan, Jun 5 (NA, OSS file CD 19559): the OSS’s Colonel William
Eddy reported that Churchill, Giraud, and de Gaulle dined there on June 4; the P.M. told the French generals that de Gaulle must co-operate with Giraud and the Allied Command, ‘or else.’ ‘There now seems to be a good chance of escaping a personal dictatorship by de Gaulle.’

58 Official Dispatches No. 254, 255 from Algiers to OSS for Donovan, Jun 5, 1943 (NA, OSS file CD 19571).

59 Amery diary, Jun 5, 1943.

60 Chequers register, Jun 5–7; Martin diary, Jun 5, and letter home, Jun 6, 1943.

61 Halifax diary, Sep 9, 1943 (Hickleton papers, A.7, 8.13).

62 A T Harris, Bomber Offensive (London, 1947), 154f.

63 Harris to WSC, May 8, 1943 (PREM. 3/14/5). The file contains working papers indicating that, before composing a new message to Stalin at this time, WSC inquired the latest German cities bombed since the last such telegram.

64 Ministry of Information Home Intelligence Report, No. 140, Jun 10, 1943 (CAB. 121/106).

65 Eden diary, Jun 15, 1943.

34: ‘Soldiers Must Die’

1 Sikorski to WSC, May 24, 1943 (Gen. Sikorski archives).


3 Ambassador Bogomolov, quoted by Francis Biddle to FDR, Jun 2, FRUS, 1943, vol. iii, 476.

4 Sikorski diary (Gen. Sikorski archives).

5 Cadogan diary, Jun 28, 1943.


7 Maisky, conversation with WSC, Jun 9, 1943 (Sov. angliiskiy, 39ff).

8 Stalin to WSC, Jun 11 (ibid., 393f). Eden diary, Jun 12, 1943.


10 Bruce Lockhart diary, Jul 4, 1943.

11 Harriman to FDR via Hopkins, Jul 5, 1943 (Hopkins papers, box 157, ‘Harriman’). This is reproduced in the official FRUS, The Conferences at Cairo and Teheran, 1943, 13–15, omitting WSC’s intriguing remarks about China and de Gaulle.

12 Eden diary, Jun 24, 1943.

13 Ibid., Jun 25, 1943.

14 Harriman to Hopkins for FDR, Jul 5 (Hopkins papers, box 157, ‘Harriman’; and PSF, folder ‘Great Britain, 1943’).


16 WSC to FDR, Jun 23, 1943.


18 Ibid., Jul 6, 1943, 142.

19 Ibid., Jul 9, 1943, 144.

20 Butcher diary, page A.452, Jun 4, 1943.

21 WSC to FDR, No. 302, Jun 10, 1943 (AIR. 8/437).

22 Chief of staff 121st meeting, Jun 8 (ibid.).

23 Memo by M[j]yon C[Taylor], Jun 11, 1943 (Myron CTaylor papers).

24 Eden to chiefs of staff, COS (43) 311(O), Jun 17; chiefs of staff 129th meeting Jun 18, 1943 (ibid.).

25 FDR to WSC, No. T.85/9/4, No. 321, Jun 19; and reply, No. 291, Jun 22 (ibid.).

26 Cadogan letter, Jun 25, 1943, circulated as COS (43) 141(O) (ibid.).

27 Welsh, RAF delegation in Washington, to
Portal, Jun 26, 1943, 15:30 GMT (ibid.).

28 Chiefs of staff to Washington and Eisenhower, Jun 29, 1943 (ibid.).

29 Combined Chiefs to Eisenhower, Jun 26, 1943 (ibid.).

30 The Vatican addressed the same message to the USA, Archbishop A G Cicognani, Archbishop of Laodicea, Apostolic Delegation to the USA, to Myron C Taylor, Jun 25, 1943 (Myron C Taylor papers).

31 Archbishop A G Cicognani, Archbishop of Laodicea, Apostolic Delegation to the USA, to Myron C Taylor, Jun 28, 1943 (Myron C Taylor papers).

32 Holy See telegram No. 198, Jun 28 (ibid.).

33 FDR to WSC, No. 301, Jul 4, 1943 (ibid.).

34 JSM Washington to War Cabinet Offices, Jul 11, 1943 (ibid.).

35 Harris to Portal, Jul 11, 1943; see too Bomber Command operation order No. 162, Dec 5, 1942 (AIR.8/437).

36 Portal to WSC, Jul 13, 1943 (AIR.8/437).

37 Eden to WSC, Jul 14; WSC minute, Jul 16, 1943 (AIR.8/437). Harris was duly informed.

38 Stalin to WSC, Jun 24; Stalin to WSC, Jun 26, 1943. Sov.-angliiskiy, 400, 401f.

39 Eden diary, Jun 26, 1943.


42 This German traitor was Peter Herbert Cleff, of Essen. He was lying; in deference to his wishes, the file on him has been sealed (WO.208/3464).

43 Eden diary, Jun 16, 1943.

44 WSC to Cripps, Jun 17 (CAB.126/748).

45 Derek Taunt in Hinsley & Alan Stripp, 109.

46 WSC to Sandys, C.17/3, Jun 25, 1943 (CAB.126/748).

47 FO to WSC, Jun 29, report from Mr Osborne, Switzerland (Cherwell papers).

48 WSC to Ismay, Jul 21 (CAB.126/748).

49 Ministry of Information Home Intelligence Report, No. 140, Jun 10, 1943 (CAB.121/106).

50 Leahy diary, Jun 11, 1943.

51 Stimson diary, Jun 10, 1943.

52 Eden diary, Jun 11, 1943.

53 Official Dispatch No. 286 from Algiers to OSS for Donovan, Jun 12, 1943 (NA, OSS file CD 19842).

54 Butcher diary, page A.483, Jun 12, 1943, unsealed.


56 State dept. memo, ‘Reasons’ (see chap. 32, note 97).

57 WSC to editors, Jun 12, 1943 (PREM.3/121/1); also quoted in State dept. memo, ‘Reasons’ (see chap. 32, note 97).

58 FDR to WSC, Jun 17. Stimson diary, Jun 17, 1943. In cabinet that day Stimson advised FDR that de Gaulle was so unstable he might provoke a fight between French forces (ibid.). Capt. Wood (see note 55) and Elsey (op. cit.).

59 Macmillan diary, Jun 18, 1943.

60 Eden diary, Jun 18, 1943.

61 Matthews to Ray Atherton, head of the European dept. of the State dept., Jun 25, in Leahy diary; the full text is in the Murphy papers, box 25, ‘Doc’ Matthews wrote to Murphy on Jun 26, 1943: ‘I wonder, incidentally, if you realize how close you came to getting instructions from the highest quarters around June 17th . . . to
stop the Committee from meeting and to break openly with the modern Jeanne d’Arc (ibid.).

62 For several of these often harrowing censorship summaries on the Jewish question d’Arc’ (break openly with the modern Jeanne d’Arc) (ibid.)


64 Ibid.

65 Dr C Weizmann to WSC, Apr 2, 1943 (PREM.4/2/3).

66 WSC to Eden and Cranborne, M.291/3, Apr 18, 1943 (ibid.).

67 Stanley to WSC, Apr 19, 1943 (ibid.).

68 Cranborne to WSC, Apr 19, 1943 (ibid.).

69 Eden to WSC, Apr 20, 1943 (ibid.).

70 Weizmann to WSC, May 18, 1943 (ibid.).

71 Weizmann’s aide-mémoire on a meeting with FDR, Jun 11, 1943 (ibid.).

72 O Stanley to F Brown, Jul 24, 1943 (ibid.).

73 See note 63.

74 Amery diary, Jul 2, 1943.

75 Weizmann to WSC, July 21, 1943 (PREM.4/2/3).

76 Ibid., and Martin to Weizmann, Jul 28, 1943 (ibid.).

77 Weizmann to Bracken, Jul 27, 1943; copied to J Martin (PREM.4/2/3).

78 Martin to WSC, Oct 29, 1943; minute Martin to J Peck thereon (PREM.4/2/3).

79 Mason-Macfarlane to WSC, Jul 5, 00:05 a.m. (Portal’s files, AIR.8/779, ‘Death of Sikorski’); the plane had crashed at 11:15 p.m., so this was a very swift report. A telegram from HQ RAF Gibraltar to the Air Ministry stated that the four bodies were those of Sikorski, Klimcki, Whitley, and Pinder. Mason-Macfarlane’s telegram to the Polish president reporting the crash, Jul 5, 1943, is in FO.371/34614b, now labelled ‘Death of General Sikorski.’ This was not the FO’s original title for this file: unusually, in the current PRO guide to record-series FO.371 the last four or five entries on this page including those for pieces 34614a and 34614b were retyped and pasted-over so as to obliterate the original file titles. The prime minister’s own 1943 files on Poland so far released (PREM.3/141–8) do not include any on the general’s death. We have also used a number of items from files still held (1967) at Government House, Gibraltar, including folder 222/1943, ‘Death of General Sikorski.’

80 Air HQ, Gibraltar, Intelligence Section, ‘Flying from the Rock,’ Aug 1943; this study regretted that the crash had focused ‘unwarranted’ attention on the airstrip’s safety. Our examination of the controller’s log book preserved at Air Traffic Control Gibraltar revealed that the page covering this crash had been torn out.

81 RAF Gibraltar (North Front), Operations Record Book (ORB), 1943 (AIR.28/306, and /1035–1038); and appendices (/310). The ‘Mac West’ mystery was mentioned in the Inquiry (see note 93) by several witnesses testifying on oath, and by the governor of Gibraltar in a five-page MS dated Jul 18, 1945 which we first found (see our website http://www.fpp.co.uk/Legal/Discovery/D1/1858.html). The pilot could not have strapped it on in the 17 seconds that his plane was airborne. Rather than explain why he wore it this time on takeoff (there may have been a relatively innocent explanation), Prchal denied it.

82 Search operations were conducted from RAF Gibraltar (New Camp): ORB, May 1942–Sep 1944 (AIR.28/303–4). The two
unauthorised passengers were W H Lock and Harry Pinder. Lock was said to be from the Ministry of War Transport; Pinder was a former naval telegraphist who ran a Newcastle pub before 1939, behind which he also ran a school for training radio-operators. With the outbreak of war, he was arrested on charges of possessing foreign currency (he had a one-billion Reichsmark note framed behind the bar) and ‘transmitting secret information’ to the enemy. After being detained again under Regulation 18B he was released again to ‘help the war effort’ (Letter from E R D’Alessio, Jul 14, 1977). The Nary List shows him as a Warrant Telegraphist, seniority of May 4, 1934. A colleague, Lieut.-Commander John Lawn, described Pinder in a letter to us of Jun 26, 1969 as a wireless officer in the Fleet. Ludwik Lubienki, Polish liaison officer in Gibraltar, described him however under Polish interrogation, Dec 9, 1943, as being ‘in fact Head of the British Intelligence Service in the Middle East.’ His body was not found.

83 WSC to Helena Sikorska, Jul 5, 1943, published in Leader of a Nation at War: The Posthumous Homage of ‘The Voice of Poland’ (Glasgow, 1943); full text in David Irving, Accident: The Death of General Sikorski (London, 1967).

84 Halifax diary, Jul 5, 1943 (Hickleton papers, A 2, 8 13).

85 Halifax diary, Jul 6 (Ibid.). Churchill’s war minister, P J Grigg, who witnessed the crash, told Gen. Macready that he blamed pilot error (ibid., Jul 12, 1943).

86 Minute by D Allen, Jul 15, 1943 (FO 371/34614B).

87 Lord Killearn, to FO, Cairo, Jul 8, 1943 (FO 371/34614B).


89 Ministry of Information, Home Intelligence Report, No. 145, Jul 14, 1943 (CAB 121/106).


91 Letter by John Colville, Ian Jacob, John Martin, John Peck, Lord Portal, and Leslie Rowan, in The Times, Jan 2, 1969. Patrick Howarth, the S.O.E. officer responsible for all activities connected with the Poles in the Mediterranean theatre, wrote in The Daily Telegraph on Feb 17, 1972 that while he did not exclude the possibility of foul play, S.O.E. was not involved.

92 Diary of Lieut.-Col. Erwin Lahoussen, chief of Abwehr II (our microfilm nr 43). This was not the first incident involving the general. An incendiary device had been found aboard his plane, flying to the United States on March 21, 1942. Halifax diary, May 14, 1942; the balance of evidence suggests that it was planted by a certain deranged Polish officer. Sumner Welles subsequently stated the belief that the Jul 1943 crash was caused by sabotage (The Katyn Forest Massacre, Congressional Hearings, 208a). The RAF Court of Inquiry found that the plane crashed for indeterminate reasons (the transcript is in our collection; in the Sikorski institute archives, London; and the files of the Vice-Chief of Air Staff, AIR 2/9234); Portal’s dossier on the crash is AIR 8/779; another file is in ACAS papers, AIR 20/4411. The Inquiry cleared the Czech pilot Edward Prchal of blame; in the 1970s he agreed to place his papers in the Hoover Library, but shortly before his death in California a few years later, of cancer, he revoked the gift; he is buried in the Czech section of Brookwood in England.

93 Sinclair to Ivor Thomas, MP, Feb 21, 1945 (AIR 19/320).
96 A V Alexander to WSC, Jul 14; and C Wallwork to Rowan, Jul 18, 1943 (fo. 371/34614b).
97 Rowan to V G Lawford, Jul 16, 1943. The FO drafted WSC’s response to the Polish president (fo. 371/34614b).
98 Rowan to R S Crawford, Jul 17, 1943 (air. 8/779, ‘Death of Sikorski’).
99 WSC to Portal, M.485/3, Jul 18; Portal’s reply, Jul 18: he ‘understood’ that a bracket controlling the tail elevators had been found to be fractured and sent to RAE Farnborough on Jul 12, where experts were still investigating whether this was because of metal fatigue or impact damage (Chief of Air Staff’s files, air. 8/779, ‘Death of Sikorski’). There is no reference to this in the Inquiry. On Jul 22 the Vice-CAS signalled to Air Cdre Simpson that the Chief Inspector of Accidents at RAE had now signalled details of the findings to Flight Lieut. John W Buck, who was investigating on the spot (ibid.).

Air Marshal Sir John Slessor wrote to Air Marshal Sir Douglas Evill on Jul 28, 1943, ‘I don’t think that there is any question of sabotage, though I am not altogether happy about the evidence of the guards from the King’s Regiment [at Gibraltar]. For instance one fellow who was acting as sentry admits that another witness got into the aircraft at about 7 o’clock in the morning without being observed’ (air. 20/5411).
100 F K Roberts, minute, Sep 20, 1943 (fo. 371/34614b).
101 When we published our 1967 book Accident, Harold Wilson’s government opened a file; apart from a number of items withdrawn for security reasons, this is now in the public domain, prem. 13/2644: ‘Death of General Sikorski.’
102 So she told us. But on Dec 3, 1944 WSC sent her this telegram: ‘I thank you most sincerely for the kindness of your message. I often think of your wise and heroic husband, Winston Churchill’ (copy in our collection).
103 Our interview of Helena Sikorska and Mme Olga Lisiewicz, Jun 26, 1966.
104 Cadogan diary, Jul 5, 1943: ‘This is a great blow. There’s no-one to take his place.’
107 See the British record of the Moscow Oct 1944 discussions, Tolstoy (prem. 3/434/2; see also prem. 3/66/2, ‘Spheres of Influence in the Balkans’), and Warren F Kimball’s essay, Churchill and Roosevelt: The Personal Equation, in Prologue. Washington DC, Fall 1974, 169ff: here, 171.
108 PM’s card, Jul 6, 1943.
109 Racynski, op. cit., 151.
110 Selborne to Eden, Aug 12; D Allen minute, Aug 26; Victor Cavendish Bentinck, Aug 23; Law to Selborne, Aug 30, 1943 (fo. 371/34551).
111 ‘Report on Meeting between Premier Mikolajczyk and Prime Minister Churchill in the presence of Dr J H Retinger, Jul 21, 1943, 3 p.m.,’ in Polish (Hoover Library, Papers of Stanislas Mikolajczyk).
112 Count Edward Racynski, In Allied Lon-
Appendices I – III

1 See the illuminating JIC file resulting from this weeding operation, CAB.163/12, released in 2000. In 1960 after US–UK exchanges on the WSC–Roosevelt correspondence ‘involving messages carrying the wartime codeword’ – like some fearsome deity, the word ultra was never to be mentioned – GHQ examined the entire No. 16 file of WSC’s papers and removed fifty-five items containing wartime special intelligence. In 1963 twelve more items were removed from the Chartwell Trust papers.

2 Morton to WSC, Jul 22, 1940 (PREM.7/ 7).

3 Memo by Adolph Berle, Mar 10, 1943, state department file 841.20211/36.

4 Oshima to Togo, No. 80, Jan 18, translated as BJ No. 101,022, Feb 8, shown to WSC on Feb 9, 1942 (HW.1/378).

5 Summary of intercepts by GC&CS Naval Section, Feb 20, 1942: ‘Mining of Scharnhorst and Gneisenau’ (HW.1/382).

6 C to WSC, Mar 20, and BJ No. 101,443, Oshima to Tokyo, No. 378, Mar 17, translated Mar 20. The next page, addressed to C from an SIS official on Mar 20, reads: ‘The Director. President Roosevelt has asked that this message should be shown to the Prime Minister. [sgd.] E Earnshaw Smith’ (HW.1/429). There is a very similar item in HW.1/431, C to WSC, Mar 21, 1942: FDR wants him to see BJ No. 107,473, titled, ‘GERMAN WAR PLANS: JAPANESE AMBASSADOR, BERLIN, SEES RIBBENTROP’. The white slip glued to this intercept reads: ‘The Director. President Roosevelt has asked that this message shall be brought to the notice of the Prime Minister. [sgd.] R J H Jenkins, GC&CS.’

7 C to WSC, C/1389, Jan 20, 1944 (HW.1/ 2344).

8 Roosevelt’s message is dated ‘Dec 19, 1943’; perhaps an error for Jan 1944.

9 C to Washington, cxg. 395, Jan 22, with para. 6 of Tel. No. 545, WSC to FDR, Jan 16, 1944 (HW.1/2344).

10 Rowan to WSC, Jun 28, 1944 (CAB.163/10).

11 Turkish minister in Budapest to Ankara, No. 188, Jul. 7; BJ No. 133,668: July 14, 1944 (HW.1/3884).

12 Prof. Warren F Kimball, ‘Churchill and Roosevelt: The Personal Equation’, in Prologue, Washington, Fall 1974; and his collection Churchill & Roosevelt: The Complete Correspondence, especially vol. 1 at pages xxix–xxii, where Kimball summarises his own conclusions about the ‘completeness’ of the correspondence. He believes that both may have ordered telephone censors not to transcribe the conversations.
13 War Cabinet, Confidential, 'Panel on Security Arrangements in Government Departments,' Fifth Report, Aug 12, 1942.
15 Knox to FDR, Oct 23, 1943 (FDR Libr., p. 4695). See page 781 above for Fenn's transcript of the WSC–Eden conversation of May 21, 1943, which we surfaced from state department files in 1977 (NA, state department file 81.00/5-2141).
16 Office of Censorship, Administrative Subject files Manual, Aug 15, 1943; this lists several relevant boxes, including Nos. 61, 62, 65, and 66, Foreign Govt. Agencies (British); and unnumbered boxes relating to 012-c/4, Radiotelephone & Radiotelegraph, 'US–British agreement on radiotelephone calls'; transcripts of telephone conversations (see Manual, 54); Québec conf., and Roosevelt–Churchill, and Roosevelt–Stalin (Manual, 68).
17 Prof. Harold Deutsch to us, Mar 26, 1979.
18 SS Gruppenführer Gottlob Berger to Heinrich Himmler, Apr 9, and reply, Apr 14, 1942 (Himmler files, NA microfilm T175, roll 125, 9917, 9924ff).
19 Berger to Himmler's secretary Rudolf Brandt, May 21, 1942 (NA microfilm T175, roll 159, 7377f).
20 Berger to Himmler, Jul 20, 1942 (NA microfilm T175, roll 157, 2481f).
21 Forschungsamt der Deutschen Reichspost to Berger, Jul 23, 8:43 a.m.; forwarded by SS Hauptamt to Führer headquarters, Karl Wolff, 10:30 'mit der Bahn um Vorlage beim Führer.' Returned on Aug 13, 1942 (Himmler files, NA Microfilm T175, roll 127, 7449ff).
23 E S Herbert, Director, Postal and Telegraph Censorship, to the war office, July 5, 1940 (National Archives of Canada, RG 24, vol. 12, 430, 'Transatlantic Telephone Calls').
24 Byron Price, Director, Office of Censorship, to Stephen Early (of FDR's staff), Jan 23, 1942 (NA, RG 216, Office of Censorship, 012-c/4: see note 16).
25 Herbert to Price, Feb 21, 1942 (ibid.).
26 Ditto, Feb 24, 1942 (ibid.). Holograph note: 'Hassett telephoned from White House Feb 26, 1942, saying Okay. bp'.
27 Price to [Capt. Fenn], Mar 28, 1942 (ibid.).
28 Price to Charles de Graz, Nov 27, 1943 (ibid.).
29 Frederic Hudd, of High Commissioner’s Office, Canada House, London, to Senior Officer, Canadian Military HQ: 'Transatlantic Radio telephone,' Apr 8, 1942 (see note 23).
30 The Canadian list was short: generals A G L. McNaughton, H D G Crerar, and P J Montague, Group Capt. Walsh (list dated Oct 26, 1941).
31 War Cabinet, 'Panel on Security Arrangements in Government Departments,' Fifth Report, Aug 12, 1942.
32 WSC to Eden, Oct 12, 1942, M. 440/2 (CAB. 120/767: 'Transatlantic radiotelephone').
33 Major-Gen. P J Montague to the High Commissioner, Oct 2, 1942 (see note 23).
34 Henry Maine (FO, Room 17) to Sir Edwin Herbert, Feb 25, 1943 (DEFE 1/391).
35 Patents No. 3,967,066, awarded to Bell's Robert C Mathes, and No. 3,967,067, to Bell's Ralph K Potter. See The New York Times, Jul 3, 1976. "The speech was encoded with electronic pulses called "key signals" and transmitted by short-wave radio. At the receiving end the key signals
were subtracted and the listener heard only the clear message. The recipient had to start simultaneously the identical phonograph disc of the key-signal pattern being transmitted. Discs were changed every day.

36 Ismay to WSC, Feb 16, 1943 (CAR.120/768). Turing warned that as the electronic speech translation system being used by the Bell system (project x–61753) depended on a numerical code, ‘any standard deciphering process can be applied.’ American control meant that they could listen in to their heart’s desire (Joint Staff Mission to war cabinet, Feb 20, 1943, ibid.).


38 Stimson to FDR, Aug 4, 1943: Brief report on certain features of overseas trip (FDR Libr., FDR papers).

39 Ismay to WSC, Apr 28, 1943 (CAR.120/768).


41 Hollis to Ismay, Oct 14, 1943 (CAR.120/768).

42 OKW War Diary, July 31, 1943. See our vol. iii.

43 War department, AGO, to all concerned, Jul 9, 1943 (CAR.122/293). The US authorities offered to users a record of each conversation ‘upon application to the War Department Classified Message Center,’ as a subtle warning that they were recording all conversations on the link. There was an authorised list of users at each end, to which the chiefs of staff occasionally added names: e.g., COS (43) 118th meeting, Jul 26, 1943.

44 Hopkins memo, Oct 7, 1943 (FDR Libr., Hopkins papers, box 299).

45 Hopkins to Adm. Brown, Oct 8 (ibid., Hopkins papers, ‘Churchill’).

46 McCarthy to Hopkins, Oct 12 (ibid.).

47 Ibid.


49 US military attaché London, to war dept., with message Winant to Marshall containing WSC letter Dec 10, 1944 (George C Marshall Research Libr., Lexington, Virginia: Marshall papers, box 61, folder 11). The original, dated Dec 9, inserts ‘even before argentia’ in WSC’s handwriting (NA, RG 84, Winant papers). Halifax reported to the FO, Dec 17, that Marshall testified to the Congress ‘that he had warned both the late President and Mr Churchill to be extremely careful when using the transatlantic telephone not to speak openly of magic information since it was easy for the Germans to tap the telephone’ (FO 371/44667).

51 Brig. Gen. R B Lovett to Winant, 'Establishment of secret overseas radio telephone service,' Mar 29, 1945 (NA, RG. 84, box 33, 'London conf. files, 1944'). One transcript would be sent by 8:30 a.m. next morning to the Secretary of General Staff, ETOUSA and to the conversation partners, and all notes and electrical recordings would then be destroyed.

52 Phone conversations, Sep 30, 1943, between Devers, Bradley, and others (Eisenhower Libr., Raymond Barker papers, box 1); on Aug 14, 1943 (with Somervell at Quebec conf.), and on Aug 25, 1944 (NA, RG. 165, Records of Army Service Forces, Phone Calls, 1944). In RG. 165, Records of War Dept. General and Special Staffs, a file 'Docs Nos. 3-38 incl. Long Distance Telephone Conversation Apr 11 and 29, 1945' has been withdrawn by the NSA.

53 Eben A Ayers diary, Apr 25, 1945 (Truman Libr., Ayers papers).

54 Excerpt of conversation, Truman–WSC, Apr 25, 1945 (Truman Libr., Naval Aide files, box 6, Berlin Conference, Meetings of Heads of State); the original was filed in 'Mr. 370 Germany,' indicating that transcripts might be found in Truman's Map Room files (but they were not). See Leahy, I Was There, 359–361. The 11-page transcript is published in FRUS, 1945, iii, 762.

55 Sir Burke Trend to Harold Wilson; with attached Memo by Intelligence Coordinator, Top Secret [Feb 1969]: 'Irving is a young and prolific British historian, with known Fascist leanings. He has published other books on the war which are critical of British leadership and tend to show the Germans in a good light.' And: 'There are various grounds for suspecting, but no real proof, that Hochhuth's and Irving's activities are part of a long-term Soviet "disinformation" operation against the West' (PREM. 13/2844).